

PROJECT MANUAL
100% Construction Documents
CORRECT FCA ELECTRICAL
DEFICIENCIES

PROJECT No. 693-13-115

WILKES-BARRE VAMC

VA244-13R-1123

Wilkes-Barre, PA 18701



DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
VA MEDICAL CENTER

Submitted by:

Northeast Infrastructure
630 Park Street
Honesdale, PA 18431

Date: May 2, 2014

**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS
Section 00 01 10**

	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS	DATE
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	09-11
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 00 00	General Requirements	10-13
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects - Design/Bid/Build	04-13
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	11-08
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	
01 42 19	Reference Standards	09-11
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	08-19
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	09-13
	DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 41 00	Demolition	04-13
	DIVISION 03- CONCRETE	
03 30 00	Cast-in-place Concrete	
	DIVISION 4-MASONRY	
04 05 13	Masonry Mortaring	
04 05 16	Masonry Grouting	
04 20 00	Unit Masonry	
	DIVISION 5-METALS	
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 84 00	Firestopping	10-11
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	12-11
	DIVISION 08- OPENINGS	
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	01-13
08 71 00	Door Hardware	12-13

	DIVISION 09- FINISHES	
09 06 00	Schedule for Finishes	10-11
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	07-13
09 29 00	Gypsum Board	02-13
09 91 00	Painting	07-13
	DIVISION 10-SPECIALTIES	
10 14 00	Signage	
10 26 00	Wall and Door Protection	
	DIVISION 26-ELECTRICAL	
26 00 00	General Electrical Requirements	
26 05 11	General Requirements for Electrical Installations	12-12
26 05 13	Medium-Voltage Cables	12-12
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	07-13
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	12-12
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	09-10
26 05 41	Underground Electrical Construction	12-12
26 05 73	Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study	
26 09 13	Electrical Power Monitoring	
26 09 23	Lighting Controls	
26 11 16	Secondary Unit Substations	
26 12 19	Pad-Mounted Transformers	
26 13 13	Medium-Voltage Switchgear	
26 13 16	Medium-Voltage Fusible Interrupter Switches	
26 23 00	Low-Voltage Switchgear	
26 24 16	Panelboards	12-12
26 43 13	Surge Protective Devices	
26 56 00	Exterior Lighting	
	DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS	
27 10 00	Structured Cabling	
	DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK	
31 20 11	Earthwork(Short Form)	10-12
31 23 19	Dewatering	10-12
	DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS	
32 05 23	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements	05-13
32 12 16	Asphalt Paving	10-09
32 90 00	Planting	05-13
	DIVISION 34-TRANSPORTATION	
34 71 13	Vehicle Barriers	
	Appendix-1	
	Geotechnical Engineering Report	

SECTION 00 01 15
LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of
the contract.

<u>Drawing No.</u>	<u>Title</u>
GENERAL	
CS1	Cover Sheet
ELECTRICAL	
E001	Electrical Abbreviations, Notes & Legends
E101	Facility Floor Plans - Basement and First Floor
E102	Facility Floor Plans - Second, Third, and Fourth Floor
E103	Facility Floor Plans - Fifth, Seventh, and Eleventh Floor
E104	Enlarged Plans - Basement and First Floor
E105	Enlarged Plans - Second and Third Floor
E106	Existing Site Feeder Plan
E107	New Site Feeder Plan
E108	Existing One-Line Diagram
E109	New One-Line Diagram
E110	North Wing Partial Electrical One-Line Diagram
E111	15KV Switchgear Three-Line Diagram
E112	Circuit Breaker Elementary (1 of 2)
E113	Circuit Breaker Elementary (2 of 2)
E114	Site Lighting Demolition Plan
E115	Site Lighting New Plan
E116	Proposed Electrical Details
E117	Panelboard Schedules
E118	Panelboard Schedules
E119	Exterior Building Lighting Demolition Plan
E120	Exterior Building Lighting New Plan
CIVIL	
C100	Civil Site Plan
C101	Duct Bank Profiles
C200	Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan

Correct FCA Electrical Deficiencies
Project No. 693-13-115
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA

100% Construction Documents
-Issued for Bid
05/02/14

C201	Erosion and Sedimentation Control Notes
C202	Erosion and Sedimentation Control Details
C301	Civil Details
C302	Curb and Pavement Details
C303	Landscaping Details

ARCHITECTURAL

1-A1	Architectural New Work Plans Schedules and Details
------	-------------------------------------------------------

INFECTION CONTROL RISK ASSESSMENT (I.C.R.A.)

1-ICRA	Overall Infection Risk Assessment Plan
--------	----------------------------------------

FIRE PROTECTION

FP101	Fire Protection Pans
-------	----------------------

- - - END - - -

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION.....	3
1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S).....	4
1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR.....	4
1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS.....	4
1.5 FIRE SAFETY.....	6
1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS.....	9
1.7 ALTERATIONS.....	14
1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.....	15
1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION.....	18
1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS.....	19
1.11 RESTORATION.....	20
1.12 PHYSICAL DATA.....	20
1.13 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING DATA.....	21
1.14 LAYOUT OF WORK.....	21
1.15 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS.....	22
1.16 USE OF ROADWAYS.....	22
1.17 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.....	23
1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS.....	24
1.19 TEMPORARY TOILETS.....	25
1.20 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES.....	25
1.21 NOT USED.....	26
1.22 TESTS.....	26
1.23 INSTRUCTIONS.....	27

Correct FCA Electrical Deficiencies
Project No. 693-13-115
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA

100% Construction Documents
-Issued for Bid
05/02/14

1.24 NOT USED.....	28
1.25 NOT USED.....	28
1.26 HISTORIC PRESERVATION.....	28
<u>ATTACHMENT A.....</u>	<u>29</u>

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for Wilkes-Barre VA Medical Center as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Not Used.
- C. Offices of Northeast Infrastructure LLC, as Architect Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by COR or his duly authorized representative.
- D. Not Used.
- E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.
- F. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that an OSHA designated "competent person" (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b) (2) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present.
- G. Training:
 - 1. Refer to specifications section 01 35 26 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for training requirements.
 - 2. Submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.
- H. VHA Directive 2011-36, Safety and Health during Construction, dated 9/22/2011 in its entirety is made a part of this section
- I. The Contractor's Superintendent shall post pertinent information at each job site for the benefit of the construction workers and for

communicating with Medical Center Staff. A 2' x 4' construction board shall be placed at the job site entrance in accordance with recommendations as illustrated on the sample Attachment A.

1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

A. ITEM I, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION: Work includes general construction, alterations, mechanical and electrical work, utility systems, necessary removal of existing structures and construction and certain other items.

B. Alternate No. 1: Bid Deduct No. 1: Replacement of unit substation CH-1.

1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

A. AFTER AWARD OF CONTRACT, No sets of specifications and drawings will be provided to the contractor. Contractor must print copies off of Fed Biz Ops at their own expense.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate identification. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, The General Contractor shall give 3 days notice to the COR so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.

3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the COR.

4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the COR.

C. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the COR for the purpose of security inspections of every area of the project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.
2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.

D. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following the goals and maintaining confidentiality of sensitive information.
2. The General Contractor is responsible for the safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
3. Not Used.
4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of. COR
5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
6. Notify COR and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of sensitive information.

7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).

- a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
- b. Sensitive information including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

E. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

- 1. Contractors shall be permitted to park in the designated Contractor parking lot.

1.5 FIRE SAFETY

A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

- 1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2009 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

- 2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2010 Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2008 Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2009 Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2011 National Electrical Code

241-2009 Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

- 3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

- B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to the COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the general contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, etc. Documentation shall be provided to the COR that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.
- C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- E. Temporary Construction Partitions:
1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight one hour separations between construction areas and adjoining areas where shown on the drawings. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.
 2. Install one-hour temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.

3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- F. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- G. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with the COR and VA Safety Officer.
- H. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to the COR and VA Safety Officer.
- I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- J. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- K. Sprinklers: Install, test and activate new automatic sprinklers prior to removing existing sprinklers.
- L. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with the COR. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the COR.
- M. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with the COR and VA Safety Officer.

- N. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with the COR and VA Safety Officer.
- O. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to the COR and VA Safety Officer.
- P. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under except in designated smoking areas on station.
- Q. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- R. Perform other construction, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the COR. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. A location shall be selected by the COR on station for one contractor storage/office trailer.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the COR, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the COR. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.
- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the COR.

- E. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.
- F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of the Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by the COR where required by limited working space.
 - 1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
 - 2. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.
 - 3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.
- G. Utility Services: Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of fire protection systems or communications systems (except telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by the COR.
- H. Phasing: To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such phasing dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to the COR and Contractor.
- I. Building(s) will be occupied during performance of work; but immediate areas of alterations will be vacated.

1. Certain areas of Building(s) will be occupied by Medical Center personnel for various periods. Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered.
Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.
- J. Construction Fence: Before Construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a temporary chain link construction fence, 2.1m (seven feet) minimum height, around the construction lay down, staging and waste dumpster location. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Bottom of fence shall extend to 25mm (one inch) above grade. Remove the fence when directed by the COR.
- K. When a building is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility therefore.
 1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.
 2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre inspection of site with Safety Officer and COR.
- L. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by the COR.

1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of the COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS for additional requirements.
 2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to the COR, in writing, 48 hours in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
 3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
 4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.
 5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of the COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
 6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- M. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned shall be entirely removed.

N. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:

1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles.
- O. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by the COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

1.7 ALTERATIONS

A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR and a representative of VA Supply Service, of areas of building in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, to the COR. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:

1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of building.
2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and the COR.

B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of the COR and/or Supply Representative, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the

contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236 2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243 4 and VAAR 852.236 88).

C. Re Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and the COR together shall make a thorough re survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:

1. Re survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.

D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:

1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES

A. Implement the requirements of VAMC's Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) team. ICRA Group may monitor dust in the vicinity of the construction work and require the Contractor to take corrective action immediately if the safe levels are exceeded.

B. Establish and maintain a dust control program as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the guidelines provided by ICRA Group. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to the COR and Facility ICRA team for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

1. All personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.

C. Medical center Infection Control personnel shall monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) as appropriate during construction. A baseline of conditions may be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality. In addition:

1. The COR and VAMC Infection Control personnel shall review pressure differential monitoring documentation to verify that pressure differentials in the construction zone and in the patient-care rooms are appropriate for their settings. The requirement for negative air pressure in the construction zone shall depend on the location and type of activity. Upon notification, the contractor shall implement corrective measures to restore proper pressure differentials as needed.
2. In case of any problem, the medical center, along with assistance from the contractor, shall conduct an environmental assessment to find and eliminate the source.

D. In general, following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.

1. Dampen debris to keep down dust and provide temporary construction partitions in existing structures where directed by the COR. Blank off ducts and diffusers to prevent circulation of dust into occupied areas during construction.

2. Do not perform dust producing tasks within occupied areas without the approval of the COR. For construction in any areas that will remain jointly occupied by the medical Center and Contractor's workers, the Contractor shall:

- a. Provide dust proof one-hour temporary drywall construction barriers to completely separate construction from the operational areas of the hospital in order to contain dirt debris and dust. Barriers shall be sealed and made presentable on hospital occupied side. Install a self-closing rated door in a metal frame, commensurate with the partition, to allow worker access. Maintain negative air at all times. A fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thick or greater plastic barrier meeting local fire codes may be used where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the COR and Medical Center.
- b. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the breathing zone. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. Install HEPA (High Efficiency Particulate Accumulator) filter vacuum system rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. Insure continuous negative air pressures occurring within the work area. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Exhaust hoses shall be heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced and exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.
- c. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats, minimum 600mm x 900mm (24" x 36"), shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
- d. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area

frequently. Remove debris as they are created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.

- e. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the COR and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
- f. Using a HEPA vacuum, clean inside the barrier and vacuum ceiling tile prior to replacement. Any ceiling access panels opened for investigation beyond sealed areas shall be sealed immediately when unattended.
- g. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
- h. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

E. Final Cleanup:

- 1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
- 2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
 - a. Leave free of stains, dirt, dust, damage, or defects.

- b. Include washing, sweeping, polishing of wall surfaces, floors, windows, hardware, casework, mirrors, lighting fixtures, etc. Use experienced workmen or professional cleaners for final cleaning.

- 3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

- A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

- 1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags or noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by the COR.
- 2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
- 3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in

place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree pruning compound as directed by the COR.

- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the COR may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

- C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils, and the environment.

1.11 RESTORATION

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.

- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243 4 and VAAR 852.236 88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236 2).

1.12 PHYSICAL DATA

- A. Subsurface conditions have been developed by core borings and test pits. Logs of subsurface exploration are shown diagrammatically in Appendix 1 - Geotechnical Engineering Report.
- B. Government does not guarantee that other materials will not be encountered nor that proportions, conditions or character of several materials will not vary from those indicated by explorations. Bidders are expected to examine site of work and logs of borings; and, after investigation, decide for themselves character of materials and make their bids accordingly. Upon proper application to Department of Veterans Affairs, bidders will be permitted to make subsurface explorations of their own at site.

1.13 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES

- A. A registered professional land surveyor or registered civil engineer whose services are retained and paid for by the Contractor shall perform services specified herein and in other specification sections. The Contractor shall certify that the land surveyor or civil engineer is not one who is a regular employee of the Contractor, and that the land surveyor or civil engineer has no financial interest in this contract.

1.14 LAYOUT OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base

lines and bench marks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the COR. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the COR until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the COR may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

(FAR 52.236-17)

- B. Establish and plainly mark center lines for each building and corner of column lines and/or addition to each existing building and such other lines and grades that are reasonably necessary to properly assure that location, orientation, and elevations established for each such structure and/or addition, and roads are in accordance with lines and elevations shown on contract drawings.
- C. Following completion of general mass excavation and before any other permanent work is performed, establish and plainly mark (through use of appropriate batter boards or other means) sufficient additional survey control points or system of points as may be necessary to assure proper alignment, orientation, and grade of all major features of work. Survey shall include, but not be limited to, location of lines and grades of footings, exterior walls, center lines of columns in both directions, major utilities and elevations of floor slabs:
 - 1. Such additional survey control points or system of points thus established shall be checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer. Furnish such certification to the COR before any work (such as footings, floor slabs, columns, walls, utilities, and other major controlling features) is placed.
- D. Whenever changes from contract drawings are made in line or grading requiring certificates, record such changes on a reproducible drawing bearing the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer

seal, and forward these drawings upon completion of work to the COR.

- E. The Contractor shall perform the surveying and layout work of this and other articles and specifications in accordance with the provisions of Article "Professional Surveying Services".

1.15 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR's review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings to the COR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1.16 USE OF ROADWAYS

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well constructed bridges.

1.17 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to compliance with the following provisions:
1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by the COR. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to

- the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
 4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze up damage.
 5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
 6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government. Boilers, pumps, feedwater heaters and auxiliary equipment must be operated as a complete system and be fully maintained by operating personnel. Boiler water must be given complete and continuous chemical treatment.
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS

A. Use of one existing freight elevator for handling building materials and Contractors' personnel will be permitted subject to the following provisions:

1. Contractor makes all arrangements with the COR for use of one freight elevator. The COR will ascertain that elevators are in proper condition. Contractor may use either elevator #7 or #8 for daily use during hours that elevators are not used by food service. Elevators are reserved for food service use between the hours of 6:40AM-8:45AM, 11:15AM-1:30PM, and 4:45PM and 7:00PM.

1.19 TEMPORARY TOILETS

- A. Interior Work: Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workmen, such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by Medical Center. Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workmen. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.
- B. Exterior Work: Provide ample temporary sanitary dry closets for use of all Contractor's workmen. Keep such places clean and free from flies, and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.

1.20 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the COR, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, and associated paraphernalia.
- C. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any

temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:

D. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.

1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.

F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.

1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at the COR's discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.

G. Steam: Furnish steam system for testing required in various sections of specifications.

1. Obtain steam for testing by connecting to the Medical Center steam distribution system. Steam is available at no cost to the Contractor.
2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve steam use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other waste will be cause for revocation (at the COR's discretion), of use of steam from the Medical Center's system.

1.21 NOT USED.

1.22 TESTS

A. Pre test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before

requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre tested.

- B. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the COR. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- C. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire complex which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a complex which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.
- D. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably short period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant.
- E. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

1.23 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals (three copies each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for

starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.

- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed instructions to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. Contractor is responsible to pay for all travel and training expenses. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.24 Not Used

1.25 Not Used

1.26 HISTORIC PRESERVATION

- A. Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or cultural resources, the Contractor shall immediately notify the COR verbally, and then with a written follow up.

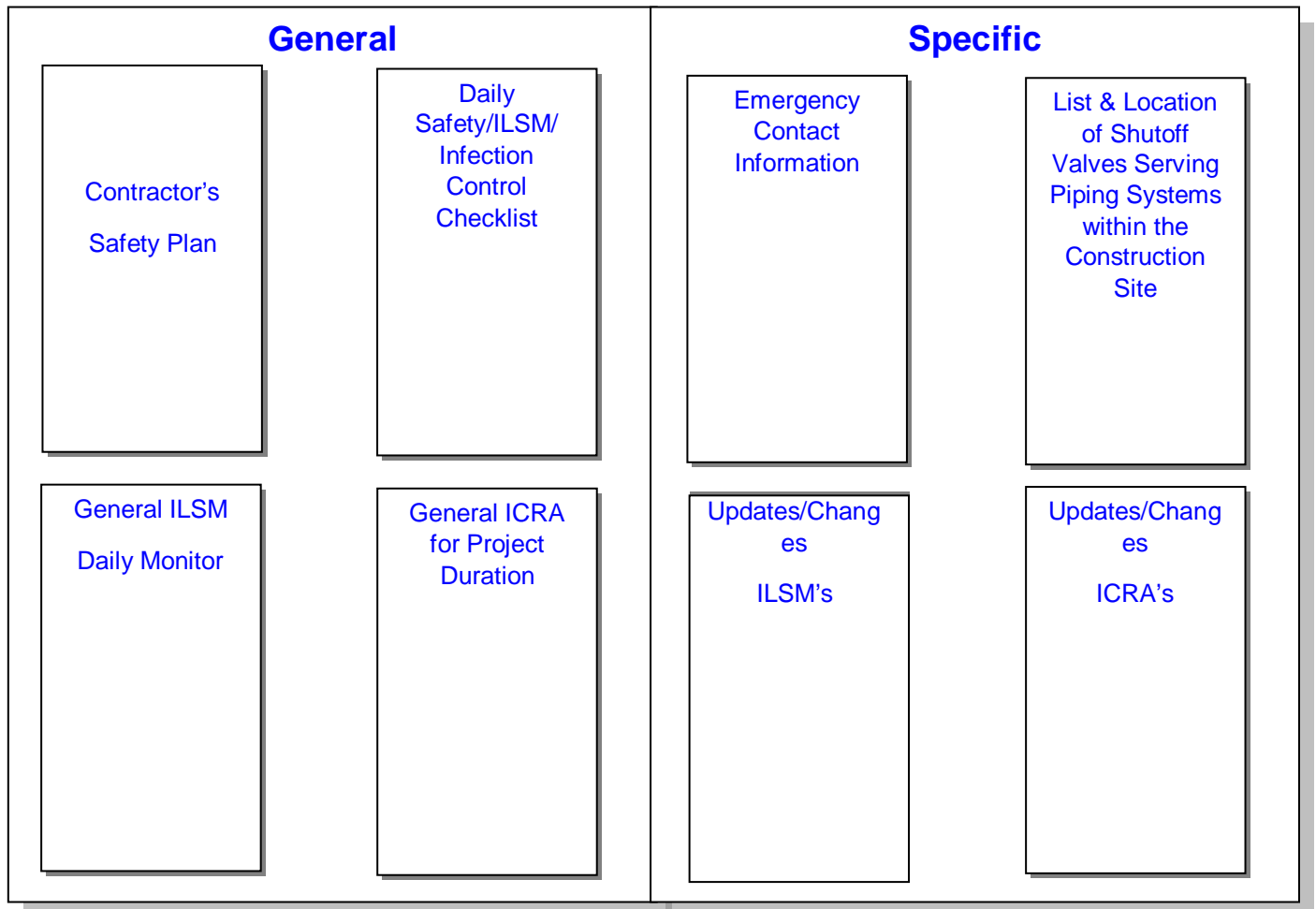
Attachment A

Construction Board 2'x 4' plywood posted at each contracted construction site.

.... a comprehensive method of organizing information for construction workers and for communicating

with staff and patients

*.... a comprehensive method of organizing information for construction workers and for communicating
with staff and patients*



- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 32 16.15
PROJECT SCHEDULES
(SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.
- C. The Contractor's representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:

- A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:
1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
 2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
 3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.
- B. The COR has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of

disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES

- A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the COR; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the COR, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL

- A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the COR's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late

finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the COR. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the COR identifying these date constraints and secure the COR's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The COR's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. **The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents.** These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

- B. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the COR, will do one or both of the following:
1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
 2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the COR. The revised submission will be reviewed by the COR and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.
- C. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule

until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.

- D. The Complete Project Schedule shall contain all work activities/events required to complete the project in its entirety.

1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the COR to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.
- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS).
- C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 - 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 - 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.
- D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:
1. Show activities/events as:
 - a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.

- b. COR's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
 - c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
 - d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
 - e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
 2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
 3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.
 4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
 5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:
1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
 2. The planned number of shifts per day.
 3. The number of hours per shift.

Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the COR is in receipt of the missing data.

- C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COR's approval of the Project Schedule.
- D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:

- A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.
- C. In addition to the AIA application for payment, the contractor may utilize VA form 10-6001a for application and certification for payments.

1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COR three work days

in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:

1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
 2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
 3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
 4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
 5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
 6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
 7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the COR with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.
- C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and COR for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the COR. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the COR within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. **Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all**

manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.

- D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, their approved CPM Consultant, COR, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

- A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
 2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
 3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
 2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
 3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
 4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the COR for approval.
- C. COR's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the COR or the VA representative.
- D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.
- E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM

data and supporting evidence as the COR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The COR's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.

- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer-produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The COR will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the COR's decision.
- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the COR in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.
- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 33 23
SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This specification defines the general requirements and procedures for submittals. A submittal is information submitted for VA review to establish compliance with the contract documents.
- B. Detailed submittal requirements are found in the technical sections of the contract specifications. The COR may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective technical specifications at no additional cost to the government.
- C. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Preconstruction Submittals: Submittals which are required prior to issuing contract notice to proceed or starting construction. For example, Certificates of insurance; Surety bonds; Site-specific safety plan; Construction progress schedule; Schedule of values; Submittal register; List of proposed subcontractors.
- B. Shop Drawings: Drawings, diagrams, and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work. Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be integrated and coordinated.
- C. Product Data: Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions, and brochures, which describe and illustrate size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of materials, systems, or equipment for some portion of the work. Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.
- D. Samples: Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged. Color

samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project. Field samples and mock-ups constructed to establish standards by which the ensuing work can be judged.

- E. Design Data: Calculations, mix designs, analyses, or other data pertaining to a part of work.
- F. Test Reports: Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the Contractor on an actual portion of the work. Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.
- G. Certificates: Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer, or subcontractor through Contractor. The purpose is to document procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications for a portion of the work.
- H. Manufacturer's Instructions: Pre-printed material describing installation of a product, system, or material, including special notices and MSDS concerning impedances, hazards, and safety precautions.
- I. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.
- J. Operation and Maintenance Data: Manufacturer data that is required to operate, maintain, troubleshoot, and repair equipment, including manufacturer's help, parts list, and product line documentation. This data shall be incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual.
- K. Closeout Submittals: Documentation necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

1.3 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

- A. The submittal register will list items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required by the specifications. The Contractor is not relieved from supplying

submittals required by the contract documents but which have been omitted from the submittal register.

- B. The submittal register will serve as a scheduling document for submittals and will be used to control submittal actions throughout the contract period.
- C. The VA will provide the initial submittal register in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns, including dates on which submittals are received and returned by the VA.
- D. The Contractor shall update the submittal register as submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at the project site until final acceptance of all work by COR.
- E. The Contractor shall submit formal monthly updates to the submittal register in electronic format. Each monthly update shall document actual submission and approval dates for each submittal.

1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING

- A. Submittals are to be scheduled, submitted, reviewed, and approved prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment.
- B. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow time for potential resubmittal.
- C. No delay costs or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals or resubmittals.
- D. All submittals are required to be approved prior to the start of the specified work activity.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PREPARATION

- A. Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.
- B. Collect required data for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal. Prominently mark choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of construction effort. Submittal will be returned without review if incomplete.
- C. If available product data is incomplete, provide Contractor-prepared documentation to supplement product data and satisfy submittal requirements.

- D. All irrelevant or unnecessary data shall be removed from the submittal to facilitate accuracy and timely processing. Submittals that contain the excessive amount of irrelevant or unnecessary data will be returned with review.
- E. Provide a transmittal form for each submittal with the following information:
1. Project title, location and number.
 2. Construction contract number.
 3. Date of the drawings and revisions.
 4. Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer, and any other subcontractor associated with the submittal.
 5. List paragraph number of the specification section and sheet number of the contract drawings by which the submittal is required.
 6. When a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description. For example, submittal 18 would become 18A, to indicate resubmission.
 7. Product identification and location in project.
- F. The Contractor is responsible for reviewing and certifying that all submittals are in compliance with contract requirements before submitting for VA review. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. All deviations submitted must include a side by side comparison of item being proposed against item specified. Failure to point out deviations will result in the VA requiring removal and replacement of such work at the Contractor's expense.
- G. Stamp, sign, and date each submittal transmittal form indicating action taken.
- H. Stamp used by the Contractor on the submittal transmittal form to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements is to be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR
(Firm Name)
_____ Approved
_____ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s)
SIGNATURE: _____
TITLE: _____
DATE: _____

1.6 SUBMITTAL FORMAT AND TRANSMISSION

- A. Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material samples. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the COR.
- B. Compile the electronic submittal file as a single, complete document. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents.
- C. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Generate PDF files from original documents so that the text included in the PDF file is both searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, Optical Character Resolution (OCR) routines are required.

- D. E-mail electronic submittal documents smaller than 5MB in size to e-mail addresses as directed by the COR.
- E. Provide electronic documents over 5MB through an electronic FTP file sharing system. Confirm that the electronic FTP file sharing system can be accessed from the VA computer network. The Contractor is responsible for setting up, providing, and maintaining the electronic FTP file sharing system for the construction contract period of performance.
- F. Provide hard copies of submittals when requested by the COR. Up to 3 additional hard copies of any submittal may be requested at the discretion of the COR, at no additional cost to the VA.

1.7 SAMPLES

- A. Submit two sets of physical samples showing range of variation, for each required item.
- B. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified.
- C. When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.
- D. Before submitting samples, the Contractor is to ensure that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.
- E. The VA reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment which previously has proven unsatisfactory in service.
- F. Physical samples supplied maybe requested back for use in the project after reviewed and approved.

1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.
- B. In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M Data within the time limits specified, the COR may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the item with which such O&M Data are applicable.

1.9 TEST REPORTS

SRE may require specific test after work has been installed or completed which could require contractor to repair test area at no additional cost to contract.

1.10 VA REVIEW OF SUBMITTALS AND RFIS

- A. The VA will review all submittals for compliance with the technical requirements of the contract documents. The Architect-Engineer for this project will assist the VA in reviewing all submittals and determining contractual compliance. Review will be only for conformance with the applicable codes, standards and contract requirements.
- B. Period of review for submittals begins when the VA COR receives submittal from the Contractor.
- C. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.
- D. VA review period is 15 working days for submittals.
- E. VA review period is 10 working days for RFIs.
- F. The VA will return submittals to the Contractor with the following notations:
 - 1. "Approved": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered.
 - 2. "Approved as noted": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered provided the Contractor incorporates the noted comments and makes the noted corrections.
 - 3. "Disapproved, revise and resubmit": indicates noncompliance with the contract requirements or that submittal is incomplete. Resubmit with appropriate changes and corrections. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.
 - 4. "Not reviewed": indicates submittal does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals after taking appropriate action.

1.11 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

- A. The VA approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing, and other information are satisfactory.

- B. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.
- C. After submittals have been approved, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.
- D. Retain a copy of all approved submittals at project site, including approved samples.

1.12 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1	APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS	3
1.2	DEFINITIONS	4
1.3	REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS	6
1.4	ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)	6
1.5	ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAs)	12
1.6	PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE	13
1.7	"SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) and "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP)	14
1.8	TRAINING	15
1.9	INSPECTIONS	16
1.10	ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS	17
1.11	PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE)	18
1.12	INFECTION CONTROL	19
1.13	TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING	27
1.14	FIRE SAFETY	27
1.15	ELECTRICAL	30
1.16	FALL PROTECTION	32
1.17	SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS	32
1.18	EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES	33
1.19	CRANES	36
1.20	CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)	36
1.21	CONFINED SPACE ENTRY	37
1.22	WELDING AND CUTTING	37
1.23	LADDERS	37
1.24	FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS	38

Correct FCA Electrical Deficiencies
Project No. 693-13-115
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA

100% Construction Documents
-Issued for Bid
05/02/14

SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

A10.1-2011.....Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health
Planning

A10.34-2012.....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to
Construction Sites

A10.38-2013.....Basic Elements of an Employer's Program to
Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment
American National Standard Construction and
Demolition Operations

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2013.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of
Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2013.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2012.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2014.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,
Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2014.....National Electrical Code

70B-2013.....Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment
Maintenance

70E-2015Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

99-2012.....Health Care Facilities Code

241-2013.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction,
Alteration, and Demolition Operations

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC ManualComprehensive Accreditation and Certification
Manual

G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

10 CFR 20Standards for Protection Against Radiation

H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1904Reporting and Recording Injuries & Illnesses

29 CFR 1910Safety and Health Regulations for General
Industry

29 CFR 1926Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
Industry

CPL 2-0.124.....Multi-Employer Citation Policy

I. VHA Directive 2005-007

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. Critical Lift. A lift with the hoisted load exceeding 75% of the crane's maximum capacity; lifts made out of the view of the operator (blind picks); lifts involving two or more cranes; personnel being hoisted; and special hazards such as lifts over occupied facilities, loads lifted close to power-lines, and lifts in high winds or where other adverse environmental conditions exist; and any lift which the crane operator believes is critical.

B. OSHA "Competent Person" (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the

authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).

C. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

D. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

E. Accident/Incident Criticality Categories:

No impact - near miss incidents that should be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;

Minor incident/impact - incidents that require first aid or result in minor equipment damage (less than \$5000). These incidents must be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;

Moderate incident/impact - Any work-related injury or illness that results in:

1. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
2. Restricted work;
3. Transfer to another job;
4. Medical treatment beyond first aid;
5. Loss of consciousness;
6. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (5) above or,
7. Any incident that leads to major equipment damage (greater than \$5000).

These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA;

Major incident/impact - Any mishap that leads to fatalities, hospitalizations, amputations, and losses of an eye as a result of contractors' activities. Or any incident which leads to major property damage (greater than \$20,000) and/or may generate publicity or high visibility. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA as soon as practical, but not later than 2 hours after the incident.

- E. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the Facility Safety Manager or COR or Government Designated Authority.

1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):

- A. The APP (aka construction safety & health plan) shall interface with the contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the app in the applicable app element and ensure it is site-specific. The government considers the prime contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract

and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.

A. The APP shall be prepared as follows:

1. Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.
2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.
3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.
4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:
 - a. **SIGNATURE SHEET.** Title, signature, and phone number of the following:
 - 1) Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);
 - 2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);
 - 3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).
 - b. **BACKGROUND INFORMATION.** List the following:
 - 1) Contractor;
 - 2) Contract number;

- 3) Project name;
- 4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).

c. STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY. Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor's written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.

d. RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES. Provide the following:

- 1) A statement of the employer's ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;
- 2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.
- 3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.;
- 4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;
- 5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);
- 6) Lines of authority;
- 7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;

e. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS. If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:

- 1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);
- 2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.

f. TRAINING.

- 1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.
- 2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc...) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.
- 3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.
- 4) OSHA 10-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)

g. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.

- 1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., "Site Safety and Health CP"), proof of inspector's training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.
- 2) Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)

h. ACCIDENT/INCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING. The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all Moderate and Major as well as all High Visibility Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure and identify person(s)

responsible to provide the following to the Facility Safety Manager or COR or Government Designated Authority:

- 1) Exposure data (man-hours worked);
- 2) Accident investigation reports;
- 3) Project site injury and illness logs.

i. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED. Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational, patient, and public safety risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include but are not be limited to procedures for addressing the risks associates with the following:

- 1) Emergency response;
- 2) Contingency for severe weather;
- 3) Fire Prevention;
- 4) Medical Support;
- 5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;
- 6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;
- 7) Site sanitation (housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);
- 8) Night operations and lighting;
- 9) Hazard communication program;
- 10) Welding/Cutting "Hot" work;
- 11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);
- 12) General Electrical Safety;
- 13) Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO);
- 14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;
- 15) Excavation/trenching;

- 16) Asbestos abatement;
- 17) Lead abatement;
- 18) Crane Critical lift;
- 19) Respiratory protection;
- 20) Health hazard control program;
- 21) Radiation Safety Program;
- 22) Abrasive blasting;
- 23) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;
- 24) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);
- 25) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);
- 26) Formwork and shoring erection and removal;
- 27) PreCast Concrete;
- 28) Public (Mandatory compliance with ANSI/ASSE A10.34-2012).

- C. Submit the APP to the COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.
- D. Once accepted by the COR the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the COR in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-13, *Accident Prevention*, until the matter has been rectified.
- E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the COR. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the COR within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action

to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public and the environment.

1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS):

- A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)
- B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.
- C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the COR or Government Designated Authority and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
 - 1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.
 - 2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).
 - a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of

work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.

- b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.
3. Submit AHAs to the COR or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.
4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.
5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for review and approval and then submitted to the COR or Government Designated Authority.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:

- A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.
- B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be

developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the COR's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.

- C. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor within 14 days of submittal, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP.

1.7 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) AND "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP):

- A. The prime contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the contractor's safety program and government-accepted accident prevention plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b)(2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.
- B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).
- C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).
- D. The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: *Superintendence by the Contractor*. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as

part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.

- E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship, Paragraph (c).

1.8 TRAINING:

- A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.
- B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.
- C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches/excavations shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented "repeat" deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.
- D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.
- E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in

accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.

- F. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, accident reporting etc... Documentation shall be provided to the COR that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.
- G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

1.9 INSPECTIONS:

- A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors cps shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors' "trade safety and health cps" present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR.
- B. A Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with specialized knowledge in construction safety or a certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) shall randomly conduct a monthly site safety inspection. The CSP or CSHT can be a corporate safety professional or independently contracted. The CSP or CSHT will provide their certificate number on the required report for verification as necessary.
 - 1. Results of the inspection will be documented with tracking of the identified hazards to abatement.

2. The COR or Government Designated Authority will be notified immediately prior to start of the inspection and invited to accompany the inspection.
3. Identified hazard and controls will be discussed to come to a mutual understanding to ensure abatement and prevent future reoccurrence.
4. A report of the inspection findings with status of abatement will be provided to the COR or Government Designated Authority within one week of the onsite inspection.

1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS:

- A. The prime contractor shall establish and maintain an accident reporting, recordkeeping, and analysis system to track and analyze all injuries and illnesses, high visibility incidents, and accidental property damage (both government and contractor) that occur on site. Notify the COR or government designated authority as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of a moderate or major incidents, high visibility incidents, or any weight handling and hoisting equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, ppe used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the facility safety manager and contracting officer's representative determines whether a government investigation will be conducted.
- B. Conduct an accident investigation for all Minor, Moderate and Major incidents as defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least \$20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162 (or equivalent), and provide the report to the Facility Safety Manager or Government Designated Authority within 5 calendar days of the accident. The Facility Safety Manager or Government Designated Authority will provide copies of any required or special forms.

- C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to the COR or Government Designated Authority monthly.
- D. A summation of all Minor, Moderate, and Major incidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be provided to the Facility Safety Manager or COR monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the Facility Safety Manager or COR as requested.

1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE):

- A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.
- B. Mandatory PPE includes:
 - 1. Hard Hats - unless written authorization is given by the COR or Government Designated Authority in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.
 - 2. Safety glasses - unless written authorization is given by the COR or Government Designated Authority in circumstances of no eye hazards, appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.
 - 3. Appropriate Safety Shoes - based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by the COR or Government Designated Authority in circumstances of no foot hazards.

4. Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

1.12 INFECTION CONTROL

- A. Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas. Exterior construction activities causing disturbance of soil or creates dust in some other manner must be controlled.
- B. An AHA associated with infection control will be performed by VA personnel in accordance with FGI Guidelines (i.e. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA)). The ICRA procedure found on the American Society for Healthcare Engineering (ASHE) website will be utilized. Risk classifications of Class II or lower will require approval by the COR or Government Designated Authority before beginning any construction work. Risk classifications of Class III or higher will require a permit before beginning any construction work. Infection Control permits will be issued by the COR. The Infection Control Permits will be posted outside the appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if the work is located in separate areas requiring separate classes. The required infection control precautions with each class are as follows:

1. Class I requirements:

- a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Notify the COR or Government Designated Authority.
 - 2) Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.
 - 3) Ceiling tiles: Immediately replace a ceiling tiles displaced for visual inspection.

- b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Clean work area upon completion of task
- 2) Notify the COR or Government Designated Authority.

2. Class II requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Notify the COR or Government Designated Authority.
- 2) Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere such as wet methods or tool mounted dust collectors where possible.
- 3) Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.
- 4) Seal unused doors with duct tape.
- 5) Block off and seal air vents.
- 6) Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Wipe work surfaces with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 2) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 3) Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.
- 4) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed
- 5) Notify the COR or Government Designated Authority.

3. Class III requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Obtain permit from the COR or Government Designated Authority.
- 2) Remove or Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.

- 3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.
- 4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.
- 5) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 6) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the COR or Government Designated Authority and thoroughly cleaned by the Contractor.
- 2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
- 3) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
- 4) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 5) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
- 6) Return permit to the COR or Government Designated Authority.

4. Class IV requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Obtain permit from the COR or Government Designated Authority.

- 2) Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
- 3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.
- 4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.
- 5) Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures.
- 6) Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave work site.
- 7) All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the COR or Government Designated Authority with thorough cleaning by the Contractor.
- 2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
- 3) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.

- 4) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.
- 5) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
- 6) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 7) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
- 8) Return permit to the COR or Government Designated Authority.

C. Barriers shall be erected as required based upon classification (Class III & IV requires barriers) and shall be constructed as follows:

1. Class III and IV - closed door with masking tape applied over the frame and door is acceptable for projects that can be contained in a single room.
2. Construction, demolition or reconstruction not capable of containment within a single room must have the following barriers erected and made presentable on hospital occupied side:
 - a. Class III & IV (where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the COR and Medical Center Staff) - Airtight plastic barrier that extends from the floor to ceiling. Seams must be sealed with duct tape to prevent dust and debris from escaping.
 - b. Class III & IV - Drywall barrier erected with joints covered or sealed to prevent dust and debris from escaping.
 - c. Class III & IV - Seal all penetrations in existing barrier airtight
 - d. Class III & IV - Barriers at penetration of ceiling envelopes, chases and ceiling spaces to stop movement air and debris
 - e. Class IV only - Anteroom or double entrance openings that allow workers to remove protective clothing or vacuum off existing clothing

- f. Class III & IV - At elevators shafts or stairways within the field of construction, overlapping flap minimum of two feet wide of polyethylene enclosures for personnel access.

D. Products and Materials:

1. Sheet Plastic: Fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thickness meeting local fire codes
2. Barrier Doors: Self Closing One-hour fire-rated hollow metal in steel frame, painted.
3. Dust proof one-hour fire-rated drywall.
4. High Efficiency Particulate Air-Equipped filtration machine rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Maintenance of equipment and replacement of the HEPA filters and other filters will be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
5. Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced; Ventilation Blower Hose
6. Adhesive Walk-off Mats: Provide minimum size mats of 24 inches x 36 inches
7. Disinfectant: Hospital-approved disinfectant or equivalent product
8. Portable Ceiling Access Module

- E. Before any construction on site begins, all contractor personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.

- F. A dust control program will be establish and maintained as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures with associated product data, including periodic

status reports, and submit to the COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

- G. Medical center Infection Control personnel will monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) during construction. A baseline of conditions will be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality with safe thresholds established.
- H. In general, the following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
1. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the medical center.
 2. Exhaust hoses shall be exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.
 3. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
 4. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as it is created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.
 5. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the COR and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment,

tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.

6. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
7. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

I. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

J. Exterior Construction

1. Contractor shall verify that dust will not be introduced into the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration on intake vents is required where dust may be introduced.
2. Dust created from disturbance of soil such as from vehicle movement will be wetted with use of a water truck as necessary
3. All cutting, drilling, grinding, sanding, or disturbance of materials shall be accomplished with tools equipped with either local exhaust ventilation (i.e. vacuum systems) or wet suppression controls.

1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING

- A. Contractor shall provide written certification that all contract employees assigned to the work site have had a pre-placement tuberculin screening within 90 days prior to assignment to the worksite and been found have negative TB screening reactions. Contractors shall be required to show documentation of negative TB screening reactions for any additional workers who are added after the 90-day requirement before they will be allowed to work on the work site. NOTE: This can be the Center for Disease Control (CDC) and Prevention and two-step skin testing or a Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved blood test.
1. Contract employees manifesting positive screening reactions to the tuberculin shall be examined according to current CDC guidelines prior to working on VHA property.
 2. Subsequently, if the employee is found without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, a statement documenting examination by a physician shall be on file with the employer (construction contractor), noting that the employee with a positive tuberculin screening test is without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB.
 3. If the employee is found with evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, the employee shall require treatment with a subsequent statement to the fact on file with the employer before being allowed to return to work on VHA property.

1.14 FIRE SAFETY

- A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Facility Safety Manager or COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.

- B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- D. Temporary Construction Partitions:
 - 1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas the areas that are described in phasing requirements and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.
 - 2. Install one-hour fire-rated temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.
 - 3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Facility Safety Manager or COR.

- G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Facility Safety Manager or COR.
- H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- J. Standpipes: Install and extend standpipes up with each floor in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 and NFPA 241. Do not charge wet standpipes subject to freezing until weather protected.
- K. Sprinklers: Install, test and activate new automatic sprinklers prior to removing existing sprinklers.
- L. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Facility Safety Manager or COR. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the COR.
- M. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Facility Safety Manager or COR.
- N. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Facility Safety Office. Obtain permits from facility Safety Manager at least 24 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

- O. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR or Government Designated Authority.
- P. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- Q. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.

1.15 ELECTRICAL

- A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J - General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S - Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.
- C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition (refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance where achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards, or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The Chief Engineer Chief of Facilities Management with approval of the Medical Center Director will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA and permit specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted by the VA prior to the start of that activity.

1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.
 2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered "energized electrical work" (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.
 3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the Facility Safety Manager or COR.
- D. Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alternative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity and permit for energized work has been reviewed and accepted by the COR and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
- E. Ground-fault circuit interrupters. GFCI protection shall be provided where an employee is operating or using cord- and plug-connected tools related to construction activity supplied by 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30-ampere circuits. Where employees operate or use equipment supplied by greater than 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30- ampere circuits, GFCI protection or an assured equipment grounding conductor program shall be implemented in accordance with NFPA 70E - 2015, Chapter 1, Article 110.4(C)(2)..

1.16 FALL PROTECTION

- A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work.
 - 1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
 - 2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
 - 3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.
 - 4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS

- A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.
- B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.16.
- C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.
 - 1. Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.
 - 2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.

3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.
 4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.
- D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:
1. The Competent Person's name and signature;
 2. Dates of initial and last inspections.
- E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES

- A. All excavation and trenching work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P. Excavations less than 5 feet in depth require evaluation by the contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) for determination of the necessity of an excavation protective system where kneeling, laying in, or stooping within the excavation is required.
- B. All excavations and trenches 24 inches in depth or greater shall require a written trenching and excavation permit (NOTE - some States and other local jurisdictions require separate state/jurisdiction-issued excavation permits). The permit shall have two sections, one section will be completed prior to digging or drilling and the other will be completed prior to personnel entering the excavations greater than 5 feet in depth. Each section of the permit shall be provided to the Project Manager and/or Facility Safety Manager and/or other Government Designated Authority prior to proceeding with digging or drilling and prior to proceeding with entering the excavation. After completion of the work and prior to opening a new section of an excavation, the permit shall be closed out and provided to the Facility Safety Manager and/or other Government Designated Authority. The

permit shall be maintained onsite and the first section of the permit shall include the following:

1. Estimated start time & stop time. Specific location and nature of the work.
3. Indication of the contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) in excavation safety with qualifications and signature. Formal course in excavation safety is required by the contractor's CP.
4. Indication of whether soil or concrete removal to an offsite location is necessary.
5. Indication of whether soil samples are required to determine soil contamination.
6. Indication of coordination with local authority (i.e. "One Call") or contractor's effort to determine utility location with search and survey equipment.
7. Indication of review of site drawings for proximity of utilities to digging/drilling.

The second section of the permit for excavations greater than five feet in depth shall include the following:

1. Determination of OSHA classification of soil. Soil samples will be from freshly dug soil with samples taken from different soil type layers as necessary and placed at a safe distance from the excavation by the excavating equipment. A pocket penetrometer will be utilized in determination of the unconfined compression strength of the soil for comparison against OSHA table (Less than 0.5 Tons/FT² - Type C, 0.5 Tons/FT² to 1.5 Tons/FT² - Type B, greater than 1.5 Tons/FT² - Type A without condition to reduce to Type B).
2. Indication of selected protective system (sloping/benching, shoring, shielding). When soil classification is identified as "Type A" or "Solid Rock", only shoring or shielding or Professional Engineer designed systems can be used for protection. A Sloping/Benching system may only be used when classifying the soil as Type B or Type

- C. Refer to Appendix B of 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P for further information on protective systems designs.
3. Indication of the spoil pile being stored at least 2 feet from the edge of the excavation and safe access being provided within 25 feet of the workers.
 4. Indication of assessment for a potential toxic, explosive, or oxygen deficient atmosphere where oxygen deficiency (atmospheres containing less than 19.5 percent oxygen) or a hazardous atmosphere exists or could reasonably be expected to exist. Internal combustion engine equipment is not allowed in an excavation without providing force air ventilation to lower the concentration to below OSHA PELs, providing sufficient oxygen levels, and atmospheric testing as necessary to ensure safe levels are maintained.
- C. As required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.651(b)(1), the estimated location of utility installations, such as sewer, telephone, fuel, electric, water lines, or any other underground installations that reasonably may be expected to be encountered during excavation work, shall be determined prior to opening an excavation.
1. The planned dig site will be outlined/marked in white prior to locating the utilities.
 2. Used of the American Public Works Association Uniform Color Code is required for the marking of the proposed excavation and located utilities.
 3. 811 will be called two business days before digging on all local or State lands and public Right-of Ways.
 4. Digging will not commence until all known utilities are marked.
 5. Utility markings will be maintained
- D. Excavations will be hand dug or excavated by other similar safe and acceptable means as excavation operations approach within 3 to 5 feet of identified underground utilities. Exploratory bar or other detection equipment will be utilized as necessary to further identify the location of underground utilities.

- E. Excavations greater than 20 feet in depth require a Professional Engineer designed excavation protective system.

1.19 CRANES

- A. All crane work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.
- B. Prior to operating a crane, the operator must be licensed, qualified or certified to operate the crane. Thus, all the provisions contained with Subpart CC are effective and there is no "Phase In" date.
- C. A detailed lift plan for all lifts shall be submitted to the Project Manager and/or Facility Safety Manager 14 days prior to the scheduled lift complete with route for truck carrying load, crane load analysis, siting of crane and path of swing and all other elements of a critical lift plan where the lift meets the definition of a critical lift. Critical lifts require a more comprehensive lift plan to minimize the potential of crane failure and/or catastrophic loss. The plan must be reviewed and accepted by the General Contractor before being submitted to the VA for review. The lift will not be allowed to proceed without prior acceptance of this document.
- D. Crane operators shall not carry loads
 - 1. over the general public or VAMC personnel
 - 2. over any occupied building unless
 - a. the top two floors are vacated
 - b. or overhead protection with a design live load of 300 psf is provided

1.20 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

- A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with

Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

1.21 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY

- A. All confined space entry shall comply with 29 CFR 1926, Subpart AA except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as excavations/trenches [1926.651(g)].
- B. A site-specific Confined Space Entry Plan (including permitting process) shall be developed and submitted to the Facility Safety Manager and/or other Government Designated Authority.

1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING

As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Project Manager and/or Facility Safety Manager. Obtain permits from Facility Safety Manager and/or other Government Designated Authority at least 24 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

1.23 LADDERS

- A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.
- B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.
- C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders
- D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position
- E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step
- F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.
 - 1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.

2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.

G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

1.24 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS

- A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.
- B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. Skylights located in floors or roofs are considered floor or roof hole/openings.
- C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toeboards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.
 1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.
 2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word "HOLE", "COVER" or "Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove" or color-coded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange "X"). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.
 3. Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.
 4. Non-load-bearing skylights shall be guarded by a load-bearing skylight screen, cover, or railing system along all exposed sides.

Correct FCA Electrical Deficiencies
Project No. 693-13-115
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA

100% Construction Documents
-Issued for Bid
05/02/14

5. Workers are prohibited from standing/walking on skylights.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 42 19
REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
Office of Construction & Facilities Management
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)
Washington, DC 20001
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA	Aluminum Association Inc. http://www.aluminum.org
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council http://www.aabchg.com
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturer's Association http://www.aamanet.org
AAN	American Nursery and Landscape Association http://www.anla.org
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials http://www.aashto.org
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists http://www.aatcc.org
ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists http://www.acgih.org
ACI	American Concrete Institute http://www.aci-int.net
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association http://www.concrete-pipe.org
ACPPA	American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association http://www.acppa.org
ADC	Air Diffusion Council http://flexibleduct.org
AGA	American Gas Association http://www.aga.org
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America http://www.agc.org

AGMA American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc.
<http://www.agma.org>

AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers
<http://www.aham.org>

AISC American Institute of Steel Construction
<http://www.aisc.org>

AISI American Iron and Steel Institute
<http://www.steel.org>

AITC American Institute of Timber Construction
<http://www.aitc-glulam.org>

AMCA Air Movement and Control Association, Inc.
<http://www.amca.org>

ANLA American Nursery & Landscape Association
<http://www.anla.org>

ANSI American National Standards Institute, Inc.
<http://www.ansi.org>

APA The Engineered Wood Association
<http://www.apawood.org>

ARI Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
<http://www.ari.org>

ASAE American Society of Agricultural Engineers
<http://www.asae.org>

ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers
<http://www.asce.org>

ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and
Air-Conditioning Engineers
<http://www.ashrae.org>

ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
<http://www.asme.org>

ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering
<http://www.asse-plumbing.org>

ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials

<http://www.astm.org>

AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute

<http://www.awinet.org>

AWS American Welding Society

<http://www.aws.org>

AWWA American Water Works Association

<http://www.awwa.org>

BHMA Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association

<http://www.buildershardware.com>

BIA Brick Institute of America

<http://www.bia.org>

CAGI Compressed Air and Gas Institute

<http://www.cagi.org>

CGA Compressed Gas Association, Inc.

<http://www.cganet.com>

CI The Chlorine Institute, Inc.

<http://www.chlorineinstitute.org>

CISCA Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association

<http://www.cisca.org>

CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute

<http://www.cispi.org>

CLFMI Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute

<http://www.chainlinkinfo.org>

CPMB Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau

<http://www.cpmc.org>

CRA California Redwood Association

<http://www.calredwood.org>

CRSI Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute

<http://www.crsi.org>

CTI Cooling Technology Institute
<http://www.cti.org>

DHI Door and Hardware Institute
<http://www.dhi.org>

EGSA Electrical Generating Systems Association
<http://www.egsa.org>

EEI Edison Electric Institute
<http://www.eei.org>

EPA Environmental Protection Agency
<http://www.epa.gov>

ETL ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc.
<http://www.etl.com>

FAA Federal Aviation Administration
<http://www.faa.gov>

FCC Federal Communications Commission
<http://www.fcc.gov>

FPS The Forest Products Society
<http://www.forestprod.org>

GANA Glass Association of North America
<http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/>

FM Factory Mutual Insurance
<http://www.fmglobal.com>

GA Gypsum Association
<http://www.gypsum.org>

GSA General Services Administration
<http://www.gsa.gov>

HI Hydraulic Institute
<http://www.pumps.org>

HPVA Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association
<http://www.hpva.org>

ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials http://www.icbo.org
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc. http://www.icea.net
ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies http://www.icac.com
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers http://www.ieee.org/
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association http://www.imsasafety.org
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
NBMA	Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association http://www.mbma.com
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. http://www.mss-hq.com
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers http://www.naamm.org
NAPHCC	Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association http://www.phccweb.org.org
NBS	National Bureau of Standards See - NIST
NBBPVI	National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors http://www.nationboard.org
NEC	National Electric Code See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association http://www.nema.org
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association http://www.nfpa.org

NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association

<http://www.natlhardwood.org>

NIH National Institute of Health

<http://www.nih.gov>

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology

<http://www.nist.gov>

NLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.

<http://www.nelma.org>

NPA National Particleboard Association

18928 Premiere Court

Gaithersburg, MD 20879

(301) 670-0604

NSF National Sanitation Foundation

<http://www.nsf.org>

NWWDA Window and Door Manufacturers Association

<http://www.nwwda.org>

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration

Department of Labor

<http://www.osha.gov>

PCA Portland Cement Association

<http://www.portcement.org>

PCI Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute

<http://www.pci.org>

PPI The Plastic Pipe Institute

<http://www.plasticpipe.org>

PEI Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc.

<http://www.porcelainenamel.com>

PTI Post-Tensioning Institute

<http://www.post-tensioning.org>

RFCI The Resilient Floor Covering Institute

<http://www.rfci.com>

Correct FCA Electrical Deficiencies
Project No. 693-13-115
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
RIS Redwood Inspection Service
See - CRA

100% Construction Documents
-Issued for Bid
05/02/14

RMA Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
<http://www.rma.org>

SCMA Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association
<http://www.cypressinfo.org>

SDI Steel Door Institute
<http://www.steeldoor.org>

IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance
<http://www.igmaonline.org>

SJI Steel Joist Institute
<http://www.steeljoist.org>

SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors
National Association, Inc.
<http://www.smacna.org>

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings
<http://www.sspc.org>

STI Steel Tank Institute
<http://www.steeltank.com>

SWI Steel Window Institute
<http://www.steelwindows.com>

TCA Tile Council of America, Inc.
<http://www.tileusa.com>

TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association
<http://www.tema.org>

TPI Truss Plate Institute, Inc.
583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200
Madison, WI 53719
(608) 833-5900

UBC The Uniform Building Code
See ICBO

Correct FCA Electrical Deficiencies

Project No. 693-13-115

VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA

100% Construction Documents

-Issued for Bid

05/02/14

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated

<http://www.ul.com>

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada

<http://www.ulc.ca>

WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau

6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145

Portland, OR 97223

(503) 639-0651

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association

P.O. Box 120786

New Brighton, MN 55112

(612) 633-4334

WWPA Western Wood Products Association

<http://www.wwpa.org>

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 45 29
TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained by the General Contractor.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
- T27-11.....Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
- T96-02 (R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
- T99-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
- T104-99 (R2007).....Standard Method of Test for Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
- T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
- T191-02(R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method
- T310-13.....Standard Method of Test for In-place Density and Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
- 506.4R-94 (R2004).....Guide for the Evaluation of Shotcrete

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A325-10.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts,
Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum
Tensile Strength

A370-12.....Standard Test Methods and Definitions for
Mechanical Testing of Steel Products

A416/A416M-10.....Standard Specification for Steel Strand,
Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete

A490-12.....Standard Specification for Heat Treated Steel
Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile
Strength

C31/C31M-10.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing
Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

C33/C33M-11a.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

C39/C39M-12.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength
of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

C109/C109M-11b.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength
of Hydraulic Cement Mortars

C136-06.....Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine
and Coarse Aggregates

C138/C138M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight),
Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of
Concrete

C140-12.....Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing
Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units

C143/C143M-10a.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic
Cement Concrete

C172/C172M-10.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed
Concrete

C173/C173M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of freshly
Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

C330/C330M-09.....Standard Specification for Lightweight
Aggregates for Structural Concrete

C567/C567M-11.....Standard Test Method for Density Structural
Lightweight Concrete

C780-11.....Standard Test Method for Pre-construction and
Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain
and Reinforced Unit Masonry

C1019-11.....Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing
Grout

C1064/C1064M-11.....Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly
Mixed Portland Cement Concrete

C1077-11c.....Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete
and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction
and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation

C1314-11a.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength
of Masonry Prisms

D422-63(2007).....Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis
of Soils

D698-07e1.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction
Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort

D1140-00(2006).....Standard Test Methods for Amount of Material in
Soils Finer than No. 200 Sieve

D1143/D1143M-07e1.....Standard Test Methods for Deep Foundations
Under Static Axial Compressive Load

D1188-07e1.....Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity
and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures
Using Coated Samples

D1556-07.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit
Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

D1557-09.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction
Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
(56,000ft lbf/ft³ (2,700 KNm/m³))

D2166-06.....Standard Test Method for Unconfined Compressive
Strength of Cohesive Soil

D2167-08).....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit
Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon
Method

D2216-10.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory
Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of
Soil and Rock by Mass

- D2974-07a.....Standard Test Methods for Moisture, Ash, and
Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils
- D3666-11.....Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements
for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and
Paving Materials
- D3740-11.....Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for
Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection
of Soil and Rock as used in Engineering Design
and Construction
- D6938-10.....Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and
Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by
Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
- E94-04(2010).....Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination
- E164-08.....Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic
Testing of Weldments
- E329-11c.....Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in
Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special
Inspection
- E543-09.....Standard Specification for Agencies Performing
Non-Destructive Testing
- E605-93(R2011).....Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density
of Sprayed Fire Resistive Material (SFRM)
Applied to Structural Members
- E709-08.....Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle
Examination
- E1155-96(R2008).....Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor
Levelness Numbers
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

1.3 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E329, C1077, D3666, D3740, A880, E543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the

requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."

- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by COR. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of COR to such failure.
- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to COR, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the COR. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.
- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to COR immediately of any irregularity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK:

- A. General: The Testing Laboratory shall provide qualified personnel, materials, equipment, and transportation as required to perform the services identified/required herein, within the agreed to schedule and/or time frame. The work to be performed shall be as identified herein and shall include but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Observe fill and subgrades during proof-rolling to evaluate suitability of surface material to receive fill or base course. Provide recommendations to the COR regarding suitability or unsuitability of areas where proof-rolling was observed. Where unsuitable results are observed, witness excavation of unsuitable material and recommend to COR extent of removal and replacement of unsuitable materials and observe proof-rolling of replaced areas until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 2. Provide full time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in building areas and provide full time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in pavement areas to verify that earthwork compaction obtained is in accordance with contract documents.

3. Provide supervised geotechnical technician to inspect excavation, subsurface preparation, and backfill for structural fill.

B. Testing Compaction:

1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for each type of fill, backfill and subgrade material used, in compliance with AASHTO T99/T180 Method A ASTM D698 D1557 Method A ASTM D698 and/or ASTM D1557.
2. Make field density tests in accordance with the primary testing method following ASTM D6938 AASHTO T310 wherever possible. Field density tests utilizing ASTM D1556 AASHTO T191 shall be utilized on a case by case basis only if there are problems with the validity of the results from the primary method due to specific site field conditions. Should the testing laboratory propose these alternative methods, they should provide satisfactory explanation to the COR before the tests are conducted.
 - a. Building Slab Subgrade: At least one test of subgrade for every 185 m² (2000 square feet) of building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests. In each compacted fill layer, perform one test for every 185 m² (2000 square feet) of overlaying building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
 - b. Foundation Wall Backfill: One test per 30 m (100 feet) of each layer of compacted fill but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - c. Pavement Subgrade: One test for each 335 m² (400 square yards), but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - d. Curb, Gutter, and Sidewalk: One test for each 90 m (300 feet), but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - e. Trenches: One test at maximum 30 m (100 foot) intervals per 1200 mm (4 foot) of vertical lift and at changes in required density, but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - f. Footing Subgrade: At least one test for each layer of soil on which footings will be placed. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be based on a visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested subgrade when acceptable to COR. In each compacted fill layer below wall footings, perform one field density test for every 30 m (100 feet) of wall. Verify subgrade is level, all loose or disturbed

soils have been removed, and correlate actual soil conditions observed with those indicated by test borings.

- C. Testing for Footing Bearing Capacity: Evaluate if suitable bearing capacity material is encountered in footing subgrade.
- D. Testing Materials: Test suitability of on-site and off-site borrow as directed by COR.

3.4 LANDSCAPING:

- A. Test topsoil for organic materials, pH, phosphate, potash content, and gradation of particles.
 - 1. Test for organic material by using ASTM D2974.
 - 2. Determine percent of silt, sand, clay, and foreign materials such as rock, roots, and vegetation.
- B. Submit laboratory test report of topsoil to COR.

3.5 ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING:

- A. Aggregate Base Course:
 - 1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for aggregate base material in accordance with AASHTO T180, Method D.
 - 2. Make a minimum of three field density tests on each day's final compaction on each aggregate course in accordance with AASHTO T191.
 - 3. Sample and test aggregate as necessary to insure compliance with specification requirements for gradation, wear, and soundness as specified in the applicable state highway standards and specifications.
- B. Asphalt Concrete:
 - 1. Aggregate: Sample and test aggregates in stock pile and hot-bins as necessary to insure compliance with specification requirements for gradation (AASHTO T27), wear (AASHTO T96), and soundness (AASHTO T104).
 - 2. Temperature: Check temperature of each load of asphalt concrete at mixing plant and at site of paving operation.
 - 3. Density: Make a minimum of two field density tests in accordance with ASTM D1188 of asphalt base and surface course for each day's paving operation.

3.6 SITE WORK CONCRETE:

Test site work concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section.

3.7 POST-TENSIONING OF CONCRETE:

- A. Inspection Prior to Concreting: Inspect tendons, drape of tendons, and anchorage components for compliance prior to concreting.
- B. Concrete Testing: As required in Article, CONCRETE of this section except make three test cylinders representing each area to be tensioned and cylinders shall be cured in same manner as concrete they represent. Make compression test prior to determining minimum specified strength required for post-tensioning.
- C. Post-tensioning: Witness post-tensioning operation and record actual gauge pressures and elongations applied to each tendon.
- D. Submit reports in quadruplicate of the following:
 - 1. Inspection of placement and post-tensioning of all tendons.
 - 2. Size, number, location, and drape of tendons.
 - 3. Calculated elongations, based upon the length, modulus of elasticity, and cross-sectional area of the tendons used.
 - 4. Actual field elongations. Check elongation of tendons within ranges established by manufacturer.
 - 5. Calculated gauge pressure and jacking force applied to each tendon.
 - 6. Actual gauge pressures and jacking force applied to each tendon.
 - 7. Required concrete strength at time of jacking.
 - 8. Actual concrete strength at time of jacking.
 - 9. Do not cut or cover the tendon ends until the Contractor receives the COR's written approval of the post-tensioning records.

3.8 CONCRETE:

- A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:
 - 1. Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of COR and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by COR.
 - 2. Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to COR.
 - 3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
 - 4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.

5. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.

B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.
3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 m³ (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. After good concrete quality control has been established and maintained as determined by COR make three cylinders for each 80 m³ (100 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders from any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. COR may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.
4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day's pumping operations to determine change in slump.
5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 20 m³ (25 cubic yards) thereafter each day. For concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 80 m³ (100 cubic yards) at random. For

- pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
 7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C567 for lightweight concrete. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.
 8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
 9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
 10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
 - a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
 - b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
 11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
 12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
 13. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
 14. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
 15. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
 - a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.

- b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
- 16. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
- 17. Observe concrete mixing:
 - a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
 - b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
- 18. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:
 - a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements F_F and F_L in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F- numbers using the inferior/superior area method.
 - b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.
 - c. Provide the Contractor and the COR with the results of all profile tests, including a running tabulation of the overall F_F and F_L values for all slabs installed to date, within 72 hours after each slab installation.
- 19. Other inspections:
 - a. Grouting under base plates.
 - b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.
- C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:
 - 1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by COR. Compile laboratory test reports as follows:
Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.
 - 2. Make weight tests of hardened lightweight structural concrete in accordance with ASTM C567.
 - 3. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to COR. In test report, indicate the following information:
 - a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
 - b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
 - c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
 - d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).

- e. Weight of lightweight structural concrete in kg/m³ (pounds per cubic feet).
- f. Weather conditions during placing.
- g. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
- h. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
- i. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
- j. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

3.9 REINFORCEMENT:

- A. Make one tensile and one bend test in accordance with ASTM A370 from each pair of samples obtained.
- B. Written report shall include, in addition to test results, heat number, manufacturer, type and grade of steel, and bar size.
- C. Perform tension tests of mechanical and welded splices in accordance with ASTM A370.

3.10 SHOTCRETE:

- A. Inspection and Material Testing:
 - 1. Provide field inspection and testing service as required by COR to certify that shotcrete has been applied in accordance with contract documents.
 - 2. Periodically inspect and test proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to COR.
 - 3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
 - 4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Report instances of excessive moisture to COR.
 - 5. Certify, in duplicate, that ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in shotcrete conform to approved trial mixes.
 - 6. Provide field inspection of the proper size and placement of the reinforcement in the shotcrete.
- B. Shotcrete Sampling:
 - 1. Provide a technician at site of placement to perform shotcrete sampling.
 - 2. Take cores in accordance with ACI 506.
 - 3. Insure maintenance of water-cement ratio established by approved trial mix.

4. Verify specified mixing has been accomplished.

C. Laboratory Tests of Field Sample Panels:

1. Compression test core for strength in accordance with ACI 506. For each test series of three cores, test one core at 7 days and one core at 28 days. Use remaining core as a spare to be tested at either 7 or 28 days as required. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one core, except when one core shows evidence of improper sampling or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare core shall be used.
2. Submit certified compression test reports (duplicate) to COR. On test report, indicate following information:
 - a. Core identification number and date cast.
 - b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
 - c. Compressive strength of shotcrete in MPa (psi).
 - d. Weather conditions during placing.
 - e. Temperature of shotcrete in each test core when test core was taken.
 - f. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
 - g. Ambient temperature when shotcrete sample was taken.
 - h. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

D. Submit inspection reports certification and instances of noncompliance to COR.

3.11 PRESTRESSED CONCRETE:

- A. Inspection at Plant: Forms, placement and concrete cover of reinforcing steel and tendons, placement and finishing of concrete, and tensioning of tendons.
- B. Concrete Testing: Test concrete including materials for concrete required in Article, CONCRETE of this section, except make two test cylinders for each day's production of each strength of concrete produced.
- C. Test tendons for conformance with ASTM A416 and furnish report to COR.
- D. Inspect members to insure that specification requirements for curing and finishes have been met.

3.12 ARCHITECTURAL PRECAST CONCRETE:

- A. Inspection at Plant: Forms, placement of reinforcing steel, concrete cover, and placement and finishing of concrete.

- B. Concrete Testing: Test concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section, except make two test cylinders for each day's production of each strength of concrete produced.
- C. Inspect members to insure specification requirements for curing and finishes have been met.

3.13 MASONRY:

- A. Mortar Tests:
 - 1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C780.
 - b. Obtain samples during or immediately after discharge from batch mixer.
 - c. Furnish molds with 50 mm (2 inch), 3 compartment gang cube.
 - d. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
 - 2. Two tests during first week of operation; one test per week after initial test until masonry completion.
- B. Grout Tests:
 - 1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C1019.
 - b. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
 - c. Perform test for each 230 m² (2500 square feet) of masonry.
- C. Masonry Unit Tests:
 - 1. Laboratory Compressive Strength Test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C140.
 - b. Test 3 samples for each 460 m² (5000 square feet) of wall area.
- D. Prism Tests: For each type of wall construction indicated, test masonry prisms per ASTM C1314 for each 460 m² (5000 square feet) of wall area. Prepare one set of prisms for testing at 7 days and one set for testing at 28 days.

3.14 STRUCTURAL STEEL:

- A. General: Provide shop and field inspection and testing services to certify structural steel work is done in accordance with contract documents. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code.
- B. Prefabrication Inspection:
 - 1. Review design and shop detail drawings for size, length, type and location of all welds to be made.

2. Approve welding procedure qualifications either by pre-qualification or by witnessing qualifications tests.
3. Approve welder qualifications by certification or retesting.
4. Approve procedure for control of distortion and shrinkage stresses.
5. Approve procedures for welding in accordance with applicable sections of AWS D1.1.

C. Fabrication and Erection:

1. Weld Inspection:

- a. Inspect welding equipment for capacity, maintenance and working condition.
- b. Verify specified electrodes and handling and storage of electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- c. Inspect preparation and assembly of materials to be welded for conformance with AWS D1.1.
- d. Inspect preheating and interpass temperatures for conformance with AWS D1.1.
- e. Measure 25 percent of fillet welds.
- f. Welding Magnetic Particle Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E709 for a minimum of:
 - 1) 20 percent of all shear plate fillet welds at random, final pass only.
 - 2) 20 percent of all continuity plate and bracing gusset plate fillet welds, at random, final pass only.
 - 3) 100 percent of tension member fillet welds (i.e., hanger connection plates and other similar connections) for root and final passes.
 - 4) 20 percent of length of built-up column member partial penetration and fillet welds at random for root and final passes.
 - 5) 100 percent of length of built-up girder member partial penetration and fillet welds for root and final passes.
- g. Welding Ultrasonic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E164 and AWS D1.1 for 100 percent of all full penetration welds, braced and moment frame column splices, and a minimum of 20 percent of all other partial penetration column splices, at random.

- h. Welding Radiographic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E94, and AWS D1.1 for 5 percent of all full penetration welds at random.
 - i. Verify that correction of rejected welds are made in accordance with AWS D1.1.
 - j. Testing and inspection do not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with the specified requirements.
2. Bolt Inspection:
- a. Inspect high-strength bolted connections in accordance AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts.
 - b. Slip-Critical Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in each connection in accordance with AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
 - c. Fully Pre-tensioned Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in 25 percent of connections in accordance with AISC Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
 - d. Bolts installed by turn-of-nut tightening may be inspected with calibrated wrench when visual inspection was not performed during tightening.
 - e. Snug Tight Connections: Inspect 10 percent of connections verifying that plies of connected elements have been brought into snug contact.
 - f. Inspect field erected assemblies; verify locations of structural steel for plumbness, level, and alignment.
- D. Submit inspection reports, record of welders and their certification, and identification, and instances of noncompliance to COR.

3.17 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING:

- A. Provide field inspection and testing services to certify sprayed-on fireproofing has been applied in accordance with contract documents.
- B. Obtain a copy of approved submittals from COR.

- C. Use approved installation in test areas as criteria for inspection of work.
- D. Test sprayed-on fireproofing for thickness and density in accordance with ASTM E605.
 - 1. Thickness gauge specified in ASTM E605 may be modified for pole extension so that overhead sprayed material can be reached from floor.
- E. Location of test areas for field tests as follows:
 - 1. Thickness: Select one bay per floor, or one bay for each 930 m² (10,000 square feet) of floor area, whichever provides for greater number of tests. Take thickness determinations from each of following locations: Metal deck, beam, and column.
 - 2. Density: Take density determinations from each floor, or one test from each 930 m² (10,000 square feet) of floor area, whichever provides for greater number of tests, from each of the following areas: Underside of metal deck, beam flanges, and beam web.
- F. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to COR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 57 19
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
 3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
 4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
 2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
 3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
 4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
 5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.
 6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.

7. Sanitary Wastes:

- a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
- b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
33 CFR 328.....Definitions

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
 - 1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the COR to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the COR for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
 - c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
 - d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
 - e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's

proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.

- f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.
 - g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
 - i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 - j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
 - k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.
- B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, and land forms without permission from the COR. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for

anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted.

1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
 - a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
 - b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
 - c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas in reasonably sized increments only as needed to use. Form earthwork to final grade as shown. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading.
4. Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Construct diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff from the construction site to protected drainage areas approved under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.
 - a. Sediment Basins: Trap sediment from construction areas in temporary or permanent sediment basins that accommodate the runoff of a local 20 (design year) storm. After each storm, pump the basins dry and remove the accumulated sediment. Control overflow/drainage with paved weirs or by vertical overflow pipes, draining from the surface.
 - b. Reuse or conserve the collected topsoil sediment as directed by the COR. Topsoil use and requirements are specified in Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING.
 - c. Institute effluent quality monitoring programs as required by Federal, State, and local environmental agencies.

5. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's activities. Construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features as required. Maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, sedimentation basins, grassing, and mulching, until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.
 6. Manage borrow areas on Government property to minimize erosion and to prevent sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
 7. Manage and control spoil areas on Government property to limit spoil to areas and prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
 8. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.
 9. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
 10. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
 11. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the COR.
- C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.
1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.
 2. Control movement of materials and equipment at stream crossings during construction to prevent violation of water pollution control standards of the Federal, State, or local government.
 3. Monitor water areas affected by construction.

- D. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance of, or damage to fish and wildlife. Prior to beginning construction operations, list species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection.
- E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of Pennsylvania Air Pollution Statute, Rule, or Regulation and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.
1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
 2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
 3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
 4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.
- F. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the COR. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.

1. Construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95
GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75	BLASTING	95
GENERATORS	75	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75	VIBRATORS	75

- b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
 - c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
 - d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
 - e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
 - f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
 - g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.

3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the COR noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.
- G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
- H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the COR. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
 - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
 - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
 - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
 - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
 - 1. Soil.
 - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
 - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
 - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
 - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
 - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
 - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
 - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
 - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
 - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
 - 11. Gypsum board.
 - 12. Insulation.
 - 13. Paint.
 - 14. Fluorescent lamps.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
 2. Packaging used for construction products.
 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
 4. Construction error.
 5. Over ordering.
 6. Weather damage.
 7. Contamination.
 8. Mishandling.
 9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.wbdg.org/tools/cwm.php> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.

- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair, and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.

- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
 2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:

- B. Prepare and submit to the COR a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
 3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
 - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
 - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
 4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
 - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
 - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
 - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
 - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
 - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
 - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
 - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.

B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):

LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

1.7 RECORDS

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.

- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Demolition and removal of roads, walks, curbs, and on-grade slabs outside buildings to be demolished: Section 31 20 11, EARTHWORK (SHORT FORM).
- B. Safety Requirements: GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- C. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- H. Construction Waste Management: Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- I. Infectious Control: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.8, INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.3 PROTECTION:

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.
- D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide

overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.

- E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.
- F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
 - 1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
 - 2. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
 - 3. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the COR. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have COR's approval.
- H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- I. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:

- A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.
- B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION:

- A. Completely demolish and remove buildings and structures, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:
 - 1. As required for installation of new utility service lines.
 - 2. To full depth within an area defined by hypothetical lines located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside building lines of new structures.
- B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the COR. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- C. In removing buildings and structures of more than two stories, demolish work story by story starting at highest level and progressing down to third floor level. Demolition of first and second stories may proceed simultaneously.
- D. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500mm (5 feet) below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.
- E. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the COR. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the COR shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.2 CLEAN-UP:

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to COR. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 03 30 00
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and materials and mixes for other concrete.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Concrete roads, walks, and similar exterior site work: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.

1.3 TESTING AGENCY FOR CONCRETE MIX DESIGN:

- A. Testing agency for the trial concrete mix design retained and reimbursed by the Contractor and approved by COR. For all other testing, refer to Section 01 45 29 Testing Laboratory Services.
- B. Testing agency maintaining active participation in Program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology. Accompany request for approval of testing agency with a copy of Report of Latest Inspection of Laboratory Facilities by CCRL.
- C. Testing agency shall furnish equipment and qualified technicians to establish proportions of ingredients for concrete mixes.

1.4 TOLERANCES:

- A. Formwork: ACI 117, except the elevation tolerance of formed surfaces before removal of shores is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch).
- B. Reinforcement Fabricating and Placing: ACI 117, except that fabrication tolerance for bar sizes Nos. 10, 13, and 16 (Nos. 3, 4, and 5) (Tolerance Symbol 1 in Fig. 2.1(a), ACI, 117) used as column ties or stirrups is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -13 mm (-1/2 inch) where gross bar length is less than 3600 mm (12 feet), or +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch) where gross bar length is 3600 mm (12 feet) or more.
- C. Cross-Sectional Dimension: ACI 117, except tolerance for thickness of slabs 12 inches or less is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and - 6 mm (-1/4 inch). Tolerance of thickness of beams more than 300 mm (12 inch) but less than 900 mm (3 feet) is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and -10 mm (-3/8 inch).
- D. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, Section 4.5.6, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155, except as follows:

1. Test entire slab surface, including those areas within 600 mm (2 feet) of construction joints and vertical elements that project through slab surface.
2. Maximum elevation change which may occur within 600 mm (2 feet) of any column or wall element is 6 mm (0.25 inches).
3. Allow sample measurement lines that are perpendicular to construction joints to extend past joint into previous placement no further than 1500 mm (5 feet).

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. ACI SP-66 - ACI Detailing Manual.
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- C. ACI 301 - Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings
- C. Mill Test Reports:
 1. Reinforcing Steel.
 2. Cement.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 1. Abrasive aggregate.
 2. Lightweight aggregate for structural concrete.
 3. Air-entraining admixture.
 4. Chemical admixtures, including chloride ion content.
 5. Waterproof paper for curing concrete.
 6. Liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing concrete.
 7. Non-shrinking grout.
 8. Liquid hardener.
 9. Waterstops.
 10. Expansion joint filler.
 11. Adhesive binder.
- E. Testing Agency for Concrete Mix Design: Approval request including qualifications of principals and technicians and evidence of active participation in program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology and copy of report of latest CCRL, Inspection of Laboratory.
- F. Test Report for Concrete Mix Designs: Trial mixes including water-cement fly ash ratio curves, concrete mix ingredients, and admixtures.

- G. Shoring and Reshoring Sequence: Submit for approval a shoring and reshoring sequence for flat slab/flat plate portions, prepared by a registered Professional Engineer. As a minimum, include timing of form stripping, reshoring, number of floors to be re-shored and timing of re-shore removal to serve as an initial outline of procedures subject to modification as construction progresses. Submit revisions to sequence, whether initiated by COR (see FORMWORK) or Contractor.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Conform to ACI 304. Store aggregate separately for each kind or grade, to prevent segregation of sizes and avoid inclusion of dirt and other materials.
- B. Deliver cement in original sealed containers bearing name of brand and manufacturer, and marked with net weight of contents. Store in suitable watertight building in which floor is raised at least 300 mm (1 foot) above ground. Store bulk cement and fly ash in separate suitable bins.
- C. Deliver other packaged materials for use in concrete in original sealed containers, plainly marked with manufacturer's name and brand, and protect from damage until used.

1.8 PRE-CONCRETE CONFERENCE:

- A. General: At least 15 days prior to submittal of design mixes, conduct a meeting to review proposed methods of concrete construction to achieve the required results.
- B. Agenda: Includes but is not limited to:
1. Submittals.
 2. Coordination of work.
 3. Availability of material.
 4. Concrete mix design including admixtures.
 5. Methods of placing, finishing, and curing.
 6. Finish criteria required to obtain required flatness and levelness.
 7. Timing of floor finish measurements.
 8. Material inspection and testing.
- C. Attendees: Include but not limited to representatives of Contractor; subcontractors involved in supplying, conveying, placing, finishing, and curing concrete; lightweight aggregate manufacturer; admixture manufacturers; COR; Consulting Engineer; Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratories for concrete testing and finish (F-number) verification.
- D. Minutes of the meeting: Contractor shall take minutes and type and distribute the minutes to attendees within five days of the meeting.

1.9 NOT USED

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
- 117-10.....Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
 - 211.1-91(R2009).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
 - 211.2-98(R2004).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete
 - 214R-11.....Guide to Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
 - 301-10.....Standard Practice for Structural Concrete
 - 304R-00(R2009).....Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
 - 305.1-06.....Specification for Hot Weather Concreting
 - 306.1-90(R2002).....Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting
 - 308.1-11.....Specification for Curing Concrete
 - 309R-05.....Guide for Consolidation of Concrete
 - 318-11.....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary
 - 347-04.....Guide to Formwork for Concrete
 - SP-66-04.....ACI Detailing Manual
- C. American National Standards Institute and American Hardboard Association (ANSI/AHA):
- A135.4-2004.....Basic Hardboard
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A82/A82M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
 - A185/185M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
 - A615/A615M-09.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A653/A653M-11.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc
Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated
(Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

A706/A706M-09.....Standard Specification for Low Alloy Steel
Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete
Reinforcement

A767/A767M-09.....Standard Specification for Zinc Coated
(Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete
Reinforcement

A775/A775M-07.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Coated
Reinforcing Steel Bars

A820-11.....Standard Specification for Steel Fibers for
Fiber Reinforced Concrete

A996/A996M-09.....Standard Specification for Rail Steel and Axle
Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

C31/C31M-10.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete
Test Specimens in the field

C33/C33M-11A.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

C39/C39M-12.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of
Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

C94/C94M-12.....Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete

C143/C143M-10.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic
Cement Concrete

C150-11.....Standard Specification for Portland Cement

C171-07.....Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for
Curing Concrete

C172-10.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed
Concrete

C173-10.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly
Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

C192/C192M-07.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete
Test Specimens in the Laboratory

C231-10.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly
Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method

C260-10.....Standard Specification for Air Entraining
Admixtures for Concrete

C309-11.....Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane
Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete

C330-09.....Standard Specification for Lightweight
Aggregates for Structural Concrete
C494/C494M-11.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures
for Concrete
C618-12.....Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw
or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
C666/C666M-03(R2008)....Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete
to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
C881/C881M-10.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Resin Base
Bonding Systems for Concrete
C1107/1107M-11.....Standard Specification for Packaged Dry,
Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)
C1315-11.....Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane
Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for
Curing and Sealing Concrete
D6-95(R2011).....Standard Test Method for Loss on Heating of Oil
and Asphaltic Compounds
D297-93(R2006).....Standard Methods for Rubber Products Chemical
Analysis
D412-06AE2.....Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and
Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
D1751-04(R2008).....Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion
Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural
Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient
Bituminous Types)
D4263-83(2012).....Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in
Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.
D4397-10.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting
for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural
Applications
E1155-96(R2008).....Standard Test Method for Determining F_F Floor
Flatness and F_L Floor Levelness Numbers
F1869-11.....Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture
Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using
Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.4/D1.4M-11.....Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

F. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):

Handbook 2008

G. National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP):

Report On.....Concrete Sealers for the Protection of Bridge
Structures

H. U. S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS):

PS 1.....Construction and Industrial Plywood

PS 20.....American Softwood Lumber

I. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Handbook for Concrete and Cement:

CRD C513.....Rubber Waterstops

CRD C572.....Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

2.1 FORMS:

- A. Wood: PS 20 free from loose knots and suitable to facilitate finishing concrete surface specified; tongue and grooved.
- B. Plywood: PS-1 Exterior Grade B-B (concrete-form) 16 mm (5/8 inch), or 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for unlined contact form. B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay optional.
- C. Metal for Concrete Rib-Type Construction: Steel (removal type) of suitable weight and form to provide required rigidity.
- D. Permanent Steel Form for Concrete Slabs: Corrugated, ASTM A653, Grade E, and Galvanized, ASTM A653, G90. Provide venting where insulating concrete fill is used.
- E. Corrugated Fiberboard Void Boxes: Double faced, completely impregnated with paraffin and laminated with moisture resistant adhesive, size as shown. Design forms to support not less than 48 KPa (1000 psf) and not lose more than 15 percent of their original strength after being completely submerged in water for 24 hours and then air dried.
- F. Form Lining:
 - 1. Hardboard: ANSI/AHA A135.4, Class 2 with one (S1S) smooth side)
 - 2. Plywood: Grade B-B Exterior (concrete-form) not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
 - 3. Plastic, fiberglass, or elastomeric capable of reproducing the desired pattern or texture.
- G. Form Ties: Develop a minimum working strength of 13.35 kN (3000 pounds) when fully assembled. Ties shall be adjustable in length to permit tightening of forms and not have any lugs, cones, washers to act as spreader within form, nor leave a hole larger than 20 mm (3/4 inch) diameter, or a depression in exposed concrete surface, or leave metal

closer than 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) to concrete surface. Wire ties not permitted. Cutting ties back from concrete face not permitted.

2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type I or II.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalis, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33.
 - 1. Size 67 or Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick.
 - 2. Coarse aggregate for applied topping, encasement of steel columns, and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.
 - 3. Maximum size of coarse aggregates not more than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between sides of forms, one-third of depth of slabs, nor three-fourth of minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars.
- D. Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete: ASTM C330, Table 1. Maximum size of aggregate not larger than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between forms, nor three-fourth of minimum clear distance between reinforcing bars. Contractor to furnish certified report to verify that aggregate is sound and durable, and has a durability factor of not less than 80 based on 300 cycles of freezing and thawing when tested in accordance with ASTM C666.
- E. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33. Fine aggregate for applied concrete floor topping shall pass a 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve, 10 percent maximum shall pass a 150 µm (No. 100) sieve.
- F. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- G. Admixtures:
 - 1. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 - 2. Water Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 - 3. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): ASTM C494, Type F or G, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 - 4. Non-Corrosive, Non-Chloride Accelerator: ASTM C494, Type C or E, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. Admixture manufacturer must have long-term non-corrosive test

- data from an independent testing laboratory of at least one year duration using an acceptable accelerated corrosion test method such as that using electrical potential measures.
- 5. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
 - 6. Microsilica: Use only with prior review and acceptance of the COR. Use only in conjunction with high range water reducer.
 - 7. Calcium Nitrite corrosion inhibitor: ASTM C494 Type C.
 - 8. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride, thiocyanate or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted.
 - 9. Certification: Written conformance to the requirements above and the chloride ion content of the admixture prior to mix design review.
 - H. Vapor Barrier: ASTM D4397, 0.38 mm (15 mil).
 - I. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, or ASTM A996, deformed, grade as shown.
 - J. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
 - K. Reinforcing Bars to be Welded: ASTM A706.
 - L. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A767.
 - M. Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A775.
 - N. Cold Drawn Steel Wire: ASTM A82.
 - O. Reinforcement for Concrete Fireproofing: Not applicable.
 - P. Reinforcement for Metal Pan Stair Fill: 50 mm (2 inch) wire mesh, either hexagonal mesh at .8Kg/m² (1.5 pounds per square yard), or square mesh at .6Kg/m² (1.17 pounds per square yard).
 - Q. Supports, Spacers, and Chairs: Types which will hold reinforcement in position shown in accordance with requirements of ACI 318 except as specified.
 - R. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
 - S. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
 - T. Liquid Membrane-forming Compounds for Curing Concrete: ASTM C309, Type I, with fugitive dye, and shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1315. Compound shall be compatible with scheduled surface treatment, such as paint and resilient tile, and shall not discolor concrete surface.
 - U. Abrasive Aggregate: Aluminum oxide grains or emery grits.
 - V. Liquid Hardener and Dustproofer: Not applicable.
 - W. Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer: 100% active colorless aqueous silicate solution concrete surface.
 - 1. ASTM C1315 Type 1 Class A, and ASTM C309 Type 1 Class A, penetrating product to have no less than 34% solid content, leaving no sheen, volatile organic compound (VOC) content rating as required to suite

regulatory requirements. The product shall have at least a five (5) year documented history in controlling moisture vapor emission from damaging floor covering, compatible with all finish materials.

2. MVE 15-Year Warranty:

- a. When a floor covering is installed on a below grade, on grade, or above grade concrete slab treated with Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer according to manufacturer's instruction, sealer manufacturer shall warrant the floor covering system against failure due to moisture vapor migration or moisture-born contaminates for a period of fifteen (15) years from the date of original installation. The warranty shall cover all labor and materials needed to replace all floor covering that fails due to moisture vapor emission & moisture born contaminates.

X. Penetrating Sealer: For use on parking garage ramps and decks. High penetration silane sealer providing minimum 95 percent screening per National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) No. 244 standards for chloride ion penetration resistance. Requires moist (non-membrane) curing of slab.

Y. Non-Shrink Grout:

1. ASTM C1107, pre-mixed, produce a compressive strength of at least 18 MPa at three days and 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days. Furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent bearing under a 1200 mm x 1200 mm (4 foot by 4 foot) base plate.
2. Where high fluidity or increased placing time is required, furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent under an 450 mm x 900 mm (18 inch by 36 inch) base plate.

Z. Adhesive Binder: ASTM C881.

AA. Waterstops:

1. Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstop: CRD C572.

BB. Porous Backfill: Crushed stone or gravel graded from 25 mm to 20 mm (1 inch to 3/4 inch).

CC. Fibers:

1. Synthetic Fibers: Monofilament or fibrillated polypropylene fibers for secondary reinforcing of concrete members. Use appropriate length and 0.9 kg/m³ (1.5 lb. per cubic yard). Product shall have a UL rating.

- 2. Steel Fibers: ASTM A820, Type I cold drawn, high tensile steel wire for use as primary reinforcing in slab-on-grade. Minimum dosage rate 18 kg/m³ (30 lb. per cubic yard).
- DD. Epoxy Joint Filler: Two component, 100 percent solids compound, with a minimum shore D hardness of 50.
- EE. Bonding Admixture: Non-rewettable, polymer modified, bonding compound.
- FF. Architectural Concrete: For areas designated as architectural concrete on the Contract Documents, use colored cements and specially selected aggregates as necessary to produce a concrete of a color and finish which exactly matches the designated sample panel.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXES:

- A. Mix Designs: Proportioned in accordance with Section 5.3, "Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures" of ACI 318.
 - 1. If trial mixes are used, make a set of at least 6 cylinders in accordance with ASTM C192 for test purposes from each trial mix; test three for compressive strength at 7 days and three at 28 days.
 - 2. Submit a report of results of each test series, include a detailed listing of the proportions of trial mix or mixes, including cement, fly ash, admixtures, weight of fine and coarse aggregate per m³ (cubic yard) measured dry rodded and damp loose, specific gravity, fineness modulus, percentage of moisture, air content, water-cement -fly ash ratio, and consistency of each cylinder in terms of slump.
 - 3. Prepare a curve showing relationship between water-cement -fly ash ratio at 7-day and 28-day compressive strengths. Plot each curve using at least three specimens.
 - 4. If the field experience method is used, submit complete standard deviation analysis.
- B. Fly Ash Testing: Submit certificate verifying conformance with ASTM 618 initially with mix design and for each truck load of fly ash delivered from source. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date. Notify COR immediately when change in source is anticipated.
 - 1. Testing Laboratory used for fly ash certification/testing shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) program. Submit most recent CCRL inspection report.
- C. After approval of mixes no substitution in material or change in proportions of approval mixes may be made without additional tests and approval of COR or as specified. Making and testing of preliminary test cylinders may be carried on pending approval of cement and fly ash, providing Contractor and manufacturer certify that ingredients used in

making test cylinders are the same. COR may allow Contractor to proceed with depositing concrete for certain portions of work, pending final approval of cement and fly ash and approval of design mix.

- D. Cement Factor: Maintain minimum cement factors in Table I regardless of compressive strength developed above minimums. Use Fly Ash as an admixture with 20% replacement by weight in all structural work. Increase this replacement to 40% for mass concrete, and reduce it to 10% for drilled piers and caissons. Fly ash shall not be used in high-early mix design.

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE

Concrete Strength		Non-Air-Entrained	Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/m ³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/m ³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000) ^{1,3}	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
30 (4000) ^{1,3}	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
25 (3000) ^{1,3}	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
25 (3000) ^{1,2}	300 (500)	*	310 (520)	*

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of f'c.
 2. Lightweight Structural Concrete. Pump mixes may require higher cement values.
 3. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
 4. Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.
- E. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP, MM (INCHES)*

Type of Construction	Normal Weight Concrete	Lightweight Structural Concrete
Reinforced Footings and Substructure Walls	75mm (3 inches)	75 mm (3 inches)
Slabs, Beams, Reinforced Walls, and Building Columns	100 mm (4 inches)	100 mm (4 inches)

- F. Slump may be increased by the use of the approved high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Tolerances as established by ASTM C94. Concrete containing the high-range-water-reducing admixture may have a maximum slump of 225 mm (9 inches). The concrete shall arrive at the job site at a slump of 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inches to 3 inches), and 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inches to 4 inches) for lightweight concrete. This should be verified, and then the high-range-water-reducing admixture added to increase the slump to the approved level.
- G. Air-Entrainment: Air-entrainment of normal weight concrete shall conform with Table III. Air-entrainment of lightweight structural concrete shall conform with Table IV. Determine air content by either ASTM C173 or ASTM C231.

**TABLE III - TOTAL AIR CONTENT
FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES (NORMAL CONCRETE)**

Nominal Maximum Size of Total Air Content	Coarse Aggregate, mm (Inches) Percentage by Volume
10 mm (3/8 in).6 to 10	13 mm (1/2 in).5 to 9
20 mm (3/4 in).4 to 8	25 mm (1 in).3-1/2 to 6-1/2
40 mm (1 1/2 in).3 to 6	

**TABLE IV
AIR CONTENT OF LIGHTWEIGHT STRUCTURAL CONCRETE**

Nominal Maximum size of Total Air Content	Coarse Aggregate, mm's (Inches) Percentage by Volume
Greater than 10 mm (3/8 in) 4 to 8	10 mm (3/8 in) or less 5 to 9

- H. High early strength concrete, made with Type III cement or Type I cement plus non-corrosive accelerator, shall have a 7-day compressive strength equal to specified minimum 28-day compressive strength for concrete type specified made with standard Portland cement.

- I. Lightweight structural concrete shall not weigh more than air-dry unit weight shown. Air-dry unit weight determined on 150 mm by 300 mm (6 inch by 12 inch) test cylinders after seven days standard moist curing followed by 21 days drying at $23 \text{ degrees C} \pm 1.7 \text{ degrees C}$ ($73.4 \pm 3 \text{ degrees Fahrenheit}$), and 50 (plus or minus 7) percent relative humidity. Use wet unit weight of fresh concrete as basis of control in field.
- J. Concrete slabs placed at air temperatures below 10 degrees C ($50 \text{ degrees Fahrenheit}$) use non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Concrete required to be air entrained use approved air entraining admixture. Pumped concrete, synthetic fiber concrete, architectural concrete, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water/cement ratio below 0.50 use high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer).
- K. Durability: Use air entrainment for exterior exposed concrete subjected to freezing and thawing and other concrete shown or specified. For air content requirements see Table III or Table IV.
- L. Enforcing Strength Requirements: Test as specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, during the progress of the work. Seven-day tests may be used as indicators of 28-day strength. Average of any three 28-day consecutive strength tests of laboratory-cured specimens representing each type of concrete shall be equal to or greater than specified strength. No single test shall be more than 3.5 MPa (500 psi) below specified strength. Interpret field test results in accordance with ACI 214. Should strengths shown by test specimens fall below required values, COR may require any one or any combination of the following corrective actions, at no additional cost to the Government:
 - 1. Require changes in mix proportions by selecting one of the other appropriate trial mixes or changing proportions, including cement content, of approved trial mix.
 - 2. Require additional curing and protection.
 - 3. If five consecutive tests fall below 95 percent of minimum values given in Table I or if test results are so low as to raise a question as to the safety of the structure, COR may direct Contractor to take cores from portions of the structure. Use results from cores tested by the Contractor retained testing agency to analyze structure.
 - 4. If strength of core drilled specimens falls below 85 percent of minimum value given in Table I, COR may order load tests, made by Contractor retained testing agency, on portions of building so

affected. Load tests in accordance with ACI 318 and criteria of acceptability of concrete under test as given therein.

5. Concrete work, judged inadequate by structural analysis, by results of load test, or for any reason, shall be reinforced with additional construction or replaced, if directed by the COR.

2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING:

- A. General: Concrete shall be "Ready-Mixed" and comply with ACI 318 and ASTM C94, except as specified. Batch mixing at the site is permitted. Mixing process and equipment must be approved by COR. With each batch of concrete, furnish certified delivery tickets listing information in Paragraph 16.1 and 16.2 of ASTM C94. Maximum delivery temperature of concrete is 38°C (100 degrees Fahrenheit). Minimum delivery temperature as follows:

Atmospheric Temperature	Minimum Concrete Temperature
-1. degrees to 4.4 degrees C (30 degrees to 40 degrees F)	15.6 degrees C (60 degrees F.)
-17 degrees C to -1.1 degrees C (0 degrees to 30 degrees F.)	21 degrees C (70 degrees F.)

1. Services of aggregate manufacturer's representative shall be furnished during the design of trial mixes and as requested by the COR for consultation during batching, mixing, and placing operations of lightweight structural concrete. Services will be required until field controls indicate that concrete of required quality is being furnished. Representative shall be thoroughly familiar with the structural lightweight aggregate, adjustment and control of mixes to produce concrete of required quality. Representative shall assist and advise COR.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK:

- A. General: Design in accordance with ACI 347 is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall retain a registered Professional Engineer to design the formwork, shores, and reshores.
 1. Form boards and plywood forms may be reused for contact surfaces of exposed concrete only if thoroughly cleaned, patched, and repaired and COR approves their reuse.

2. Provide forms for concrete footings unless COR determines forms are not necessary.
 3. Corrugated fiberboard forms: Place forms on a smooth firm bed, set tight, with no buckled cartons to prevent horizontal displacement, and in a dry condition when concrete is placed.
- B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather, cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
 2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
 3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.
- C. Size and Spacing of Studs: Size and space studs, wales and other framing members for wall forms so as not to exceed safe working stress of kind of lumber used nor to develop deflection greater than $1/270$ of free span of member.
- D. Unlined Forms: Use plywood forms to obtain a smooth finish for concrete surfaces. Tightly butt edges of sheets to prevent leakage. Back up all vertical joints solidly and nail edges of adjacent sheets to same stud with 6d box nails spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) apart.
- E. Lined Forms: May be used in lieu of unlined plywood forms. Back up form lining solidly with square edge board lumber securely nailed to studs with all edges in close contact to prevent bulging of lining. No joints in lining and backing may coincide. Nail abutted edges of sheets to same backing board. Nail lining at not over 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges and with at least one nail to each square foot of surface area; nails to be 3d blued shingle or similar nails with thin flatheads.
- F. Architectural Liner: Attach liner as recommended by the manufacturer with tight joints to prevent leakage.
- G. Wall Form Ties: Locate wall form ties in symmetrically level horizontal rows at each line of wales and in plumb vertical tiers. Space ties to maintain true, plumb surfaces. Provide one row of ties within 150 mm (6 inches) above each construction joint. Space through-ties adjacent to horizontal and vertical construction joints not over 450 mm (18 inches) on center.
1. Tighten row of ties at bottom of form just before placing concrete and, if necessary, during placing of concrete to prevent seepage of concrete and to obtain a clean line. Ties to be entirely removed

- shall be loosened 24 hours after concrete is placed and shall be pulled from least important face when removed.
2. Coat surfaces of all metal that is to be removed with paraffin, cup grease or a suitable compound to facilitate removal.
- H. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Flashing reglets, steel strips, masonry ties, anchors, wood blocks, nailing strips, grounds, inserts, wire hangers, sleeves, drains, guard angles, forms for floor hinge boxes, inserts or bond blocks for elevator guide rails and supports, and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned, and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.
1. Locate inserts or hanger wires for furred and suspended ceilings only in bottom of concrete joists, or similar concrete member of overhead concrete joist construction.
 2. Install sleeves, inserts and similar items for mechanical services in accordance with drawings prepared specially for mechanical services. Contractor is responsible for accuracy and completeness of drawings and shall coordinate requirements for mechanical services and equipment.
 3. Do not install sleeves in beams, joists or columns except where shown or permitted by COR. Install sleeves in beams, joists, or columns that are not shown, but are permitted by the COR, and require no structural changes, at no additional cost to the Government.
 4. Minimum clear distance of embedded items such as conduit and pipe is at least three times diameter of conduit or pipe, except at stub-ups and other similar locations.
 5. Provide recesses and blockouts in floor slabs for door closers and other hardware as necessary in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- I. Construction Tolerances:
1. Set and maintain concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified and to accommodate installation of other rough and finish materials. Accomplish remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
 2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering

individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT:

- A. General: Details of concrete reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 unless otherwise shown.
- B. Placing: Place reinforcement conforming to CRSI DA4, unless otherwise shown.
 - 1. Place reinforcing bars accurately and tie securely at intersections and splices with 1.6 mm (16 gauge) black annealed wire. Use epoxy-coated tie wire with epoxy-coated reinforcing. Secure reinforcing bars against displacement during the placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other similar supports. Portions of supports, spacers, and chairs in contact with formwork shall be made of plastic in areas that will be exposed when building is occupied. Type, number, and spacing of supports conform to ACI 318. Where concrete slabs are placed on ground, use concrete blocks or other non-corrodible material of proper height, for support of reinforcement. Use of brick or stone supports will not be permitted.
 - 2. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in structural slabs. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 150 mm (6 inches) in slabs on grade.
 - 3. Splice column steel at no points other than at footings and floor levels unless otherwise shown.
- C. Spacing: Minimum clear distances between parallel bars, except in columns and multiple layers of bars in beams shall be equal to nominal diameter of bars. Minimum clear spacing is 25 mm (1 inch) or 1-1/3 times maximum size of coarse aggregate.
- D. Splicing: Splices of reinforcement made only as required or shown or specified. Accomplish splicing as follows:
 - 1. Lap splices: Do not use lap splices for bars larger than Number 36 (Number 11). Minimum lengths of lap as shown.
 - 2. Welded splices: Splicing by butt-welding of reinforcement permitted providing the weld develops in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) for the bars. Welding conform to the requirements of AWS D1.4. Welded reinforcing steel conform to the chemical analysis requirements of AWS D1.4.

- a. Submit test reports indicating the chemical analysis to establish weldability of reinforcing steel.
 - b. Submit a field quality control procedure to insure proper inspection, materials and welding procedure for welded splices.
 - c. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing agency shall test a minimum of three splices, for compliance, locations selected by COR.
3. Mechanical Splices: Develop in tension and compression at least 125 percent of the yield strength (f_y) of the bars. Stresses of transition splices between two reinforcing bar sizes based on area of smaller bar. Provide mechanical splices at locations indicated. Use approved exothermic, tapered threaded coupling, or swaged and threaded sleeve. Exposed threads and swaging in the field not permitted.
- a. Initial qualification: In the presence of COR, make three test mechanical splices of each bar size proposed to be spliced. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform load test.
 - b. During installation: Furnish, at no additional cost to the Government, one companion (sister) splice for every 50 splices for load testing. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform the load test.
- E. Bending: Bend bars cold, unless otherwise approved. Do not field bend bars partially embedded in concrete, except when approved by COR.
- F. Cleaning: Metal reinforcement, at time concrete is placed, shall be free from loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or similar coatings that will reduce bond.
- G. Future Bonding: Protect exposed reinforcement bars intended for bonding with future work by wrapping with felt and coating felt with a bituminous compound unless otherwise shown.

3.3 VAPOR BARRIER:

- A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, interior concrete slab on grade shall be placed on a continuous vapor barrier.
 1. Place 100 mm (4 inches) of fine granular fill over the vapor barrier to act as a blotter for concrete slab.
 2. Vapor barrier joints lapped 150 mm (6 inches) and sealed with compatible waterproof pressure-sensitive tape.
 3. Patch punctures and tears.

3.4 SLABS RECEIVING RESILIENT COVERING

- A. Slab shall be allowed to cure for 6 weeks minimum prior to placing resilient covering. After curing, slab shall be tested by the Contractor for moisture in accordance with ASTM D4263 or ASTM F1869. Moisture content shall be less than 3 pounds per 1000 sf prior to placing covering.
- B. In lieu of curing for 6 weeks, Contractor has the option, at his own cost, to utilize the Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer as follows:
 - 1. Sealer is applied on the day of the concrete pour or as soon as harsh weather permits, prior to any other chemical treatments for concrete slabs either on grade, below grade or above grade receiving resilient flooring, such as, sheet vinyl, vinyl composition tile, rubber, wood flooring, epoxy coatings and overlays.
 - 2. Manufacturer's representative will be on the site the day of concrete pour to install or train its application and document. He shall return on every application thereafter to verify that proper procedures are followed.
 - a. Apply Sealer to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete and the concrete has hardened sufficiently to sustain floor traffic without damage.
 - b. Spray apply Sealer at the rate of 20 m² (200 square feet) per gallon. Lightly broom product evenly over the substrate and product has completely penetrated the surface.
 - c. If within two (2) hours after initial application areas are subjected to heavy rainfall and puddling occurs, reapply Sealer product to these areas as soon as weather condition permits.

3.5 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS:

- A. Unless otherwise shown, location of construction joints to limit individual placement shall not exceed 24,000 mm (80 feet) in any horizontal direction, except slabs on grade which shall have construction joints shown. Allow 48 hours to elapse between pouring adjacent sections unless this requirement is waived by COR.
- B. Locate construction joints in suspended floors near the quarter-point of spans for slabs, beams or girders, unless a beam intersects a girder at center, in which case joint in girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice width of beam. Provide keys and inclined dowels as shown. Provide longitudinal keys as shown.

- C. Place concrete for columns slowly and in one operation between joints. Install joints in concrete columns at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column.
- D. Allow 2 hours to elapse after column is cast before concrete of supported beam, girder or slab is placed. Place girders, beams, grade beams, column capitals, brackets, and haunches at the same time as slab unless otherwise shown.
- E. Install polyvinyl chloride or rubber water seals, as shown in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, to form continuous watertight seal.

3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONTRACTION JOINTS:

- A. Clean expansion joint surfaces before installing premolded filler and placing adjacent concrete.
- B. Install polyvinyl chloride or rubber water seals, as shown in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, to form continuous watertight seal.
- C. Provide contraction (control) joints in floor slabs as indicated on the contract drawings. Joints shall be either formed or saw cut, to the indicated depth after the surface has been finished. Complete saw joints within 4 to 12 hours after concrete placement. Protect joints from intrusion of foreign matter.

3.7 PLACING CONCRETE:

- A. Preparation:
 - 1. Remove hardened concrete, wood chips, shavings and other debris from forms.
 - 2. Remove hardened concrete and foreign materials from interior surfaces of mixing and conveying equipment.
 - 3. Have forms and reinforcement inspected and approved by COR before depositing concrete.
 - 4. Provide runways for wheeling equipment to convey concrete to point of deposit. Keep equipment on runways which are not supported by or bear on reinforcement. Provide similar runways for protection of vapor barrier on coarse fill.
- B. Bonding: Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete which has been set, thoroughly roughen and clean existing surfaces of laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.
 - 1. Preparing surface for applied topping:
 - a. Remove laitance, mortar, oil, grease, paint, or other foreign material by sand blasting. Clean with vacuum type equipment to remove sand and other loose material.

- b. Broom clean and keep base slab wet for at least four hours before topping is applied.
 - c. Use a thin coat of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture; and water at a 50: 50 ratio and mix to achieve the consistency of thick paint. Apply to a damp base slab by scrubbing with a stiff fiber brush. New concrete shall be placed while the bonding grout is still tacky.
- C. Conveying Concrete: Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation. Method of conveying concrete is subject to approval of COR.
- D. Placing: For special requirements see Paragraphs, HOT WEATHER and COLD WEATHER hours.
- 2. Deposit concrete in forms as near as practicable in its final position. Prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete in advance of placing concrete.
3. Do not drop concrete freely more than 3000 mm (10 feet) for concrete containing the high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) WEATHER.
- 1. Do not place concrete when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation, or when concrete has attained its initial set, or has contained its water or cement content more than 1 1/2 or 1500 mm (5 feet) for conventional concrete. Where greater drops are required, use a tremie or flexible spout (canvas elephant trunk), attached to a suitable hopper.
 - 2. Discharge contents of tremies or flexible spouts in horizontal layers not exceeding 500 mm (20 inches) in thickness, and space tremies such as to provide a minimum of lateral movement of concrete.
 - 3. Continuously place concrete until an entire unit between construction joints is placed. Rate and method of placing concrete shall be such that no concrete between construction joints will be deposited upon or against partly set concrete, after its initial set has taken place, or after 45 minutes of elapsed time during concrete placement.
 - 4. On bottom of members with severe congestion of reinforcement, deposit 25 mm (1 inch) layer of flowing concrete containing the specified high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Successive concrete lifts may be a continuation of this concrete or concrete with a conventional slump.
5. Concrete on metal deck:

- a. Concrete on metal deck shall be minimum thickness shown. Allow for deflection of steel beams and metal deck under the weight of wet concrete in calculating concrete quantities for slab.
 - 1) The Contractor shall become familiar with deflection characteristics of structural frame to include proper amount of additional concrete due to beam/deck deflection.
- E. Consolidation: Conform to ACI 309. Immediately after depositing, spade concrete next to forms, work around reinforcement and into angles of forms, tamp lightly by hand, and compact with mechanical vibrator applied directly into concrete at approximately 450 mm (18 inch) intervals. Mechanical vibrator shall be power driven, hand operated type with minimum frequency of 5000 cycles per minute having an intensity sufficient to cause flow or settlement of concrete into place. Vibrate concrete to produce thorough compaction, complete embedment of reinforcement and concrete of uniform and maximum density without segregation of mix. Do not transport concrete in forms by vibration.
 - 1. Use of form vibration shall be approved only when concrete sections are too thin or too inaccessible for use of internal vibration.
 - 2. Carry on vibration continuously with placing of concrete. Do not insert vibrator into concrete that has begun to set.

3.8 HOT WEATHER:

Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by COR.

3.9 COLD WEATHER:

Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by COR.

3.10 PROTECTION AND CURING:

- A. Conform to ACI 308: Initial curing shall immediately follow the finishing operation. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain and running water, wind, mechanical injury, and

excessively hot or cold temperatures. Keep concrete not covered with membrane or other curing material continuously wet for at least 7 days after placing, except wet curing period for high-early-strength concrete shall be not less than 3 days. Keep wood forms continuously wet to prevent moisture loss until forms are removed. Cure exposed concrete surfaces as described below. Other curing methods may be used if approved by COR.

1. Liquid curing and sealing compounds: Apply by power-driven spray or roller in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Apply immediately after finishing. Maximum coverage 10m²/L (400 square feet per gallon) on steel troweled surfaces and 7.5m²/L (300 square feet per gallon) on floated or broomed surfaces for the curing/sealing compound.
2. Plastic sheets: Apply as soon as concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage. Utilize widest practical width sheet and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with tape.
3. Paper: Utilize widest practical width paper and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with sand, wood planks, pressure-sensitive tape, mastic or glue.

3.11 REMOVAL OF FORMS:

- A. Remove in a manner to assure complete safety of structure after the following conditions have been met.
 1. Where structure as a whole is supported on shores, forms for beams and girder sides, columns, and similar vertical structural members may be removed after 24 hours, provided concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage and curing is continued without any lapse in time as specified for exposed surfaces.
 2. Take particular care in removing forms of architectural exposed concrete to insure surfaces are not marred or gouged, and that corners and arises are true, sharp and unbroken.
- B. Control Test: Use to determine if the concrete has attained sufficient strength and curing to permit removal of supporting forms. Cylinders required for control tests taken in accordance with ASTM C172, molded in accordance with ASTM C31, and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. Control cylinders cured and protected in the same manner as the structure they represent. Supporting forms or shoring not removed until strength of control test cylinders have attained at least 70 percent of minimum 28-day compressive strength specified. For post-tensioned

systems supporting forms and shoring not removed until stressing is completed. Exercise care to assure that newly unsupported portions of structure are not subjected to heavy construction or material loading.

- C. Reshoring: Reshoring is required if superimposed load plus dead load of the floor exceeds the capacity of the floor at the time of loading. In addition, for flat slab/plate, reshoring is required immediately after stripping operations are complete and not later than the end of the same day. Reshoring accomplished in accordance with ACI 347 at no additional cost to the Government.

3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. Metal Removal: Unnecessary metal items cut back flush with face of concrete members.
- B. Patching: Maintain curing and start patching as soon as forms are removed. Do not apply curing compounds to concrete surfaces requiring patching until patching is completed. Use cement mortar for patching of same composition as that used in concrete. Use white or gray Portland cement as necessary to obtain finish color matching surrounding concrete. Thoroughly clean areas to be patched. Cut out honeycombed or otherwise defective areas to solid concrete to a depth of not less than 25 mm (1 inch). Cut edge perpendicular to surface of concrete. Saturate with water area to be patched, and at least 150 mm (6 inches) surrounding before placing patching mortar. Give area to be patched a brush coat of cement grout followed immediately by patching mortar. Cement grout composed of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture, and water at a 50:50 ratio, mix to achieve consistency of thick paint. Mix patching mortar approximately 1 hour before placing and remix occasionally during this period without addition of water. Compact mortar into place and screed slightly higher than surrounding surface. After initial shrinkage has occurred, finish to match color and texture of adjoining surfaces. Cure patches as specified for other concrete. Fill form tie holes which extend entirely through walls from unexposed face by means of a pressure gun or other suitable device to force mortar through wall. Wipe excess mortar off exposed face with a cloth.
- C. Upon removal of forms, clean vertical concrete surface that is to receive bonded applied cementitious application with wire brushes or by sand blasting to remove unset material, laitance, and loose particles to expose aggregates to provide a clean, firm, granular surface for bond of applied finish.

3.13 CONCRETE FINISHES:

A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:

1. Unfinished areas: Vertical and overhead concrete surfaces exposed in pipe basements, elevator and dumbwaiter shafts, pipe spaces, pipe trenches, above suspended ceilings, manholes, and other unfinished areas will not require additional finishing.
2. Interior and exterior exposed areas to be painted: Remove fins, burrs and similar projections on surfaces flush, and smooth by mechanical means approved by COR, and by rubbing lightly with a fine abrasive stone or hone. Use ample water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
3. Interior and exterior exposed areas finished: Give a grout finish of uniform color and smooth finish treated as follows:
 - a. After concrete has hardened and laitance, fins and burrs removed, scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces by use of a hone stone.
 - b. Apply grout composed of one part of Portland cement, one part fine sand, smaller than a 600 μm (No. 30) sieve. Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until all pits, and honeycombs are filled.
 - c. After grout has hardened slightly, but while still plastic, scrape grout off with a sponge rubber float and, about 1 hour later, rub concrete vigorously with burlap to remove any excess grout remaining on surfaces.
 - d. In hot, dry weather use a fog spray to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finish of area in same day. Make limits of finished areas at natural breaks in wall surface. Leave no grout on concrete surface overnight.
4. Textured: Finish as specified. Maximum quantity of patched area 0.2 m^2 (2 square feet) in each 93 m^2 (1000 square feet) of textured surface.

B. Slab Finishes:

1. Monitoring and Adjustment: Provide continuous cycle of placement, measurement, evaluation and adjustment of procedures to produce slabs within specified tolerances. Monitor elevations of structural steel in key locations before and after concrete placement to establish typical deflection patterns for the structural steel. Determine elevations of cast-in-place slab soffits prior to removal of shores.

- Provide information to COR and floor consultant for evaluation and recommendations for subsequent placements.
2. Set perimeter forms to serve as screed using either optical or laser instruments. For slabs on grade, wet screeds may be used to establish initial grade during strike-off, unless COR determines that the method is proving insufficient to meet required finish tolerances and directs use of rigid screed guides. Where wet screeds are allowed, they shall be placed using grade stakes set by optical or laser instruments. Use rigid screed guides, as opposed to wet screeds, to control strike-off elevation for all types of elevated (non slab-on-grade) slabs. Divide bays into halves or thirds by hard screeds. Adjust as necessary where monitoring of previous placements indicates unshored structural steel deflections to other than a level profile.
 3. Place slabs monolithically. Once slab placement commences, complete finishing operations within same day. Slope finished slab to floor drains where they occur, whether shown or not.
 4. Use straightedges specifically made for screeding, such as hollow magnesium straightedges or power strike-offs. Do not use pieces of dimensioned lumber. Strike off and screed slab to a true surface at required elevations. Use optical or laser instruments to check concrete finished surface grade after strike-off. Repeat strike-off as necessary. Complete screeding before any excess moisture or bleeding water is present on surface. Do not sprinkle dry cement on the surface.
 5. Immediately following screeding, and before any bleed water appears, use a 3000 mm (10 foot) wide highway straightedge in a cutting and filling operation to achieve surface flatness. Do not use bull floats or darbys, except that darbying may be allowed for narrow slabs and restricted spaces.
 6. Wait until water sheen disappears and surface stiffens before proceeding further. Do not perform subsequent operations until concrete will sustain foot pressure with maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) indentation.
 7. Scratch Finish: Finish base slab to receive a bonded applied cementitious application as indicated above, except that bull floats and darbys may be used. Thoroughly coarse wire broom within two hours after placing to roughen slab surface to insure a permanent bond between base slab and applied materials.

8. Float Finish: Slabs to receive unbonded toppings, steel trowel finish, fill, mortar setting beds, or a built-up roof, and ramps, stair treads, platforms (interior and exterior), and equipment pads shall be floated to a smooth, dense uniform, sandy textured finish. During floating, while surface is still soft, check surface for flatness using a 3000 mm (10 foot) highway straightedge. Correct high spots by cutting down and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections and re-float to a uniform texture.
9. Steel Trowel Finish: Concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, monolithic floor slabs to be exposed to view in finished work, future floor roof slabs, applied toppings, and other interior surfaces for which no other finish is indicated. Steel trowel immediately following floating. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be smooth, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance.
10. Broom Finish: Finish exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after surfaces have been floated. Brush in a direction transverse to main traffic. Match texture approved by COR from sample panel.
11. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:
 - a. Areas covered with carpeting, or not specified otherwise in b. below:
 - 1) Slab on Grade:
 - a) Specified overall value F_F 25/ F_L 20
 - b) Minimum local value F_F 17/ F_L 15
 - 2) Level suspended slabs (shored until after testing) and topping slabs:
 - a) Specified overall value FF 25/ FL 20
 - b) Minimum local value FF 17/ FL 15
 - 3) Unshored suspended slabs:
 - a) Specified overall value FF 25
 - b) Minimum local value FF 17
 - 4) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.

- b. Areas that will be exposed, receive thin-set tile or resilient flooring, or roof areas designed as future floors:
 - 1) Slab on grade:
 - a) Specified overall value FF 36/FL 20
 - b) Minimum local value FF 24/FL 15
 - 2) Level suspended slabs (shored until after testing) and topping slabs
 - a) Specified overall value FF 30/FL 20
 - b) Minimum local value FF 24/FL 15
 - 3) Unshored suspended slabs:
 - a) Specified overall value FF 30
 - b) Minimum local value FF 24
 - 4) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.
 - c. "Specified overall value" is based on the composite of all measured values in a placement derived in accordance with ASTM E1155.
 - d. "Minimum local value" (MLV) describes the flatness or levelness below which repair or replacement is required. MLV is based on the results of an individual placement and applies to a minimum local area. Minimum local area boundaries may not cross a construction joint or expansion joint. A minimum local area will be bounded by construction and/or control joints, or by column lines and/or half-column lines, whichever is smaller.
12. Measurements
- a. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will take measurements as directed by COR, to verify compliance with FF, FL, and other finish requirements. Measurements will occur within 72 hours after completion of concrete placement (weekends and holidays excluded). Make measurements before shores or forms are removed to insure the "as-built" levelness is accurately assessed. Profile data for above characteristics may be collected using a laser level or any Type II apparatus (ASTM E1155, "profileograph" or "dipstick"). Contractor's surveyor shall establish reference elevations to be used by Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory.
 - b. Contractor not experienced in using FF and FL criteria is encouraged to retain the services of a floor consultant to assist

with recommendations concerning adjustments to slab thicknesses, finishing techniques, and procedures on measurements of the finish as it progresses in order to achieve the specific flatness and levelness numbers.

13. Acceptance/ Rejection:

- a. If individual slab section measures less than either of specified minimum local F_F/F_L numbers, that section shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required. Sectional boundaries may be set at construction and contraction (control) joints, and not smaller than one-half bay.
- b. If composite value of entire slab installation, combination of all local results, measures less than either of specified overall F_F/F_L numbers, then whole slab shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required.

14. Remedial Measures for Rejected Slabs: Correct rejected slab areas by grinding, planing, surface repair with underlayment compound or repair topping, retopping, or removal and replacement of entire rejected slab areas, as directed by COR, until a slab finish constructed within specified tolerances is accepted.

3.14 SURFACE TREATMENTS:

- A. Use on exposed concrete floors and concrete floors to receive carpeting except those specified to receive non-slip finish.
- B. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: Apply in accordance with manufacturer's directions just prior to completion of construction.
- C. Non-Slip Finish: Except where safety nosing and tread coverings are shown, apply non-slip abrasive aggregate to treads and platforms of concrete steps and stairs, and to surfaces of exterior concrete ramps and platforms. Broadcast aggregate uniformly over concrete surface at rate of application of 8% per 1/10th m^2 (7.5 percent per square foot) of area. Trowel concrete surface to smooth dense finish. After curing, rub treated surface with abrasive brick and water to slightly expose abrasive aggregate.

3.15 APPLIED TOPPING:

- A. Separate concrete topping on floor base slab of thickness and strength shown. Topping mix shall have a maximum slump of 200 mm (8 inches) for concrete containing a high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) and 100 mm (4 inches) for conventional mix. Neatly bevel or slope at door openings and at slabs adjoining spaces not receiving an applied finish.

- B. Placing: Place continuously until entire section is complete, struck off with straightedge, leveled with a highway straightedge or highway bull float, floated and troweled by machine to a hard dense finish. Slope to floor drains as required. Do not start floating until free water has disappeared and no water sheen is visible. Allow drying of surface moisture naturally. Do not hasten by "dusting" with cement or sand.

3.16 RESURFACING FLOORS:

Remove existing flooring areas to receive resurfacing to expose existing structural slab and extend not less than 25 mm (1 inch) below new finished floor level. Prepare exposed structural slab surface by roughening, broom cleaning, and dampening. Apply specified bonding grout. Place topping while the bonding grout is still tacky.

3.17 RETAINING WALLS:

- A. Use air-entrained concrete.
- B. Expansion and contraction joints, waterstops, weep holes, reinforcement and railing sleeves installed and constructed as shown.
- C. Exposed surfaces finished to match adjacent concrete surfaces, new or existing.
- D. Place porous backfill as shown.

3.18 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS:

Precast concrete items, not specified elsewhere. Cast using 25 MPa (3000 psi) air-entrained concrete to shapes and dimensions shown. Finish to match corresponding adjacent concrete surfaces. Reinforce with steel for safe handling and erection.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 04 05 13
MASONRY MORTARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section specifies mortar materials and mixes.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Mortar used in Section:

1. Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING.
2. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.

B. Mortar Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 TESTING LABORATORY-CONTRACTOR RETAINED

- A. Engage a commercial testing laboratory approved by COR to perform tests specified below.
- B. Submit information regarding testing laboratory's facilities and qualifications of technical personnel to COR.

1.4 TESTS

- A. Test mortar and materials specified.
- B. Certified test reports.
- C. Identify materials by type, brand name and manufacturer or by origin.
- D. Do not use materials until laboratory test reports are approved by COR.
- E. After tests have been made and materials approved, do not change without additional test and approval of COR.
- F. Testing:
 1. Test materials proposed for use for compliance with specifications in accordance with test methods contained in referenced specifications and as follows:
 2. Mortar:
 - a. Test for compressive strength and water retention; ASTM C270.
 - b. Mortar compressive strengths 28 days as follows:
Type M: Minimum 17230 kPa (2500 psi) at 28 days.
Type S: Minimum 12400 kPa (1800 psi) at 28 days.
Type N: Minimum 5170 kPa (750 psi) at 28 days.
 3. Cement:
 - a. Test for water soluble alkali (nonstaining) when nonstaining cement is specified.
 - b. Nonstaining cement shall contain not more than 0.03 percent water soluble alkali.
 4. Sand: Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.

- G. During progress of work, testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, takes and tests samples as specified in that section. Testing procedures and test methods in ASTM C780.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Certificates:
1. Testing laboratory's facilities and qualifications of its technical personnel.
 2. Indicating that following items meet specifications:
 - a. Portland cement.
 - b. Masonry cement.
 - c. Mortar cement.
 - d. Hydrated lime.
 - e. Fine aggregate (sand).
- C. Laboratory Test Reports:
1. Mortar, each type.
 2. Admixtures.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Cement, each kind.
 2. Hydrated lime.
 3. Admixtures.
 4. Liquid acrylic resin.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver masonry materials in original sealed containers marked with name of manufacturer and identification of contents.
- B. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground, and protect damage from handling, dirt, stain, water and wind.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- C40-04.....Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for
Concrete
- C91-05.....Masonry Cement
- C109-08.....Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
(Using 2-in. or 50-MM Cube Specimens)
- C144-04.....Aggregate for Masonry Mortar

C150-09.....Portland Cement
C207-06.....Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
C270-10.....Mortar for Unit Masonry
C307-03(R2008).....Tensile Strength of Chemical - Resistant Mortar,
Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacing
C321-00(R2005).....Bond Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars
C348-08.....Flexural Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
C595-10.....Blended Hydraulic Cement
C780-10.....Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of
Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
C979-10.....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
C1329-05.....Mortar Cement

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRATED LIME

ASTM C207, Type S.

2.2 AGGREGATE FOR MASONRY MORTAR

A. ASTM C144 and as follows:

1. Light colored sand for mortar for laying face brick.
2. White plastering sand meeting sieve analysis for mortar joints for pointing.

B. Test sand for color value in accordance with ASTM C40. Sand producing color darker than specified standard is unacceptable.

2.3 BLENDED HYDRAULIC CEMENT

ASTM C595, Type IS, IP.

2.4 MASONRY CEMENT

A. ASTM C91. Type N, S, or M.

2.5 MORTAR CEMENT

ASTM C1329, Type N, S or M.

2.6 PORTLAND CEMENT

A. ASTM C150, Type I.

2.7 LIQUID ACRYLIC RESIN

A formulation of acrylic polymers and modifiers in liquid form designed for use as an additive for mortar to improve physical properties.

2.8 WATER

Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to mortar, masonry, and metal.

2.9 POINTING MORTAR

A. For Cast Stone or Precast Concrete: Proportion by volume; One part white Portland cement, two parts white sand, and 1/5 part hydrated lime.

2.10 MASONRY MORTAR

- A. Conform to ASTM C270.
- B. Admixtures:
 - 1. Do not use mortar admixtures, unless approved by COR.
 - 2. Submit laboratory test report showing effect of proposed admixture on strength, water retention, and water repellency of mortar.
 - 3. Do not use antifreeze compounds.
- C. Colored Mortar:
 - 1. Maintain uniform mortar color for exposed work throughout.
 - 2. Match mortar color in approved sample.
 - 3. Color of mortar for exposed work in alteration work to match color of existing mortar unless specified otherwise in section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Color Admixtures:
 - 1. Proportion as specified by manufacturer.
 - 2. For color, see Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.11 HIGH BOND MORTAR

- A. Mixture by volume, one-part Portland cement, 1/4-part hydrated lime, three-parts sand, water, and liquid acrylic resin.
- B. Mortar properties when tested in accordance with referenced specifications.
 - 1. Compressive Strength, ASTM C109: Minimum 19,305 kPa (2800 psi), using 50 mm (2 inch) cubes.
 - 2. Tensile Strength, ASTM C307: 3861 kPa Minimum (560 psi), using the 25mm (1 inch) briquettes.
 - 3. Flexural Strength, ASTM C348: Minimum 6067 kPa (880 psi), using flexural bar.
 - 4. Bond Strength, ASTM C321: Minimum 2965 kPa (430 psi), using crossed brick.

2.12 COLOR ADMIXTURE

- A. Pigments: ASTM C979.
- B. Use mineral pigments only. Organic pigments are not acceptable.
- C. Pigments inert, stable to atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant and water insoluble.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MIXING

- A. Mix in a mechanically operated mortar mixer.
 - 1. Mix mortar for at least three minutes but not more than five minutes.

- B. Measure ingredients by volume. Measure by the use of a container of known capacity.
- C. Mix water with dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to vertical surfaces of masonry units.
- D. Mortar that has stiffened because of loss of water through evaporations:
 - 1. Re-tempered by adding water to restore to proper consistency and workability.
 - 2. Discard mortar that has reached its initial set or has not been used within two hours.
- E. Pointing Mortar:
 - 1. Mix dry ingredients with enough water to produce a damp mixture of workable consistency which will retain its shape when formed into a ball.
 - 2. Allow mortar to stand in dampened condition for one to 1-1/2 hours.
 - 3. Add water to bring mortar to a workable consistency prior to application.

3.2 MORTAR USE LOCATION

- A. Use Type M mortar for waterproof parging below grade.
- B. Use Type S mortar for masonry containing vertical reinforcing bars (non-engineered) and engineered reinforced unit masonry work.
- C. For brick veneer over frame back up walls, use Type N portland cement-lime mortar or Type S masonry cement or mortar cement mortar.
- D. Use Type N mortar for other masonry work, except as otherwise specified.
- E. Use Type N mortar for tuck pointing work.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 04 05 16
MASONRY GROUTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section specifies grout materials and mixes.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Grout used in Section:
 - 2. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
- B. Grout Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 TESTS:

- A. Test grout and materials specified.
- B. Certified test reports.
- C. Identify materials by type, brand name and manufacturer or by origin.
- D. Do not use materials until laboratory test reports are approved by COR.
- E. After tests have been made and materials approved, do not change without additional test and approval of COR.
- F. Testing:
 - 1. Test materials proposed for use for compliance with specifications in accordance with test methods contained in referenced specifications and as follows:
 - 2. Grout:
 - a. Test for compressive strength; ASTM C1019.
 - b. Grout compressive strength of 3000 psi at 28 days.
 - 3. Cement:
 - a. Test for water soluble alkali (nonstaining) when nonstaining cement is specified.
 - b. Nonstaining cement shall contain not more than 0.03 percent water soluble alkali.
 - 4. Sand: Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Certificates:
 - 1. Indicating that following items meet specifications:
 - a. Portland cement.
 - b. Masonry cement.
 - c. Grout.
 - d. Hydrated lime.

- e. Fine aggregate (sand).
- f. Coarse aggregate for grout.
- g. Color admixture.
- C. Laboratory Test Reports:
 - 1. Grout, each type.
 - 2. Admixtures.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Cement, each kind.
 - 2. Hydrated lime.
 - 3. Admixtures.
 - 4. Liquid acrylic resin.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver masonry materials in original sealed containers marked with name of manufacturer and identification of contents.
- B. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground, and protect damage from handling, dirt, stain, water and wind.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C40-04.....Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for
Concrete
 - C91-05.....Masonry Cement
 - C150-09.....Portland Cement
 - C207-06.....Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
 - C404-07.....Aggregate for Masonry Grout
 - C476-10.....Grout for Masonry
 - C595-10.....Blended Hydraulic Cement
 - C979-10.....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
 - C1019-11.....Sampling and Testing Grout

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRATED LIME:

ASTM C207, Type S.

2.2 AGGREGATE FOR MASONRY GROUT:

ASTM C404, Size 8.

2.3 BLENDED HYDRAULIC CEMENT:

ASTM C595, Type IS, IP.

2.4 MASONRY CEMENT:

- A. ASTM C91. Type N, S, or M.

2.5 PORTLAND CEMENT:

- A. ASTM C150, Type I.

2.6 LIQUID ACRYLIC RESIN:

A formulation of acrylic polymers and modifiers in liquid form designed for use as an additive for mortar to improve physical properties.

2.7 WATER:

Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to grout, masonry, and metal.

2.8 GROUT:

- A. Conform to ASTM C476 except as specified.
- B. Grout type proportioned by volume as follows:
 - 1. Fine Grout:
 - a. Portland cement or blended hydraulic cement: one part.
 - b. Hydrated lime: 0 to 1/10 part.
 - c. Fine aggregate: 2-1/4 to three times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.
 - 2. Coarse Grout:
 - a. Portland cement or blended hydraulic cement: one part.
 - b. Hydrated lime: 0 to 1/10 part.
 - c. Fine aggregate: 2-1/4 to three times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.
 - d. Coarse aggregate: one to two times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.
 - 3. Sum of volumes of fine and coarse aggregates: Do not exceed four times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.

2.9 COLOR ADMIXTURE:

- A. Pigments: ASTM C979.
- B. Use mineral pigments only. Organic pigments are not acceptable.
- C. Pigments inert, stable to atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant and water insoluble.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MIXING:

- A. Mix in a mechanically operated grout mixer.
 - 1. Mix grout for at least five minutes.
- B. Measure ingredients by volume. Measure by the use of a container of known capacity.

- C. Mix water with grout dry ingredients in sufficient amount to bring grout mixture to a pouring consistency.

3.2 GROUT USE LOCATIONS:

- A. Use fine grout for filling wall cavities and cells of concrete masonry units where the smallest dimension is 50 mm (2 inches) or less.
- B. Use either fine grout or coarse grout for filling wall cavities and cells of concrete masonry units where the smallest dimension is greater than 50 mm (2 inches).
- C. Do not use grout for filling bond beam or lintel units.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 04 20 00
UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies requirements for construction of masonry unit walls.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Mortars and grouts: Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING, Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING.
- B. Steel lintels and shelf angles: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- C. Sealants and sealant installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Color and texture of masonry units: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Face brick, sample panel, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches,) showing full color range and texture of bricks, bond, and proposed mortar joints.
 - 2. Concrete masonry units, when exposed in finish work.
 - 3. Anchors, and ties, one each and joint reinforcing 1200 mm (48 inches) long.
 - 4. Structural clay tile units.
 - 5. Glazed structural clay facing tile, clipped panels (triplicate) of four wall units with base units, showing color range, each color and texture.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Special masonry shapes.
 - 2. Drawings, showing reinforcement, applicable dimensions and methods of hanging soffit or lintel masonry and reinforcing masonry for embedment of anchors for hung fixtures.
 - 3. Ceramic glazed structural facing tile or concrete masonry units for typical window and door openings, and, for special conditions as affected by structural conditions.
 - 4. Pre-built masonry panels, calculations, and details of connections showing design and erection prior to construction.
 - 5. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for fabrication, bending, and placement of reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show bar schedules, diagrams of bent bars, stirrup spacing, lateral ties and other

arrangements and assemblies as required for fabrication and placement of reinforcement for unit masonry work.

D. Certificates:

1. Certificates signed by manufacturer, including name and address of contractor, project location, and the quantity, and date or dates of shipment of delivery to which certificate applies.
2. Indicating that the following items meet specification requirements:
 - a. Face brick.
 - b. Solid and load-bearing concrete masonry units, including fire-resistant rated units.
 - c. Ceramic glazed facing brick.
 - d. Glazed structural clay facing tile.
 - e. Structural clay tile units.
3. Testing laboratories facilities and qualifications of its principals and key personnel to perform tests specified.

E. Laboratory Test Reports:

1. Brick for pre-built masonry panels.
2. Ceramic glazed facing brick.

F. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Anchors, ties, and reinforcement.
2. Shear keys.
3. Reinforcing bars.

1.4 NOTE USED

1.5 WARRANTY

Warrant exterior masonry walls against moisture leaks and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be five years.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A951-06.....Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement.
- A615/A615M-09.....Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
- A675/A675M-03(R2009)....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality, Mechanical PropertiesC34-03 Structural Clay Load-Bearing Wall Tile
- C55-09.....Concrete Building Brick

- C56-10.....Structural Clay Non-Load-Bearing Tile
- C62-10.....Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay
or Shale)
- C67-09.....Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
- C90-11.....Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units
- C126-10.....Ceramic Glazed Structural Clay Facing Tile, Facing
Brick, and Solid Masonry Units
- C216-10.....Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or
Shale)
- C476-10.....Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry
- C612-10.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
- C744-11.....Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry
Units.
- D1056-07.....Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded
Rubber
- D2000-08.....Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
- D2240-05(R2010).....Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
- D3574-08.....Flexible Cellular Materials-Slab, Bonded, and
Molded Urethane Foams
- F1667-11.....Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
- C. Masonry Industry Council:
Hot and Cold Weather Masonry Construction Manual-98 (R2000).
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
D1.4-11 Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel.
- E. Federal Specifications (FS):
FF-S-107C-00.....Screws, Tapping and Drive
- F. Brick Industry Association - Technical Notes on Brick Construction (BIA):
11-2001.....Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part I
11A-1988.....Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part II
11B-1988.....Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part III
Execution
11C-1998.....Guide Specification for Brick Masonry Engineered
Brick Masonry, Part IV
11D-1988.....Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry Engineered
Brick Masonry, Part IV continued
- G. Masonry Standards Joint Committee; Specifications for Masonry Structures
TMS 602-08/ACI 530.1-08/ASCE 6-08 (2008 MSJC Book Version TMS-0402-08).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NOT USED

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Hollow and Solid Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C90.
 - 1. Unit Weight: Normal weight.
 - 2. Fire rated units for fire rated partitions.
 - 3. Sizes: Modular.
 - 4. For molded faces used as a finished surface, use concrete masonry units with uniform fine to medium surface texture unless specified otherwise.
 - 5. Use bullnose concrete masonry units at corners exposed in finished work with 25 mm (one inch) minimum radius rounded vertical exterior corners (bullnose units).
 - 6. Customized units:
 - a. Sound-Absorbing Units:
 - 1) Vertical slots in face to core areas.
 - 2) Acoustical absorption insert: Mineral fiber and metal septum, providing unit with NRC rating of 0.70.
 - b. Split-face Units:
 - 1) Split-Rib Units: Rib shapes as shown.
 - 2) Ground Face Units:
 - c. Glazed Face Units: Facing conform to ASTM C744.
- B. Concrete Brick: ASTM C55.

2.4 SHEAR KEYS

- A. ASTM D2000, solid extruded cross-shaped section of rubber, neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride, with a durometer hardness of approximately 80 when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240, and a minimum shear strength of 3.5 MPa (500 psi).
- B. Shear key dimensions: Approximately 70 mm by 8 mm for long flange and 38 mm by 16 mm for short flange (2-3/4 inches by 5/16 inch for long flange, and 1-1/2 inches by 5/8 inch for short flange).

2.5 ANCHORS, TIES, AND REINFORCEMENT

- A. Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615M, deformed bars, grade as shown.
- B. Joint Reinforcement:
 - 1. Form from wire complying with ASTM A951.
 - 2. Galvanized after fabrication.
 - 3. Width of joint reinforcement 40 mm (0.16 inches) less than nominal width of masonry wall or partition.
 - 4. Cross wires welded to longitudinal wires.
 - 5. Joint reinforcement at least 3000 mm (10 feet) in length.

6. Joint reinforcement in rolls is not acceptable.
 7. Joint reinforcement that is crimped to form drip is not acceptable.
 8. Maximum spacing of cross wires 400 mm (16 inch) to longitudinal wires.
 9. Ladder Design:
 - a. Longitudinal wires deformed 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter wire.
 - b. Cross wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) diameter.
 10. Trussed Design:
 - a. Longitudinal and cross wires not less than 4 mm (0.16 inch nominal) diameter.
 - b. Longitudinal wires deformed.
 11. Multiple Wythes and Cavity wall ties:
 - a. Longitudinal wires 4 mm (0.16 inch), two in each wythe with ladder truss wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) overlay, welded to each longitudinal wire.
 - b. Longitudinal wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) with U shape 4 mm (0.16 inch) rectangular ties extending into other wythe not less than 75 mm (3 inches) spaced 400 mm o.c. (16 inches). Adjustable type with U shape tie designed to receive 4 mm (0.16 inch) pintle projecting into other wythe 75 mm (3 inches min.).
- C. Adjustable Veneer Anchor for Frame Walls:
1. Two piece, adjustable anchor and tie.
 2. Anchor and tie may be either type; use only one type throughout.
 3. Loop Type:
 - a. Anchor: Screw-on galvanized steel anchor strap 2.75 mm (0.11 inch) by 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide by 225 mm (9 inches) long, with 9 mm (0.35 inch) offset and 100 mm (4 inch) adjustment. Provide 5 mm (0.20 inch) hole at each end for fasteners.
 - b. Ties: Triangular tie, fabricated of 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Ties long enough to engage the anchor and be embedded not less than 50 mm (2 inches) into the bed joint of the masonry veneer.
 4. Angle Type:
 - a. Anchor: Minimum 2 mm (16 gage) thick galvanized steel angle shaped anchor strap. Provide hole in vertical leg for fastener. Provide hole near end of outstanding leg to suit upstanding portion of tie.
 - b. Tie: Fabricate from 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Form "L" shape to be embedded not less than 50 mm (2 inches) into the bed joint of the masonry veneer and provide upstanding leg to fit through hole in anchor and be long enough to allow 50 mm (2 inches) of vertical adjustment.

D. Dovetail Anchors:

1. Corrugated steel dovetail anchors formed of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick by 25 mm (1 inch) wide galvanized steel, 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) long where used to anchor 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick masonry units, 140 mm (5-1/2 inches) long for masonry units more than 100 mm (4 inches) thick.
2. Triangular wire dovetail anchor 100 mm (4 inch) wide formed of 4 mm (9 gage) steel wire with galvanized steel dovetail insert. Anchor length to extend at least 75 mm (3 inches) into masonry, 25 mm (1 inch) into 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick units.
3. Form dovetail anchor slots from 0.6 mm (0.0239 inch) thick galvanized steel (with felt or fiber filler).

E. Individual ties:

1. Rectangular ties: Form from 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized steel rod to a rectangular shape not less than 50 mm (2 inches) wide by sufficient length for ends of ties to extend within 25 mm (1 inch) of each face of wall. Ties that are crimped to form drip are not permitted.
2. Adjustable Cavity Wall Ties:
 - a. Adjustable wall ties may be used at Contractor's option.
 - b. Two piece type permitting up to 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) adjustment.
 - c. Form ties from 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized steel wire.
 - d. Form one piece to a rectangular shape 105 mm (4-1/8 inches) wide by length required to extend into the bed joint 50 mm (2 inches).
 - e. Form the other piece to a 75 mm (3 inch) long by 75 mm (3 inch) wide shape, having a 75 mm (3 inch) long bent section for engaging the 105 mm (4-1/8 inch) wide piece to form adjustable connection.

F. Wall Ties, (Mesh or Wire):

1. Mesh wall ties formed of ASTM A82, W0.5, 2 mm, (16 gage) galvanized steel wire 13 mm by 13 mm (1/2 inch by 1/2 inch) mesh, 75 mm (3 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.
2. Rectangular wire wall ties formed of W1.4, 3 mm, (9 gage) galvanized steel wire 50 mm (2 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.

G. Corrugated Wall Tie:

1. Form from 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick corrugated, galvanized steel 30 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide by lengths so as to extend at least 100 mm (4 inches) into joints of new masonry plus 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) turn-up.
2. Provide 5 mm (3/16 inch) hole in turn-up for fastener attachment.

H. Adjustable Steel Column Anchor:

1. Two piece anchor consisting of a 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter steel rod to be welded to steel with offset ends, rod to permit 100 mm (4 inch) vertical adjustment of wire anchor.

2. Triangular shaped wire anchor 100 mm (4 inches) wide formed from 5 (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized wire, to extend at least 75 mm (3 inches) into joints of masonry.

I. Adjustable Steel Beam Anchor:

1. Z or C type steel strap, 30 mm (1 1/4 inches) wide, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
2. Flange hook not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) long.
3. Length to embed in masonry not less than 50 mm (2 inches) in 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick masonry and 100 mm (4 inches) in thicker masonry.
4. Bend masonry end not less than 40 mm (1 1/2 inches).

J. Ridge Wall Anchors:

1. Form from galvanized steel not less than 25 mm (1 inch) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 600 mm (24 inches) long, plus 50 mm (2 inch) bends.
2. Other lengths as shown.

2.6 PREFORMED COMPRESSIBLE JOINT FILLER

- A. Thickness and depth to fill the joint as specified.
- B. Closed Cell Neoprene: ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 1, B2F1.
- C. Non-Combustible Type: ASTM C612, Class 5, 1800 degrees F.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Weep Hole Wicks: Glass fiber ropes, 10 mm (3/8 inch) minimum diameter, 300 mm (12 inches) long.
- B. Box Board:
 1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
 2. 25 mm (1 inch) thickness.
 3. Other spacing material having similar characteristics may be used subject to the COR's approval.
- C. Masonry Cleaner:
 1. Detergent type cleaner selected for each type masonry used.
 2. Acid cleaners are not acceptable.
 3. Use soapless type specially prepared for cleaning brick or concrete masonry as appropriate.
- D. Fasteners:
 1. Concrete Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 11, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
 2. Masonry Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 17, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
 3. Screws: FS-FF-S-107, Type A, AB, SF thread forming or cutting.

2.8 PRE-BUILT MASONRY PANELS

- A. Shop fabricated under a controlled environment, in a plant capable of manufacturing, transporting, and storing the finished panels.
- B. Fabricate panels to size and configuration shown, conforming to approved shop drawing.
- C. Fabricate panels in jigs.
- D. Reject panels failing to meet these requirements.
 - 1. Plumb head joints.
 - 2. Panel dimensions tolerances: Accurate to plus 0 mm (0 inch) and minus 6 mm (1/4 inch) in 3600 mm (12 feet).
 - 3. Panels true, free of warp or rack, and plumb on base.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Protection:
 - 1. Cover tops of walls with nonstaining waterproof covering, when work is not in progress. Secure to prevent wind blow off.
 - 2. On new work protect base of wall from mud, dirt, mortar droppings, and other materials that will stain face, until final landscaping or other site work is completed.
- B. Cold Weather Protection:
 - 1. Masonry may be laid in freezing weather when methods of protection are utilized.
 - 2. Comply with MSJC and "Hot and Cold Weather Masonry Construction Manual".

3.2 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

- A. Lay masonry units plumb, level and true to line within the tolerances as per MSJC requirements and as follows:
- B. Maximum variation from plumb:
 - 1. In 3000 mm (10 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 2. In 6000 mm (20 feet) - 10 mm (3/8 inch).
 - 3. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- C. Maximum variation from level:
 - 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 2. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- D. Maximum variation from linear building lines:
 - 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 - 2. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more - 19 mm (3/4 inch).
- E. Maximum variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and thickness of walls from dimensions shown:
 - 1. Minus 6 mm (1/4 inch).

2. Plus 13 mm (1/2 inch).

F. Maximum variation in prepared opening dimensions:

1. Accurate to minus 0 mm (0 inch).
2. Plus 6 mm (1/4 inch).

3.3 INSTALLATION GENERAL

A. Keep finish work free from mortar smears or spatters, and leave neat and clean.

B. Anchor masonry as specified in Paragraph, ANCHORAGE.

C. Wall Openings:

1. Fill hollow metal frames built into masonry walls and partitions solid with mortar as laying of masonry progresses.
2. If items are not available when walls are built, prepare openings for subsequent installation.

D. Tooling Joints:

1. Do not tool until mortar has stiffened enough to retain thumb print when thumb is pressed against mortar.
2. Tool while mortar is soft enough to be compressed into joints and not raked out.
3. Finish joints in exterior face masonry work with a jointing tool, and provide smooth, water-tight concave joint unless specified otherwise.
4. Tool Exposed interior joints in finish work concave unless specified otherwise.

E. Partition Height:

1. Extend partitions at least 100 mm (four inches) above suspended ceiling or to overhead construction where no ceiling occurs.
2. Extend following partitions to overhead construction.
 - a. Where noted smoke partitions, FHP (full height partition), and FP (fire partition) and smoke partitions (SP) on drawings.
 - b. Both walls at expansion joints.
 - c. Corridor walls.
 - d. Walls at stairway and stair halls, elevators, dumbwaiters, trash and laundry chute shafts, and other vertical shafts.
 - e. Walls at refrigerator space.
 - g. Reinforced masonry partitions
3. Extend finish masonry partitions at least four-inches above suspended ceiling and continue with concrete masonry units or structural clay tile to overhead construction:

F. Lintels:

1. Lintels are not required for openings less than 1000 mm (3 feet 4 inches) wide that have hollow metal frames.
2. Openings 1025 mm (3 feet 5 inches) wide to 1600 mm (5 feet 4 inches) wide with no structural steel lintel or frames, require a lintel formed of concrete masonry lintel or bond beam units filled with grout per ASTM C476 and reinforced with 1- #15m (1-#5) rod top and bottom for each 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thickness unless shown otherwise.
3. Precast lintels of 25 Mpa (3000 psi) concrete, of same thickness as partition, and with one Number 5 deformed bar top and bottom for each 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thickness, may be used in lieu of reinforced CMU masonry lintels.
4. Use steel lintels, for openings over 1600 mm (5 feet 4 inches) wide, brick masonry, and elevator openings unless shown otherwise.
5. Doors having overhead concealed door closers require a steel lintel, and a pocket for closer box.
6. Length for minimum bearing of 100 mm (4 inches) at ends.
7. Build masonry openings or arches over wood or metal centering and supports when steel lintels are not used.

G. Wall, Furring, and Partition Units:

1. Lay out field units to provide for running bond of walls and partitions, with vertical joints in second course centering on first course units unless specified otherwise.
2. Align head joints of alternate vertical courses.
3. At sides of openings, balance head joints in each course on vertical center lines of openings.
4. Use no piece shorter than 100 mm (4 inches) long.
5. On interior partitions provide a 6 mm (1/4 inch) open joint for caulking between existing construction, exterior walls, concrete work, and abutting masonry partitions.
6. Use not less than 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick masonry for free standing furring unless shown otherwise.
7. Do not abut existing plastered surfaces except suspended ceilings with new masonry partitions.

H. Use not less than 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick masonry for fireproofing steel columns unless shown otherwise.

I. Before connecting new masonry with previously laid, remove loosened masonry or mortar, and clean and wet work in place as specified under wetting.

J. When new masonry partitions start on existing floors, machine cut existing floor finish material down to concrete surface.

K. Structural Steel Encased in Masonry:

1. Where structural steel is encased in masonry and the voids between the steel and masonry are filled with mortar, provide a minimum 25 mm (1 inch) mortar free expansion space between the masonry and the steel by applying a box board material to the steel before the masonry is laid.
2. Do not place spacing material where steel is bearing on masonry or masonry is bearing on steel.

L. Chases:

1. Do not install chases in masonry walls and partitions exposed to view in finished work, including painted or coated finishes on masonry.
2. Masonry 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick may have electrical conduits 25 mm (1 inch) or less in diameter when covered with soaps, or other finishes.
3. Full recess chases after installation of conduit, with mortar and finish flush.
4. When pipes or conduits, or both occur in hollow masonry unit partitions retain at least one web of the hollow masonry units.

M. Wetting and Wetting Test:

1. Test and wet brick or clay tile in accordance with BIA 11B.
2. Do not wet concrete masonry units or glazed structural facing tile before laying.

N. Temporary Formwork: Provide formwork and shores as required for temporary support of reinforced masonry elements.

O. Construct formwork to conform to shape, line and dimensions shown. Make sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar, grout, or concrete (if any). Brace, tie and support as required to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.

P. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and all other reasonable temporary loads that may be placed on them during construction.

Q. Allow not less than the following minimum time to elapse after completion of members before removing shores or forms, provided suitable curing conditions have been obtained during the curing period.

1. 10 days for girders and beams.
2. 7 days for slabs.
3. 7 days for reinforced masonry soffits.

3.4 ANCHORAGE

A. Veneer to Frame Walls:

1. Use adjustable veneer anchors.

2. Fasten anchor to stud through sheathing with self drilling and tapping screw, one at each end of loop type anchor.
3. Space anchors not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically at each stud.

B. Veneer to Concrete Walls:

1. Install dovetail slots in concrete vertically at 600 mm (2 feet) on centers.
2. Locate dovetail anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
3. Anchor new masonry facing to existing concrete with corrugated wall ties spaced at 400 mm, (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals, and at 600 mm (2 feet) maximum horizontal intervals. Fasten ties to concrete with power actuated fasteners or concrete nails.

C. Masonry Facing to Backup and Cavity Wall Ties:

1. Use individual ties for new work.
2. Stagger ties in alternate courses, and space at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically, and 600 mm (2 feet) horizontally.
3. At openings, provide additional ties spaced not more than 900 mm (3 feet) apart vertically around perimeter of opening, and within 300 mm (12 inches) from edge of opening.
4. Anchor new masonry facing to existing masonry with corrugated wall ties spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals and at every second masonry unit horizontally. Fasten ties to masonry with masonry nails.
5. Option: Use joint reinforcing for multiple wythes and cavity wall ties spaced not more than 400 mm (16 inches) vertically.
6. Tie interior and exterior wythes of reinforced masonry walls together with individual ties. Provide ties at intervals not to exceed 600 mm (24 inches) on center horizontally, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically. Lay ties in the same line vertically in order to facilitate vibrating of the grout pours.

D. Anchorage of Abutting Masonry:

1. Anchor interior 100 mm (4 inch) thick masonry partitions to exterior masonry walls with wall ties. Space ties at 600 mm (2 foot) maximum vertical intervals. Extend ties 100 mm (4 inches) minimum into masonry.
2. Anchor interior masonry bearing walls or interior masonry partitions over 100 mm (4 inches) thick to masonry walls with rigid wall anchors spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
3. Anchor abutting masonry walls and partitions to concrete with dovetail anchors. Install dovetail slots vertically in concrete at centerline of abutting wall or partition. Locate dovetail anchors at 400 mm (16 inch)

maximum vertical intervals. Secure anchors to existing wall with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) by 75 mm (3 inch) expansion bolts or two power-driven fasteners.

4. Anchor abutting interior masonry partitions to existing concrete and existing masonry construction, with corrugated wall ties. Extend ties at least 100 mm (4 inches) into joints of new masonry. Fastened to existing concrete and masonry construction, with powder actuated drive pins, nail or other means that provides rigid anchorage. Install anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.

E. Masonry Furring:

1. Anchor masonry furring less than 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick to masonry walls or to concrete with corrugated wall ties or dovetail anchors.
2. Space not over 600 mm (2 feet) on centers in both directions.

F. Anchorage to Steel Beams or Columns:

1. Use adjustable beam anchors on each flange.
2. At columns weld the 6 mm (1/4 inch) steel rod to steel columns at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals, and place wire ties in masonry courses at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically.

3.5 REINFORCEMENT

A. Joint Reinforcement:

1. Use as joint reinforcement in CMU wythe of combination brick and CMU, cavity walls, and single wythe concrete masonry unit walls or partitions.
2. Reinforcing may be used in lieu of individual ties for anchoring brick facing to CMU backup in exterior masonry walls.
3. Brick veneer over frame backing walls does not require joint reinforcement.
4. Locate joint reinforcement in mortar joints at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
5. Additional joint reinforcement is required in mortar joints at both 200 mm (8 inches) and 400 (16 inches) above and below windows, doors, louvers and similar openings in masonry, except where other type anchors are required for anchorage of masonry to concrete structure.
6. Joint reinforcement is required in every other course of stack bond CMU masonry.
7. Wherever brick masonry is backed up with stacked bond masonry, joint reinforcement is required in every other course of CMU backup, and in corresponding joint of facing brick.

B. Steel Reinforcing Bars:

1. Install in cells of hollow masonry units where required for vertical reinforcement and in bond beam units for lintels and bond beam horizontal reinforcement. Install in wall cavities of reinforced masonry walls where shown.
2. Use grade 60 bars if not specified otherwise.
3. Bond Beams:
 - a. Form Bond beams of load-bearing concrete masonry units filled with ASTM C476 grout and reinforced with 2-#15m (#5) reinforcing steel unless shown otherwise. Do not cut reinforcement.
 - b. Brace bond beams only at expansion joints and at control joints, if shown.
4. Stack Bond:
 - a. Locate additional joint reinforcement in vertical and horizontal joints as shown.
 - b. Anchor vertical reinforcement into the foundation or wall or bond beam below and hold in place.
 - c. Provide temporary bracing for walls over 8 ft. tall until permanent horizontal bracing is completed.

3.6 BRICK EXPANSION AND CMU CONTROL JOINTS.

- A. Provide brick expansion (BEJ) and CMU control (CJ) joints where shown on drawings.
- B. Keep joint free of mortar and other debris.
- C. Where joints occur in masonry walls.
 1. Install preformed compressible joint filler in brick wythe.
 2. Install cross shaped shear keys in concrete masonry unit wythe with preformed compressible joint filler on each side of shear key unless otherwise specified.
 3. Install filler, backer rod, and sealant on exposed faces.
- D. Use standard notched concrete masonry units (sash blocks) made in full and half-length units where shear keys are used to create a continuous vertical joint.
- E. Interrupt steel joint reinforcement at expansion and control joints unless otherwise shown.
- F. Fill opening in exposed face of expansion and control joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.7 BUILDING EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Keep joint free of mortar. Remove mortar and other debris.

- B. Install non-combustible, compressible type joint filler to fill space completely except where sealant is shown on joints in exposed finish work.
- C. Where joints are on exposed faces, provide depth for backer rod and sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, unless shown otherwise.

3.8 ISOLATION SEAL

- A. Where full height walls or partitions lie parallel or perpendicular to and under structural beams or shelf angles, provide a separation between walls or partitions and bottom of beams or shelf angles not less than the masonry joint thickness unless shown otherwise.
- B. Insert in the separation, a continuous full width strip of non-combustible type compressible joint filler.
- C. Where exposed in finish work, cut back filler material in the joint enough to allow for the joint to be filled with sealant material specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.9 NOT USED

3.10 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Kind and Users:
 - 1. Provide special concrete masonry shapes as required, including lintel and bond beam units, sash units, and corner unit. Use solid concrete masonry units, where full units cannot be used, or where needed for anchorage of accessories.
 - 2. Provide solid load-bearing concrete masonry units or grout the cell of hollow units at jambs of openings in walls, where structural members impose loads directly on concrete masonry, and where shown.
 - 3. Provide rounded corner (bullnose) shapes at opening jambs in exposed work and at exterior corners.
 - 4. Do not use brick jambs in exposed finish work.
 - 5. Use concrete building brick only as filler in backup material where not exposed.
 - 6. Masonry assemblies shall meet the required fire resistance in fire rated partitions of type and construction that will provide fire rating as shown.
- 7. Structural Clay Tile Units (Option):
 - a. Structural clay tile units load-bearing or non-load bearing as required, may be used in lieu of concrete masonry units, only, but not as an exposed surface, foundation walls or where otherwise noted.
 - b. Set units according to applicable requirements specified for concrete masonry units.

- c. Use brick or load-bearing structural clay tile units, with cores set vertically, and filled with grout where structural members impose concentrated load directly on structural clay tile masonry.
8. Where lead lined concrete masonry unit partitions terminate below the underside of overhead floor or roof deck, fill the remaining open space between the top of the partition and the underside of the overhead floor or roof deck, with standard concrete masonry units of same thickness as the lead lined units.

B. Laying:

1. Lay concrete masonry units with 10 mm (3/8 inch) joints, with a bond overlap of not less than 1/4 of the unit length, except where stack bond is required.
2. Do not wet concrete masonry units before laying.
3. Bond external corners of partitions by overlapping alternate courses.
4. Lay first course in a full mortar bed.
5. Set anchorage items as work progress.
6. Where ends of anchors, bolts, and other embedded items, project into voids of units, completely fill such voids with mortar or grout.
7. Provide a 6 mm (1/4 inch) open joint for caulking between existing construction, exterior walls, concrete work, and abutting masonry partitions.
8. Lay concrete masonry units with full face shell mortar beds and fill head joint beds for depth equivalent to face shell thickness.
9. Lay concrete masonry units so that cores of units, that are to be filled with grout, are vertically continuous with joints of cross webs of such cores completely filled with mortar. Unobstructed core openings not less than 50 mm (2 inches) by 75 mm (3 inches).
10. Do not wedge the masonry against the steel reinforcing. Minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch) clear distance between reinforcing and masonry units.
11. Install deformed reinforcing bars of sizes shown.
12. Steel reinforcement, at time of placement, free of loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or other coatings that will destroy or reduce bond.
13. Steel reinforcement in place before grouting.
14. Minimum clear distance between parallel bars: One bar diameter.
15. Hold vertical steel reinforcement in place by centering clips, caging devices, tie wire, or other approved methods, vertically at spacings noted.
16. Support vertical bars near each end and at intermediate intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters.
17. Reinforcement shall be fully encased by grout or concrete.

18. Splice reinforcement or attach reinforcement to dowels by placing in contact and secured or by placing the reinforcement within 1/5 of the required bar splice length.
19. Stagger splices in adjacent horizontal reinforcing bars. Lap reinforcing bars at splices a minimum of 40 bar diameters.
20. Grout cells of concrete masonry units, containing the reinforcing bars, solid as specified under grouting.
21. Cavity and joint horizontal reinforcement may be placed as the masonry work progresses.
22. Rake joints 6 to 10 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) deep for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.

C. Waterproofing Parging:

1. Parge earth side of concrete masonry unit basement walls with mortar applied in two coats, each coat 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
2. Clean wall surfaces to receive parging of dirt, oil, or grease, and moisten before application of first coat.
3. Roughen first coat when partially set, permit to hardened for 24 hours, and moisten before application of second coat.
4. Keep second coat damp for at least 48 hours.
5. Thicken parging and round to form a cove at the junction of outside wall face and footing.

3.11 NOT USED

3.12 POINTING

- A. Fill joints with pointing mortar using rubber float trowel to rub mortar solidly into raked joints.
- B. Wipe off excess mortar from joints of glazed masonry units with dry cloth.
- C. Finish exposed joints in finish work with a jointing tool to provide a smooth concave joint unless specified otherwise.
- D. At joints with existing work match existing joint.

3.13 GROUTING

A. Preparation:

1. Clean grout space of mortar droppings before placing grout.
2. Close cleanouts.
3. Install vertical solid masonry dams across grout space for full height of wall at intervals of not more than 9000 mm (30 feet). Do not bond dam units into wythes as masonry headers.
4. Verify reinforcing bars are in cells of units or between wythes as shown.

B. Placing:

1. Place grout by hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump.
2. Consolidate each lift of grout after free water has disappeared but before plasticity is lost.
3. Do not slush with mortar or use mortar with grout.
4. Interruptions:
 - a. When grouting must be stopped for more than an hour, top off grout 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) below top of last masonry course.
 - b. Grout from dam to dam on high lift method.
 - c. A longitudinal run of masonry may be stopped off only by raking back one-half a masonry unit length in each course and stopping grout 100 mm (4 inches) back of rake on low lift method.

C. Puddling Method:

1. Double wythe masonry constructed grouted in lifts not to exceed 300 mm (12 inches) or less than 50 mm (2 inches) wide.
2. Consolidate by puddling with a grout stick during and immediately after placing.
3. Grout the cores of concrete masonry units containing the reinforcing bars solid as the masonry work progresses.

D. Low Lift Method:

1. Construct masonry to a height of 1.5 m (5 ft) maximum before grouting.
2. Grout in one continuous operation and consolidate grout by mechanical vibration and reconsolidate after initial water loss and settlement has occurred.

E. High Lift Method:

1. Do not pour grout until masonry wall has properly cured a minimum of 4 hours.
2. Place grout in lifts not exceeding 1.5 m (5 ft).
3. Exception:

Where the following conditions are met, place grout in lifts not exceeding 3.86 m (12.67 ft).

 - a. The masonry has cured for at least 4 hours.
 - b. The grout slump is maintained between 254 and 279 mm (10 and 11 in).
 - c. No intermediate reinforced bond beams are placed between the top and the bottom of the pour height.
4. When vibrating succeeding lifts, extend vibrator 300 to 450 mm (12 to 18 inches) into the preceding lift to close any shrinkage cracks or separation from the masonry units.

3.14 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Clean reinforcement of loose rust, mill scale, earth, ice or other materials which will reduce bond to mortar or grout. Do not use reinforcement bars with kinks or bends not shown on the Contract Drawings or final shop drawings, or bars with reduced cross-section due to excessive rusting or other causes.
- B. Position reinforcement accurately at the spacing indicated. Support and secure vertical bars against displacement. Horizontal reinforcement may be placed as the masonry work progresses. Where vertical bars are shown in close proximity, provide a clear distance between bars of not less than the nominal bar diameter or 25 mm (1 inch), whichever is greater.
- C. For columns, piers and pilasters, provide a clear distance between vertical bars as indicated, but not less than 1 1/2 times the nominal bar diameter or 38 mm (1-1/2 inches), whichever is greater. Provide lateral ties as indicated.
- D. Splice reinforcement bars where shown; do not splice at other places unless accepted by the COR. Provide lapped splices, unless otherwise indicated. In splicing vertical bars or attaching to dowels, lap ends, place in contact and wire tie.
- E. Provide not less than minimum lap as indicated on shop drawings, or if not indicated, as required by governing code.
- F. Weld splices where indicated. Comply with the requirements of AWS D1.4 for welding materials and procedures.
- G. Embed metal ties in mortar joints as work progresses, with a minimum mortar cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations.
- H. Embed prefabricated horizontal joint reinforcement as the work progresses, with a minimum cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations. Lap joint reinforcement not less than 150 mm (6 inches) at ends. Use prefabricated "L" and "T" sections to provide continuity at corners and intersections. Cut and bend joint reinforcement as recommended by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures and other special conditions.
- I. Anchoring: Anchor reinforced masonry work to supporting structure as indicated.
- J. Anchor reinforced masonry walls to non-reinforced masonry where they intersect.

3.15 INSTALLATION OF REINFORCED CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

- A. Do not wet concrete masonry units (CMU).

- B. Lay CMU units with full-face shell mortar beds. Fill vertical head joints (end joints between units) solidly with mortar from face of unit to a distance behind face equal to not less than the thickness of longitudinal face shells. Solidly bed cross-webs of starting courses in mortar. Maintain head and bed joint widths shown, or if not shown, provide 10 mm (3/8 inch) joints.
- C. Where solid CMU units are shown, lay with full mortar head and bed joints.
- D. Walls:
1. Pattern Bond: Lay CMU wall units in 1/2-running bond with vertical joints in each course centered on units in courses above and below, unless otherwise indicated. Bond and interlock each course at corners and intersections. Use special-shaped units where shown, and as required for corners, jambs, sash, control joints, lintels, bond beams and other special conditions.
 2. Maintain vertical continuity of core or cell cavities, which are to be reinforced and grouted, to provide minimum clear dimension indicated and to provide minimum clearance and grout coverage for vertical reinforcement bars. Keep cavities free of mortar. Solidly bed webs in mortar where adjacent to reinforced cores or cells.
 3. Where horizontal reinforced beams (bond beams) are shown, use special units or modify regular units to allow for placement of continuous horizontal reinforcement bars. Place small mesh expanded metal lath or wire screening in mortar joints under bond beam courses over cores or cells of non-reinforced vertical cells, or provide units with solid bottoms.
- E. Columns, Piers and Pilasters:
1. Use CMU units of the size, shape and number of vertical core spaces shown. If not shown, use units which provide minimum clearances and grout coverage for number and size of vertical reinforcement bars shown.
 2. Provide pattern bond shown, or if not shown, alternate head joints in vertical alignment.
 3. Where bonded pilaster construction is shown, lay wall and pilaster units together to maximum pour height specified.
- F. Grouting:
1. Use "Fine Grout" per ASTM C476 for filling spaces less than 100 mm (4 inches) in one or both horizontal directions.
 2. Use "Coarse Grout" per ASTM C476 for filling 100 mm (4 inch) spaces or larger in both horizontal directions.
 3. Grouting Technique: At the Contractor's option, use either low-lift or high-lift grouting techniques subject to requirements which follow.

G. Low-Lift Grouting:

1. Provide minimum clear dimension of 50 mm (2 inches) and clear area of 5160 mm² (8 square inches) in vertical cores to be grouted.
2. Place vertical reinforcement prior to grouting of CMU. Extend above elevation of maximum pour height as required for splicing. Support in position at vertical intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters nor 3 m (10 feet).
3. Lay CMU to maximum pour height. Do not exceed 1.5 m (5 foot) height, or if bond beam occurs below 1.5 m (5 foot) height, stop pour 38 mm (1-1/2 in) below top of bond beam.
4. Pour grout using chute container with spout or pump hose. Rod or vibrate grout during placing. Place grout continuously; do not interrupt pouring of grout for more than one hour. Terminate grout pours 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top course of pour.
5. Bond Beams: Stop grout in vertical cells 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below bond beam course. Place horizontal reinforcement in bond beams; lap at corners and intersections as shown. Place grout in bond beam course before filling vertical cores above bond beam.

H. High-Lift Grouting:

1. Do not use high-lift grouting technique for grouting of CMU unless minimum cavity dimension and area is 75 mm (3 inches) and 6450 mm² (10 square inches), respectively.
2. Provide cleanout holes in first course at all vertical cells which are to be filled with grout.
3. Use units with one face shell removed and provide temporary supports for units above, or use header units with concrete brick supports, or cut openings in one face shell.
4. Construct masonry to full height of maximum grout pour specified, prior to placing grout.
5. Limit grout lifts to a maximum height of 1.5 m (5 feet) and grout pour to a maximum height of 7.3 m (24 feet), for single wythe hollow concrete masonry walls, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Place vertical reinforcement before grouting. Place before or after laying masonry units, as required by job conditions. Tie vertical reinforcement to dowels at base of masonry where shown and thread CMU over or around reinforcement. Support vertical reinforcement at intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters nor 3 m (10 feet).
7. Where individual bars are placed after laying masonry, place wire loops extending into cells as masonry is laid and loosed before mortar sets.

- After insertion of reinforcement bar, pull loops and bar to proper position and tie free ends.
8. Where reinforcement is prefabricated into cage units before placing, fabricate units with vertical reinforcement bars and lateral ties of the size and spacing indicated.
 9. Place horizontal beam reinforcement as the masonry units are laid.
 10. Embed lateral tie reinforcement in mortar joints where indicated. Place as masonry units are laid, at vertical spacing shown.
 11. Where lateral ties are shown in contact with vertical reinforcement bars, embed additional lateral tie reinforcement in mortar joints. Place as shown, or if not shown, provide as required to prevent grout blowout or rupture of CMU face shells, but provide not less than 4.1 mm diameter (8 gage) wire ties spaced 400 mm (16 inches) o.c. for members with 500 mm (20 inches) or less side dimensions, and 200 mm (8 inches) o.c. for members with side dimensions exceeding 500 mm (20 inches).
 12. Preparation of Grout Spaces: Prior to grouting, inspect and clean grout spaces. Remove dust, dirt, mortar droppings, loose pieces of masonry and other foreign materials from grout spaces. Clean reinforcement and adjust to proper position. Clean top surface of structural members supporting masonry to ensure bond. After final cleaning and inspection, close cleanout holes and brace closures to resist grout pressures.
 13. Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained sufficient strength to resist displacement of masonry units and breaking of mortar bond. Install shores and bracing, if required, before starting grouting operations.
 14. Place grout by pumping into grout spaces unless alternate methods are acceptable to the COR.
 15. Limit grout pours to sections which can be completed in one working day with not more than one hour interruption of pouring operation. Place grout in lifts which do not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet). Allow not less than 30 minutes, nor more than one hour between lifts of a given pour. Mechanically consolidate each grout lift during pouring operation.
 16. Place grout in lintels or beams over openings in one continuous pour.
 17. Where bond beam occurs more than one course below top of pour, fill bond beam course to within 25 mm (1 inch) of vertically reinforced cavities, during construction of masonry.
 18. When more than one pour is required to complete a given section of masonry, extend reinforcement beyond masonry as required for splicing. Pour grout to within 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) of top course of first pour. After grouted masonry is cured, lay masonry units and place

reinforcement for second pour section before grouting. Repeat sequence
if more pours are required.

3.16 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. General:

1. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.
2. Protect adjoining construction materials and landscaping during cleaning operations.
3. Cut out defective exposed new joints to depth of approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) and repoint.
4. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.

B. Concrete Masonry Units:

1. Immediately following setting, brush exposed surfaces free of mortar or other foreign matter.
2. Allow mud to dry before brushing.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified.
 - 1. Support for Wall and Ceiling Mounted Items
 - 2. Frames
 - 3. Guards
 - 4. Covers and Frames for Pits and Trenches.
 - 5. Gratings
 - 6. Loose Lintels
 - 8. Shelf Angles
 - 9. Safety Nosings
 - 10. Railings

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Colors, finishes, and textures: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Stainless steel corner guards: Section 10 26 00, WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Grating, each type	Floor plate
Trap door	Wheel guards
Ceiling hatch	Sidewalk Access door
Manhole Covers	Safety nosing

- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
 - 2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

D. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Anodized finish as specified.
2. Live load designs as specified.

E. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.

F. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws
B18.2.2-87(R2005).....Square and Hex Nuts
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-08.....Structural Steel
A47-99(R2009).....Malleable Iron Castings
A48-03(R2008).....Gray Iron Castings
A53-10.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated
Welded and Seamless
A123-09.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products
A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
A269-10.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel
Tubing for General Service
A307-10.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile
Strength

- A312/A312M-09.....Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked
Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
- A391/A391M-07.....Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain
- A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-
Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip
Process
- A786/A786M-09.....Rolled Steel Floor Plate
- B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
- B456-03(R2009).....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel
Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
- B632-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate
- C1107-08.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
- D3656-07.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
- F436-10.....Hardened Steel Washers
- F468-10.....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for
General Use
- F593-02(R2008).....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
- F1667-11.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.1-10.....Structural Welding Code Steel
- D1.2-08.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum
- D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
- AMP 521-01.....Pipe Railing Manual
- AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- MBG 531-09.....Metal Bar Grating Manual
- MBG 532-09.....Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual
- F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective Coatings:
- SP 1-04.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning
- SP 2-04.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
- SP 3-04.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning
- G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):
- RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the
following live loads unless otherwise specified.

- B. Ladders and Rungs: 120 kg (250 pounds) at any point.
- C. Railings and Handrails: 900 N (200 pounds) in any direction at any point.
- D. Floor Plates, Gratings, Covers, Trap Doors, Catwalks, and Platforms: 500 kg/m² (100 pounds per square foot). Use 300 pounds for concentrated loads. Use 250 pounds per square foot for vehicle loads in the following areas : All exterior areas.
- E. Manhole Covers: 1200 kg/m² (250 pounds per square foot).

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304.
- C. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 unless otherwise specified. For structural shapes use alloy 6061-T6 and alloy 6061-T4511.
- D. Floor Plate:
 - 1. Steel ASTM A786.
 - 2. Aluminum: ASTM B632.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53.
 - 1. Galvanized for exterior locations.
 - 2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
 - 3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.
- F. Cast-Iron: ASTM A48, Class 30, commercial pattern.
- G. Malleable Iron Castings: A47.
- H. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- I. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, type 302 or 304.
- J. Modular Channel Units:
 - 1. Factory fabricated, channel shaped, cold formed sheet steel shapes, complete with fittings bolts and nuts required for assembly.
 - 2. Form channel with in turned pyramid shaped clamping ridges on each side.
 - 3. Provide case hardened steel nuts with serrated grooves in the top edges designed to be inserted in the channel at any point and be given a quarter turn so as to engage the channel clamping ridges. Provide each nut with a spring designed to hold the nut in place.
 - 4. Factory finish channels and parts with oven baked primer when exposed to view. Channels fabricated of ASTM A525, G90 galvanized steel may have primer omitted in concealed locations. Finish screws and nuts with zinc coating.
 - 5. Fabricate snap-in closure plates to fit and close exposed channel openings of not more than 0.3 mm (0.0125 inch) thick stainless steel.

K. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.

L. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656.

2.3 HARDWARE

A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.

B. Fasteners:

1. Bolts with Nuts:
 - a. ASME B18.2.2.
 - b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
 - c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
 - d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Material

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.

4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:
 - a. Fabricate items to design shown.
 - b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
 - c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
 - d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
 - e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
 - f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.

- g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
 - h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.
- 2. Welding:
 - a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
 - b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
 - c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
- 3. Joining:
 - a. Miter or butt members at corners.
 - b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
- 4. Anchors:
 - a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
 - b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
- 5. Cutting and Fitting:
 - a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
 - b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
 - c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
 - d. Fit pieces together as required.
 - e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
 - f. Joints firm when assembled.
 - g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
 - h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.

- i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

F. Finish:

1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.
2. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 501.
 - a. Mill finish, AA-M10, as fabricated, use unless specified otherwise.
3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
 - a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
 - b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
 - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
 - 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
 - c. Shop Prime Painting:
 - 1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
 - a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
 - b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
 - c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
 - d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
 - e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 - 2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.

G. Protection:

1. Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.
2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

2.5 SUPPORTS

A. General:

1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.

2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

B. For Wall Mounted Items:

1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.
2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flattened for anchorage to stud.
5. Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
6. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.

2.6 FRAMES

A. Channel Door Frames:

1. Fabricate of structural steel channels of size shown.
2. Miter and weld frames at corners.
3. Where anchored to masonry or embedded in concrete, weld to back of frame at each jamb, 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 44 mm (1-3/4 inch) wide steel strap anchors with ends turned 50 mm (2 inches), and of sufficient length to extend at least 300 mm (12 inches) into wall. Space anchors 600 mm (24 inches) above bottom of frame and 600 mm (24 inches) o.c. to top of jamb. Weld clip angles to bottom of jambs and provide holes for expansion bolts.
4. Where anchored to concrete or masonry in prepared openings, drill holes at jambs for anchoring with expansion bolts. Weld clip angles to bottom of frame and provide holes for expansion bolt anchors as shown. Drill holes starting 600 mm (24 inches) above bottom of frame and 600 mm (24 inches) o.c. to top of jamb and at top of jamb. Provide pipe spacers at holes welded to channel.
5. Where closure plates are shown, continuously weld them to the channel flanges.
6. Weld continuous 19 x 19 x 3 mm (3/4 x 3/4 x 1/8 inch) thick steel angles to the interior side of each channel leg at the head and jambs to form a caulking groove.
7. Prepare frame for installation of hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
 - a. Cut a slot in the lock jamb to receive the lock bolt.

- b. Where shown use continuous solid steel bar stops at perimeter of frame, weld or secure with countersunk machine screws at not more than 450 mm (18 inches) on center.

2.7 GUARDS

A. Wall Corner Guards:

- 1. Fabricate from steel angles and furnish with anchors as shown.
- 2. Continuously weld anchor to angle.

B. Guard Angles for Overhead Doors:

- 1. Cut away top portion of outstanding leg of angle and extend remaining portion of angle up wall.
- 2. Weld filler piece across head of opening to jamb angles.
- 3. Make provisions for fasteners and anchorage.

C. Channel Guard at Loading Platform:

- 1. Fabricate from steel channel of size shown.
- 2. Weld anchors to channels as shown.
- 3. Drill channel for bumper anchor bolts.

D. Edge Guard Angles for Openings in slabs.

- 1. Fabricate from steel angles of sizes and with anchorage shown.
- 2. Where size of angle is not shown, provide 50 x 50 x 6 mm (2 x 2 x 1/4 inch) steel angle with 32 x 5 mm (1-1/4 x 3/16 inch) strap anchors, welded to back.
- 3. Miter or butt angles at corners and weld.
- 4. Use one anchor near end and three feet on centers between end anchors.

E. Wheel Guards:

- 1. Construct wheel guards of not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick cast iron.
- 2. Provide corner type, with flanges for bolting to walls.

2.8 COVERS AND FRAMES FOR PITS AND TRENCHES

A. Fabricate covers to support live loads specified.

B. Galvanized steel members after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123, G-90 coating.

C. Steel Covers:

- 1. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick floor plate for covers unless otherwise shown. Use gratings where shown as specified in paragraph GRATINGS. Use smooth floor plate unless noted otherwise.
- 2. Provide clearance at all sides to permit easy removal of covers.
- 3. Make cutouts within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of penetration for passage of pipes and ducts.

4. Drill covers for flat head countersunk screws.
5. Make cover sections not to exceed 2.3 m² (25 square feet) in area and 90 kg (200 pounds) in weight.
6. Fabricate trench cover sections not be over 900 mm (3 feet) long and if width of trench is more than 900 mm (3 feet) or over, equip one end of each section with an angle or "T" bar stiffener to support adjoining plate.
7. Use two, 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter steel bar flush drop handles for each cover section.

D. Cast Iron Covers

1. Fabricate covers to support live loads specified.
2. Fabricate from ASTM A48, cast-iron, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum metal thickness, cast with stiffeners as required.
3. Fabricate as flush type with frame, reasonably watertight and be equipped with flush type lifting rings. Provide seals where watertight covers noted.
4. Make covers in sections not over 90 kg (200 pounds) except round covers.

E. Steel Frames:

1. Form frame from structural steel angles as shown. Where not shown use 63 x 63 x 6 mm (2-1/2 x 2-1/2 x 1/4 inch) angles for frame openings over 1200 mm (4 feet) long and 50 x 50 x 6 mm (2 x 2 x 1/4 inch) for frame openings less than 1200 mm (4 feet).
2. Fabricate intermediate supporting members from steel "T's" or angles; located to support cover section edges.
3. Where covers are required use steel border bars at frames so that top of cover will be flush with frame and finish floor.
4. Weld steel strap anchors to frame. Space straps not over 600 mm (24 inches) o.c., not shown otherwise between end anchors. Use 6 x 25 x 200 mm (1/4 x 1 x 8 inches) with 50 mm (2 inch) bent ends strap anchors unless shown otherwise.
5. Drill and tap frames for screw anchors where plate covers occur.

2.9 GRATINGS

- A. Fabricate gratings to support live loads specified and a concentrated load as specified.
- B. Provide clearance at all sides to permit easy removal of grating.
- C. Make cutouts in gratings with 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum to 25 mm (one inch) maximum clearance for penetrations or passage of pipes and ducts. Edge band cutouts.

D. Fabricate in sections not to exceed 2.3 m² (25 square feet) in area and 90 kg (200 pounds) in weight.

E. Fabricate sections of grating with end-banding bars.

F. Fabricate angle frames and supports, including anchorage as shown.

1. Fabricate intermediate supporting members from "T's" or angles.
2. Locate intermediate supports to support grating section edges.
3. Fabricate frame to finish flush with top of grating.
4. Locate anchors at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) o.c.
5. Butt or miter, and weld angle frame at corners.

G. Steel Bar Gratings:

1. Fabricate grating using steel bars, frames, supports and other members shown in accordance with Metal Bar Grating Manual.
2. Galvanize steel members after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123, G-90 for exterior gratings, gratings in concrete floors, and interior grating where specified.
3. Interior gratings: Prime paint unless specified galvanized.
4. Use serrated bars for exterior gratings and interior gratings in the following areas: n/a
5. Use riveted grating in the following areas: Areas subject to vehicle loads

H. Cast Iron Gratings:

1. Fabricate gratings to support a live load of 23940 Pa (500 pounds per square foot).
2. Fabricate gratings and frames for gutter type drains from cast-iron conforming to ASTM A48.
3. Fabricate gratings in section not longer than 1200 mm (4 feet) or over 90 kg (200 pounds) and fit so as to be readily removable.

2.10 LOOSE LINTELS

A. Furnish lintels of sizes shown. Where size of lintels is not shown, provide the sizes specified.

B. Fabricate lintels with not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing masonry walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.

C. Provide one angle lintel for each 100 mm (4 inches) of masonry thickness as follows except as otherwise specified or shown.

1. Openings 750 mm to 1800 mm (2-1/2 feet to 6 feet) - 100 x 90 x 8 mm (4 x 3-1/2 x 5/16 inch).
2. Openings 1800 mm to 3000 mm (6 feet to 10 feet) - 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch).

- D. For 150 mm (6 inch) thick masonry openings 750 mm to 3000 mm (2-1/2 feet to 10 feet) use one angle 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch).
- E. Provide bearing plates for lintels where shown.
- F. Weld or bolt upstanding legs of double angle lintels together with 19 mm (3/4 inch bolts) spaced at 300 mm (12 inches) on centers.
- G. Insert spreaders at bolt points to separate the angles for insertion of metal windows, louver, and other anchorage.
- H. Where shown or specified, punch upstanding legs of single lintels to suit size and spacing of anchor bolts.
- I. Elevator Entrance:
 - 1. Fabricate lintel from plate bent to channel shape, and provide a minimum of 100 mm (4 inch) bearing each end.
 - 2. Cut away the front leg of the channel at each end to allow for concealment behind elevator hoistway entrance frame.

2.11 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Fabricate from steel angles of size shown.
- B. Fabricate angles with horizontal slotted holes for 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts spaced at not over 900 mm (3 feet) on centers and within 300 mm (12 inches) of ends.
- C. Provide adjustable malleable iron inserts for embedded in concrete framing.

2.12 SAFETY NOSINGS

- A. Fed. Spec. RR-T-650, Type C.
 - 1. Aluminum: Class 2, Style 2.
 - 2. Cast iron: Class 4.
- B. Fabricate nosings for exterior use from cast aluminum, and nosings for interior use from either cast aluminum or cast iron. Use one Class throughout.
- C. Fabricate nosings approximately 100 mm (4 inches) wide with not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) nose.
- D. Provide nosings with integral type anchors spaced not more than 100 mm (4 inches) from each end and intermediate anchors spaced approximately 375 mm (15 inches) on center.
- E. Fabricate nosings to extend within 100 mm (4 inches) of ends of concrete stair treads except where shown to extend full width.
- F. Fabricate nosings to extend full width between stringers of metal stairs and full width of door openings.
- G. On curved steps fabricate to terminate at point of curvature of steps having short radius curved ends.

2.15 RAILINGS

- A. In addition to the dead load design railing assembly to support live load specified.
- B. Fabrication General:
 - 1. Provide continuous welded joints, dressed smooth and flush.
 - 2. Standard flush fittings, designed to be welded, may be used.
 - 3. Exposed threads will not be approved.
 - 4. Form handrail brackets to size and design shown.
 - 5. Exterior Post Anchors.
 - a. Fabricate tube or pipe sleeves with closed ends or plates as shown.
 - b. Where inserts interfere with reinforcing bars, provide flanged fittings welded or threaded to posts for securing to concrete with expansion bolts.
 - c. Provide heavy pattern sliding flange base plate with set screws at base of pipe or tube posts. Base plates are not required on pipe sleeves where ornamental railings occur.
 - 6. Interior Post Anchors:
 - a. Provide flanged fittings for securing fixed posts to floor with expansion bolts, unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Weld or thread flanged fitting to posts at base.
 - c. For securing removable posts to floor, provide close fitting sleeve insert or inverted flange base plate with stud bolts or rivets concrete anchor welded to the base plate.
 - d. Provide sliding flange base plate on posts secured with set screws.
 - e. Weld flange base plate to removable posts set in sleeves.
- C. Handrails:
 - 1. Close free ends of rail with flush metal caps welded in place except where flanges for securing to walls with bolts are shown.
 - 2. Make provisions for attaching handrail brackets to wall, posts, and handrail as shown.
- D. Steel Pipe Railings:
 - 1. Fabricate of steel pipe with welded joints.
 - 2. Number and space of rails as shown.
 - 3. Space posts for railings not over 1800 mm (6 feet) on centers between end posts.
 - 4. Form handrail brackets from malleable iron.
 - 5. Fabricate removable sections with posts at end of section.

6. Removable Rails:

- a. Provide "U" shape brackets at each end to hold removable rail as shown. Use for top and bottom horizontal rail when rails are joined together with vertical members.
- b. Secure rail to brackets with 9 mm (3/8 inch) stainless steel through bolts and nuts at top rail only when rails joined with vertical members.
- c. Continuously weld brackets to post.
- d. Provide slotted bolt holes in rail bracket.
- e. Weld bolt heads flush with top of rail.
- f. Weld flanged fitting to post where posts are installed in sleeves.

7. Opening Guard Rails:

- a. Fabricate rails with flanged fitting at each end to fit between wall opening jambs.
- b. Design flange fittings for fastening with machine screws to steel plate anchored to jambs.
- c. Fabricate rails for floor openings for anchorage in sleeves.

8. Gates:

- a. Fabricate from steel pipe as specified for railings.
- b. Fabricate gate fittings from either malleable iron or wrought steel.
- c. Hang each gate on suitable spring hinges of clamp on or through bolted type. Use bronze hinges for exterior gates.
- d. Provide suitable stops, so that gate will swing as shown.

9. Chains:

- a. Chains: ASTM A391, Grade 63, straight link style, normal size chain bar 8 mm (5/16 inch) diameter, eight links per 25 mm (foot) and with boat type snap hook on one end, and through type eye bolt on other end.
- b. Fabricate eye bolt for attaching chain to pipe posts, size not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter.
- c. Fabricate anchor at walls, for engagement of snap hook of either a 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter eye bolt or punched angle.
- d. Galvanize chain and bolts after fabrication.

E. Aluminum Railings:

1. Fabricate from extruded aluminum.
2. Use tubular posts not less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) wall thickness for exterior railings.
3. Punch intermediate rails and bottom of top rails for passage of posts and machine to a close fit.

4. Where shown use extruded channel sections for top rail with 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick top cover plates and closed ends.
5. Fabricate brackets of extruded or wrought aluminum as shown.
6. Fabricate stainless pipe sleeves with closed bottom at least six inches deep having internal dimensions at least 13 mm (1/2 inch) greater than external dimensions of posts where set in concrete.

F. Stainless Steel Railings:

1. Fabricate from 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) outside diameter stainless steel tubing, ASTM A269, having a wall thickness of 1.6 mm (0.065 inch).
2. Join sections by an internal connector to form hairline joints where field assembled.
3. Fabricate with continuous welded connections.
4. Fabricate brackets of stainless steel to design shown.
5. Fabricate stainless steel sleeves at least 150 mm (6 inches) deep having internal dimensions at least 13 mm (1/2 inch) greater than external dimensions of post.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
 1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
 2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
 3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.
- C. Set frames of gratings, covers, corner guards, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.
- D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.

- G. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- H. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Anchorage to structure.
 - 1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
 - 2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
 - 3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
 - 4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.
- B. Supports for Wall Mounted items:
 - 1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
 - 2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
 - 3. Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
 - 4. Locate supports where required for items shown.
- C. Support for cantilever grab bars:
 - 1. Locate channels or tube in partition for support as shown, and extend full height from floor to underside of structural slab above.
 - 2. Anchor at top and bottom with angle clips bolted to channels or tube with two, 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
 - 3. Anchor to floors and overhead construction with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
 - 4. Fasten clips to concrete with expansion bolts, and to steel with machine bolts or welds.

3.3 COVERS AND FRAMES FOR PITS AND TRENCHES

- A. Set frame and cover flush with finish floor.
- B. Secure plates to frame with flat head countersunk screws.
- C. Set gratings loose in drainage trenches or over pits unless shown anchored.

3.4 DOOR FRAMES

- A. Secure clip angles at bottom of frames to concrete slab with expansion bolts as shown.
- B. Level and plumb frame; brace in position required.
- C. At masonry, set frames in walls so anchors are built-in as the work progresses unless shown otherwise.

- D. Set frames in formwork for frames cast into concrete.
- E. Where frames are set in prepared openings, bolt to wall with spacers and expansion bolts.

3.5 OTHER FRAMES

- A. Set frame flush with surface unless shown otherwise.
- B. Anchor frames at ends and not over 450 mm (18 inches) on centers unless shown otherwise.
- C. Set in formwork before concrete is placed.

3.6 GUARDS

- A. Steel Angle Corner Guards:
 - 1. Build into masonry as the work progress.
 - 2. Set into formwork before concrete is placed.
 - 3. Set angles flush with edge of opening and finish floor or wall or as shown.
 - 4. At existing construction fasten angle and filler piece to adjoining construction with 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter by 75 mm (3 inch) long expansion bolts 450 mm (18 inches) on center.
 - 5. Install Guard Angles where shown.
- B. Channel Guard at Top Edge of Concrete Platforms:
 - 1. Install in formwork before concrete is placed.
 - 2. Set channel flush with top of the platform.
- C. Wheel Guards:
 - 1. Set flanges of wheel guard at least 50 mm (2 inches) into pavement.
 - 2. Anchor to walls as shown, expansion bolt if not shown.

3.7 GRATINGS

- A. Set grating flush with finish floor; top of curb, or areaway wall. Set frame so that horizontal leg of angle frame is flush with face of wall except when frame is installed on face of wall.
- B. Set frame in formwork before concrete is placed.
- C. Where grating terminates at a wall bolt frame to concrete or masonry with expansion bolts unless shown otherwise.
- D. Secure removable supporting members in place with stainless steel bolts.
- E. Bolt gratings to supports.

3.8 STEEL LINTELS

- A. Use lintel sizes and combinations shown or specified.
- B. Install lintels with longest leg upstanding, except for openings in 150 mm (6 inch) masonry walls install lintels with longest leg horizontal.

- C. Install lintels to have not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.

3.9 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Anchor shelf angles with 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts unless shown otherwise in adjustable malleable iron inserts, set level at elevation shown.
- B. Provide expansion space at end of members.

3.10 SAFETY NOSINGS

- A. Except as specified and where preformed rubber treads are shown or specified install safety nosings at the following:
 - 1. Exterior concrete steps.
 - 2. Door sills of areaway entrances curbs.
 - 3. Exposed edges of curbs of door sills at transformer and service rooms.
 - 4. Interior concrete steps, including concrete filled treads of metal stairs of service stairs.
- B. Install flush with horizontal and vertical surfaces.
- C. Install nosing to within 100 mm (4 inches) of ends of concrete stair treads, except where shown to extend full width.
- D. Extend nosings full width of door openings.
- E. Extend nosings, full width between stringers of metal stairs, and terminate at point of curvature of steps having short radius curved ends.

3.11 RAILINGS

- A. Steel Posts:
 - 1. Secure fixed posts to concrete with expansion bolts through flanged fittings except where sleeves are shown with pourable grout.
 - 2. Install sleeves in concrete formwork.
 - 3. Set post in sleeve and pour grout to surface. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant at perimeter of post or under flange fitting as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS—on exterior posts.
 - 4. Secure removable posts to concrete with either machine screws through flanged fittings which are secured to inverted flanges embedded in and set flush with finished floor, or set posts in close fitting pipe sleeves without grout.
 - 5. Secure sliding flanged fittings to posts at base with set screws.
 - 6. Secure fixed flanged fittings to concrete with expansion bolts.
 - 7. Secure posts to steel with welds.
- B. Aluminum Railing, Stainless Steel Railing, and Ornamental Railing Posts:

1. Install pipe sleeves in concrete formwork.
2. Set posts in sleeve and pour grout to surface on exterior locations and to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of surface for interior locations except to where posts are required to be removable.
3. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant over sleeve at post perimeter for exterior posts and flush with surface for interior posts as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

C. Anchor to Walls:

1. Anchor rails to concrete or solid masonry with machine screws through flanged fitting to steel plate.
 - a. Anchor steel plate to concrete or solid masonry with expansion bolts.
 - b. Anchor steel plate to hollow masonry with toggle bolts.
2. Anchor flanged fitting with toggle bolt to steel support in frame walls.

D. Removable Rails:

1. Rest rails in brackets at each end and secure to bracket with stainless steel bolts and nuts where part of a continuous railing.
2. Rest rail posts in sleeves where not part of a continuous railing. Do not grout posts.

E. Gates:

1. Hang gate to swing as shown.
2. Bolt gate hinges to jamb post with clamp on or through bolts.

F. Chains:

1. Eye bolt chains to pipe posts.
2. Eye bolt anchoring at walls.
 - a. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
 - b. Toggle bolt to hollow masonry of frame wall installed support.

G. Handrails:

1. Anchor brackets for metal handrails as detailed.
2. Install brackets within 300 mm (12 inches) of return of walls, and at evenly spaced intermediate points not exceeding 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless shown otherwise.
3. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
4. Toggle bolt to installed supporting frame wall and to hollow masonry unless shown otherwise.

3.12 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame

Correct FCA Electrical Deficiencies
Project No. 693-13-115
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA

100% Construction Documents
-Issued for Bid
05/02/14

and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.

- B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- C. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- D. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

1.5 WARRANTY

Firestopping work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend the warranty period to five years.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

E814-11.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

C. Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Corporation (FM):

Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Annual Issue Building Materials Directory

Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory

1479-10.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

E. Warnock Hersey (WH):

Annual Issue Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Use either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 100 mm (4 in) nominal pipe or 0.01 m² (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Products requiring heat activation to seal an opening by its intumescence shall exhibit a demonstrated ability to function as designed to maintain the fire barrier.
- D. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing shall have following properties:
 - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
 - 2. Have no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
 - 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
 - 4. When used in exposed areas, shall be capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

- E. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials shall have following properties:
1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
 2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
 3. Intumescent products which would expand to seal the opening and act as fire, smoke, toxic fumes, and, water sealant.
- F. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- G. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- H. Materials to be asbestos free.

2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS

- A. Use silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Use mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants shall have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with E84.
- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on site examination of areas to receive firestopping.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (six inches) on either side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the

firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not begin work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Do not move materials and equipment to the next-scheduled work area until completed work is inspected and accepted by the COR.
- C. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section covers all sealant and caulking materials and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Firestopping penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
 - 2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
 - 3. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.
- D. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to joint substrates in accordance with sealant manufacturer's recommendations:
 - 1. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
 - a. Each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 - b. Each type of non-elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 - 2. Notify COR seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
- E. VOC: Acrylic latex and Silicon sealants shall have less than 50g/l VOC content.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- C. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color where required to match adjacent material.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Caulking compound
 - 2. Primers
 - 3. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
 - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 °C (40 °F).
 - b. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions:
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32° C (90° F) or less than 5° C (40° F).

1.7 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.

- B. Back-up Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.8 WARRANTY:

- A. Warranty exterior sealing against leaks, adhesion, and cohesive failure, and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be extended to two years.
- B. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Government of other rights Government may have under other provisions of Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of Contract Documents.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material.
 - C612-10.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
 - C717-10.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants.
 - C834-10.....Latex Sealants.
 - C919-08.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
 - C920-10.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
 - C1021-08.....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants.
 - C1193-09.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
 - C1330-02 (R2007).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants.
 - D1056-07.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
 - E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
The Professionals' Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

A. S-1:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type M.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 20-40

B. S-2:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type M.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.

C. S-3:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-25.
6. Minimum elongation of 700 percent.

D. S-4:

1. ASTM C920 polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.

E. S-5:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P.
5. Shore hardness of 15-45.

F. S-6:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
2. Type S.
3. Class: Joint movement range of plus 100 percent to minus 50 percent.

4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.
6. Minimum elongation of 1200 percent.

G. S-7:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Structural glazing application.

H. S-8:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, acetoxo cure.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Structural glazing application.

I. S-9:

1. ASTM C920 silicone.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Non-yellowing, mildew resistant.

J. S-10:

1. ASTM C920, coal tar extended fuel resistance polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.

K. S-11:

1. ASTM C920 polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 35 to 50.

L. S-12:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25 to 50.

2.2 CAULKING COMPOUND:

- A. C-1: ASTM C834, acrylic latex.
- B. C-2: One component acoustical caulking, non drying, non hardening, synthetic rubber.

2.3 COLOR:

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry shall match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete shall match color of adjacent concrete.
- C. Color of sealants for other locations shall be light gray or aluminum, unless specified otherwise.
- D. Caulking shall be light gray or white, unless specified otherwise.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32° C (minus 26° F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 FILLER:

- A. Mineral fiber board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.6 PRIMER:

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

2.7 CLEANERS-NON POURIOUS SURFACES:

Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material, free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI.
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
 - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
 - 2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions.
 1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
 2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

- A. Install back-up material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the back-up rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of back-up rod and sealants.
- D. Install back-up rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for back-up rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.

- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

A. General:

1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5° C and 38° C (40° and 100° F).
2. Do not use polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
3. Do not use sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
7. Tool joints to concave surface unless shown or specified otherwise.
8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant.

- B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise.

- C. Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.

1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.

4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cut-outs to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Inspect tested joints and report on following:
 1. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.
 2. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
 3. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free from voids.
 4. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
- B. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.
- C. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.7 CLEANING:

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. After filling and finishing joints, remove masking tape.
- C. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

3.8 LOCATIONS:

- A. Sanitary Joints:
 1. Pipe Penetrations: Type S-9
- B. High Temperature Joints over 204 degrees C (400 degrees F):

1. Exhaust Pipes, Flues, Breech Stacks: Type S-7 or S-8

C. Interior Caulking:

1. Typical Narrow Joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at Walls and Adjacent Components: Types C-1 and C-2.
2. Perimeter of Doors, Windows, Access Panels which Adjoin Concrete or Masonry Surfaces: Types C-1 and C-2.
3. Joints at Masonry Walls and Columns, Piers, Concrete Walls or Exterior Walls: Types C-1 and C-2.
4. Exposed Isolation Joints at Top of Full Height Walls: Types C-1 and C-2.
5. Exposed Acoustical Joint at Sound Rated Partitions Type C-2.
6. Concealed Acoustic Sealant Types S-4, C-1 and C-2.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies steel doors, steel frames and related components.
- B. Terms relating to steel doors and frames as defined in ANSI A123.1 and as specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

1.3 TESTING

An independent testing laboratory shall perform testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data

1.5 SHIPMENT

- A. Prior to shipment label each door and frame to show location, size, door swing and other pertinent information.
- B. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store doors and frames at the site under cover.
- B. Protect from rust and damage during storage and erection until completion.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
L-S-125B.....Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic
- C. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):
A115 Series.....Steel Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware,
Series A115.1 through A115.17 (Dates Vary)
- D. Steel Door Institute (SDI):
113-01 (R2006).....Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame
Assemblies

128-09.....Acoustical Performance for Steel Door and Frame
Assemblies

E. American National Standard Institute:

A250.8-2003 (R2008).....Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and
Frames

F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A568/568-M-11.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-
alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled

A1008-10.....Steel, sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low
Alloy with Improved Formability

B209/209M-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B221/221M-12.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Profiles and Tubes

D1621-10.....Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular
Plastics

D3656-07.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns

E90-09.....Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound
Transmission Loss of Building Partitions

G. The National Association Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
Metal Finishes Manual (AMP 500-06)

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-13.....Fire Doors and Fire Windows

I. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Fire Resistance Directory

J. Intertek Testing Services (ITS):

Certifications Listings...Latest Edition

K. Factory Mutual System (FM):

Approval Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold-rolled for panels (face sheets) of doors.

B. Anchors, Fastenings and Accessories: Fastenings anchors, clips
connecting members and sleeves from zinc coated steel.

C. Prime Paint: Paint that meets or exceeds the requirements of A250.8.

2.2 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. GENERAL:

1. Follow ANSI A250.8 for fabrication of standard steel doors, except as specified otherwise. Doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Tolerances as per ANSI A250.8. Thickness, 44 mm (1-3/4 inches), unless otherwise shown.
2. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.
3. When vertical steel stiffeners are used for core construction, fill spaces between stiffeners with mineral fiber insulation.

B. Standard Duty Doors: ANSI A250.8, Level 1, Full flush seamless design of size and design shown. Use for interior locations only. Do not use for stairwell doors, security doors and detention doors.

C. Heavy Duty Doors: ANSI A250.8, Level 2, Full flush seamless design of size and design shown. Core construction types a, d, or f, for interior doors, and, types b, c, e, or f, for exterior doors.

Core Construction Type	Door Core Description
a	Kraft honeycomb
b	Polyurethane
c	Polystyrene
d	Unitized steel grid
e	Mineral fiberboard
f	Vertical steel stiffeners

2.3 METAL FRAMES

A. General:

1. ANSI A250.8, 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick sheet steel, types and styles as shown or scheduled.
2. Knocked-down frames are not acceptable.

B. Reinforcement and Covers:

1. ANSI A250.8 for, minimum thickness of steel reinforcement welded to back of frames.

2. Provide mortar guards securely fastened to back of hardware reinforcements except on lead-lined frames.

C. Terminated Stops: ANSI A250.8.

D. Frame Anchors:

1. Floor anchors:

- a. Where floor fills occur, provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of fill.
- b. At bottom of jamb use 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts. Use 50 mm x 50 mm (2 inch by 2 inch) 9 mm by (3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for 9 mm (3/8 inch) floor bolts.
- c. Where mullions occur, provide 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws.
- d. Where sill sections occur, provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws. Space floor bolts at 50 mm (24 inches) on center.

2. Jamb anchors:

- a. Locate anchors on jambs near top and bottom of each frame, and at intermediate points not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart.
- b. Form jamb anchors of not less than 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel unless otherwise specified.
- c. Anchors set in masonry: Use adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against the frame and for extension into the masonry not less than 250 mm (10 inches). Use one of following type:
 - 1) Wire loop type of 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter wire.
 - 2) T-shape or strap and stirrup type of corrugated or perforated sheet steel.
- d. Anchors for stud partitions: Either weld to frame or use lock-in snap-in type. Provide tabs for securing anchor to the sides of the studs.
- e. Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:
 - 1) Steel pipe spacers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops or hat shaped formed strap spacers, 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.

- 2) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass thru frame and spacers.

F. Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction and provide special anchors where shown or required.

2.4 LOUVERS

A. General:

1. Sight proof type with stationary blades the full thickness of the door.
2. Design lightproof louvers to exclude passage of light but permit free ventilation.

B. Fabrication:

1. Steel louvers 0.8 mm (0.032 inch) thick for interior doors.
2. Fabricate louvers as complete units. Install in prepared cutouts in doors.
3. Weld stationary blades to frames. Weld louvers into door openings.

C. Screen frames:

1. Frame of either extruded aluminum or tubular aluminum.
2. Fabricate frame to hold wire fabric in a channel with a retaining bar anchor and to mount on surface of door with screws.
3. Do not lap frame over louver opening.
4. Miter corners of frame members and join by concealed mechanical fastenings extending about 57 mm (2-1/4 inches) into ends of each member.
5. Drill frame and doors for screw attachment. Space screws 50 mm (2 inches) from end of each leg of frame and not over 300 mm (12 inches) on center between end screws.
6. Finish: Clear anodized finish, 0.4 mils thick.
7. Insect Screens: Fasten insect screens to interior side of doors with retaining bar against door and not exposed to view.
8. Wire Guards:
 - a. Wire fabric shall be wire guard screen as specified.
 - b. Fasten wire guard to exterior side of door with retaining bar against door and not exposed to view.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Plumb, align and brace frames securely until permanent anchors are set.

1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame if the shipping spreader is removed.
3. Protect frame from accidental abuse.
4. Where construction will permit concealment, leave the shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove the spreaders after the frames are set and anchored.
5. Remove wood spreaders and braces only after the walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.

B. Floor Anchors:

1. Anchor the bottom of door frames to floor with two 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts. Use 9 mm (3/8 inch) bolts on lead lined frames.
2. Power actuated drive pins may be used to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.

C. Jamb Anchors:

1. Anchors in masonry walls: Embed anchors in mortar. Fill space between frame and masonry wall with grout or mortar as walls are built.
2. Coat frame back with a bituminous coating prior to lining of grout filling in masonry walls.
3. Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs. Use steel drill screws to steel studs.
4. Frames set in prepared openings of masonry or concrete: Expansion bolt to wall with 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts through spacers. Where subframes or rough bucks are used, 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers or power activated drive pins 600 mm (24 inches) on centers. Secure two piece frames to subframe or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

Install doors and hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND
- C. Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 GENERAL

- A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).
- C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.
- D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.
- E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, except as otherwise specified:
 - 1. Mortise locksets.
 - 2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.
 - 3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
 - 4. Exit devices.
 - 5. Floor closers.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:
1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.
 2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware. Provide installation instructions with the submittal documentation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23. Submit 2 final copies of the final approved schedules to VAMC Locksmith as record copies (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).
- B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

- C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:

1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.
2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

- D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING

- A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to COR for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in COR's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the COR will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING

- A. Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than 30 days before start of installation of door hardware. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor and Installer, Architect, Project Engineer and VA Locksmith, Hardware Consultant, and Hardware Manufacturer's Representative. Review the following:
1. Inspection of door hardware.
 2. Job and surface readiness.
 3. Coordination with other work.
 4. Protection of hardware surfaces.
 5. Substrate surface protection.
 6. Installation.
 7. Adjusting.
 8. Repair.
 9. Field quality control.
 10. Cleaning.

1.9 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mutes, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols.

Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.

- B. Keying: All cylinders shall be keyed into existing Grand Master Key System. Keying information shall be furnished at a later date by the COR.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- F883-04.....Padlocks
 - E2180-07.....Standard Test Method for Determining the
Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s)
In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials
- C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):
- A156.1-06.....Butts and Hinges
 - A156.2-03.....Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches
 - A156.3-08.....Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush
Bolts
 - A156.4-08.....Door Controls (Closers)
 - A156.5-01.....Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products
 - A156.6-05.....Architectural Door Trim
 - A156.8-05.....Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders
 - A156.12-05Interconnected Locks and Latches
 - A156.13-05.....Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000
 - A156.14-07Sliding and Folding Door Hardware
 - A156.15-06.....Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic
and Electromechanical
 - A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware
 - A156.17-04Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots
 - A156.18-06.....Materials and Finishes
 - A156.20-06Strap and Tee Hinges, and Hasps
 - A156.21-09.....Thresholds

- A156.22-05.....Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
- A156.23-04.....Electromagnetic Locks
- A156.24-03.....Delayed Egress Locking Systems
- A156.25-07Electrified Locking Devices
- A156.26-06.....Continuous Hinges
- A156.28-07Master Keying Systems
- A156.29-07Exit Locks and Alarms
- A156.30-03High Security Cylinders
- A156.31-07Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
- A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 80-10.....Fire Doors and Fire Windows
 - 101-09.....Life Safety Code
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - Building Materials Directory (2008)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUTT HINGES

- A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version (e.g., some types of swing-clear hinges). The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:
 - 1. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide.
Hinges for doors exposed to high humidity areas (shower rooms, toilet rooms, kitchens, janitor rooms, etc. shall be of stainless steel material.
- B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:
 - 1. Doors up to 1210 mm (4 feet) high: 2 hinges.
 - 2. Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.
 - 3. Doors greater than 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 4 hinges.
 - 4. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, standard weight: 114 mm x 114 mm (4-1/2 inches x 4-1/2 inches) hinges.
 - 5. Doors over 900 mm (3 feet) to 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) wide, standard weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).

6. Doors over 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) to 1210 mm (4 feet), heavy weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
7. Provide heavy-weight hinges where specified.
8. At doors weighing 330 kg (150 lbs.) or more, furnish 127 mm (5 inch) high hinges.

C. See Articles "MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE" and "HARDWARE SETS" for pivots and hinges other than butts specified above and continuous hinges specified below.

2.2 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

A. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer for each type specified.

2.3 OVERHEAD CLOSERS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.

B. Closers shall conform to the following:

1. The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.
4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly of stainless steel material.
7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.
8. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.
9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm

- assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms, drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.
10. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
 11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
 12. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
 13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.

2.4 LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not less than six pins (Yale 1210). Cylinders shall be furnished with construction removable cores and construction master keys. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter throw allowed by the door manufacturer's fire label. Provide temporary keying device or construction core of allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.
- B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:
 1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade 2. All locksets and latchsets, except on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas, shall have lever handles fabricated from cast stainless steel. No substitute lever material shall be accepted. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center

dimension. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance. All lock cases installed on lead lined doors shall be lead lined before applying final hardware finish. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks. Where mortise locks are installed in high-humidity locations or where exposed to the exterior on both sides of the opening, provide non-ferrous mortise lock case.

2.5 KEYS

- A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

Locks/Keys	Quantity
Cylinder locks	2 keys each
Cylinder lock change key blanks	100 each different key way
Master-keyed sets	6 keys each
Grand Master sets	6 keys each
Great Grand Master set	5 keys
Control key	2 keys

- B. Psychiatric keys shall be cut so that first two bittings closest to the key shoulder are shallow to provide greater strength at point of greatest torque.

2.6 ARMOR PLATES, KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.
- B. Provide protective plates as specified below:
1. Kick plates, mop plates and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.
 2. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) or 305 mm (12 inches) high. Mop plates shall be 152 mm (6 inches) high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick and mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.

3. Kick plates and/or mop plates are not required on following door sides:
- a. Armor plate side of doors;
 - b. Exterior side of exterior doors;
 - c. Closet side of closet doors;
 - d. Both sides of aluminum entrance doors.

2.7 FLUSH BOLTS (LEVER EXTENSION)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Flush bolts shall be Type L24081 unless otherwise specified. Furnish proper dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16, for flush bolts required on lower part of doors.
- B. Lever extension manual flush bolts shall only be used at non-fire-rated pairs for rooms only accessed by maintenance personnel.
- C. Face plates for cylindrical strikes shall be rectangular and not less than 25 mm by 63 mm (1 inch by 2-1/2 inches).
- D. Friction-fit cylindrical dustproof strikes with circular face plate may be used only where metal thresholds occur.
- E. Provide extension rods for top bolt where door height exceeds 2184 mm (7 feet 2 inches).

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE

- A. Mutes: Conform to ANSI A156.16. Provide door mutes or door silencers Type L03011 or L03021, depending on frame material, of white or light gray color, on each steel or wood door frame, except at fire-rated frames, lead-lined frames and frames for sound-resistant, lightproof and electromagnetically shielded doors. Furnish 3 mutes for single doors and 2 mutes for each pair of doors, except double-acting doors. Provide 4 mutes or silencers for frames for each Dutch type door. Provide 2 mutes for each edge of sliding door which would contact door frame.

2.9 FINISHES

- A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.

C. Miscellaneous Finishes:

1. Hinges - exterior doors: 626 or 630.
2. Hinges - interior doors: 652 or 630.
3. Pivots: Match door trim.
4. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
5. Thresholds: Mill finish aluminum.
6. Cover plates for floor hinges and pivots: 630.
7. Other primed steel hardware: 600.

D. Hardware Finishes for Existing Buildings: U.S. Standard finishes shall match finishes of hardware in (similar) existing spaces except where otherwise specified.

E. Special Finish: Exposed surfaces of hardware for dark bronze anodized aluminum doors shall have oxidized oil rubbed bronze finish (dark bronze) finish on door closers shall closely match doors.

F. Anti-microbial Coating: All hand-operated hardware (levers, pulls, push bars, push plates, paddles, and panic bars) shall be provided with an anti-microbial/anti-fungal coating that has passed ASTM E2180 tests. Coating to consist of ionic silver (Ag+). Silver ions surround bacterial cells, inhibiting growth of bacteria, mold, and mildew by blockading food and respiration supplies.

2.10 BASE METALS

A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

Finish	Base Metal
652	Steel
626	Brass or bronze
630	Stainless steel

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS

A. For existing buildings locate hardware on doors at heights to match existing hardware. The Contractor shall visit the site, verify location of existing hardware and submit locations to VA COR for approval.

B. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:

1. Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).

2. Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
3. Deadlocks centerline of strike 1219 mm (48 inches).
4. Hospital arm pull 1168 mm (46 inches) to centerline of bottom supporting bracket.
5. Centerline of door pulls to be 1016 mm (40 inches).
6. Push plates and push-pull shall be 1270 mm (50 inches) to top of plate.
7. Push-pull latch to be 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches) to centerline of strike.
8. Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors. At exterior doors, closers shall be mounted on interior side. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.

B. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)
35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors)	Not over 1200 mm (4 feet)	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)

- C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.
- D. Where new hinges are specified for new doors in existing frames or existing doors in new frames, sizes of new hinges shall match sizes of existing hinges; or, contractor may reuse existing hinges provided hinges are restored to satisfactory operating condition as approved by

COR. Existing hinges shall not be reused on door openings having new doors and new frames. Coordinate preparation for hinge cut-outs and screw-hole locations on doors and frames.

E. Hinges Required Per Door:

Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height	2 butts
Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high	3 butts
Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high	4 butts
Dutch type doors	4 butts
Doors with spring hinges 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) high or less	2 butts
Doors with spring hinges over 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches)	3 butts

F. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.

G. After locks have been installed; show in presence of COR that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the COR for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

A. Installer to provide letter to VA COR that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:

1. Re-adjust hardware.
2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.
3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
4. Submit written report identifying problems.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of COR and VA Locksmith.

3.5 HARDWARE SETS

- A. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.
- B. Hardware Consultant working on a project will be responsible for providing additional information regarding these hardware sets. The numbers shown in the following sets come from BHMA standards.

Manufacturer Abbreviations

1. MK - McKinney
2. YA - Yale
3. BE - Stanley Security Solutions Inc (BE)
4. RO - Rockwood

Set: 1.0

Doors: 001, 201, 301

Each pair of doors to have:

6 Hinge (A8112)	TA2714 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
2 Flush Bolt	555-12"	US26D	RO
1 Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO
1 Storeroom Lock (F07)	AUR 8805FL LC YMS	626	YA
1 Mortise Cylinder	Yale 2221 or 1212(as applicable)	626	BE
2 Surface Closer (C02021)	3521	689	YA
2 Kickplate (J102)	K1050 10" high 4BE	US32D	RO
2 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 06 00
SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section contains a coordinated system in which requirements for materials specified in other sections shown are identified by abbreviated material names and finish codes in the room finish schedule or shown for other locations.

1.2 MANUFACTURERS

Manufacturer's trade names and numbers used herein are only to identify colors, finishes, textures and patterns. Products of other manufacturer's equivalent to colors, finishes, textures and patterns of manufacturers listed that meet requirements of technical specifications will be acceptable upon approval in writing by COR for finish requirements.

1.3 SUBMITALS

Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES—provide quadruplicate samples for color approval of materials and finishes specified in this section.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. MASTER PAINTING INSTITUTE: (MPI)

2001.....Architectural Painting Specification Manual

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 DIGITAL COLOR PHOTOS

A. Size 24 x 35 mm.

B. Labeled for:

1. Building name and Number.

2. Room Name and Number.

2.2 DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

A. SECTION 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

Paint both sides of door and frames same color including ferrous metal louvers, and hardware attached to door	
Component	Color of Paint Type and Gloss
Door	Color TBD - Gloss 5
Frame	Color TBD - Gloss 5

PART III EXECUTION

3.1 FINISH SCHEDULES & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS

FINISH SCHEDULE & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS	
Term	Abbreviation
Access Flooring	AF
Accordion Folding Partition	AFP
Acoustical Ceiling	AT
Acoustical Ceiling, Special Faced	AT (SP)
Acoustical Metal Pan Ceiling	AMP
Acoustical Wall Panel	AWP
Acoustical Wall Treatment	AWT
Acoustical Wallcovering	AWF
Anodized Aluminum Colored	AAC
Anodized Aluminum	AA

Natural Finish	
Baked On Enamel	BE
Brick Face	BR
Brick Flooring	BF
Brick Paving	BP
Carpet	CP
Carpet Athletic Flooring	CAF
Carpet Module Tile	CPT
Ceramic Glazed Facing Brick	CGFB
Ceramic Mosaic Tile	FTCT
Concrete	C
Concrete Masonry Unit	CMU
Divider Strips Marble	DS MB
Epoxy Coating	EC
Epoxy Resin Flooring	ERF
Existing	E
Existing to Remain	ETR
Exposed Divider Strips	EXP
Exterior	EXT

Correct FCA Electrical Deficiencies
ProjectNo.693-13-115
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA

100% Construction Documents
-Issued for Bid
05/02/14

Exterior Finish System	EFS
Exterior Paint	EXT-P
Exterior Stain	EXT-ST
Fabric Wallcovering	WF
Facing Tile	SCT
Feature Strips	FS
Floor Mats & Frames	FM
Floor Tile, Mosaic	FT
Fluorocarbon	FC
Folding Panel Partition	FP
Foot Grille	FG
Glass Masonry Unit	GUMU
Glazed Face CMU	GCMU
Glazed Structural Facing Tile	SFTU
Granite	GT
Gypsum Wallboard	GWB
High Glazed Coating	SC
Latex Mastic Flooring	LM
Linear Metal Ceiling	LMC
Linear Wood Ceiling	LWC
Marble	MB
Material	MAT
Mortar	M
Multi-Color Coating	MC
Natural Finish	NF
Paint	P
Paver Tile	PVT
Perforated Metal Facing (Tile or Panels)	PMF
Plaster	PL
Plaster High Strength	HSPL
Plaster Keene Cement	KC
Plastic Laminate	HPDL
Polypropylene Fabric	PFW

Wallcovering	
Porcelain Paver Tile	PPT
Quarry Tile	QT
Radiant Ceiling Panel System	RCP
Resilient Stair Tread	RST
Rubber Base	RB
Rubber Tile Flooring	RT
Spandrel Glass	SLG
Stain	ST
Stone Flooring	SF
Structural Clay	SC
Suspension Decorative Grids	SDG
Terrazzo Portland Cement	PCT
Terrazzo Tile	TT
Terrazzo, Thin Set	
Textured Gypsum Ceiling Panel	TGC
Textured Metal Ceiling Panel	TMC
Thin set Terrazzo	TST
Veneer Plaster	VP
Vinyl Base	VB
Vinyl Coated Fabric Wallcovering	W
Vinyl Composition Tile	VCT
Vinyl Sheet Flooring	VSF
Vinyl Sheet Flooring (Welded Seams)	WSF
Wall Border	WB
Wood	WD

3.2 FINISH SCHEDULE SYMBOLS

Symbol Definition

** Same finish as adjoining walls
 - No color required
 E Existing
 XX To match existing
 EFTR Existing finish to remain
 RM Remove

3.3 ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE

A. Match adjoining or existing similar surfaces colors, textures or patterns where disturbed or damaged by alterations or new work when not scheduled.

B. ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE

Room No. and Name		FLOOR			BASE		WALL		WAINSCOT		CEILING		REMARKS
NB-127 Waiting Room		MAT			MAT		MAT	FCC	MAT	FC	MAT	FCC	
		ETR		N	ETR/match E		E/PT1		-		ETR		
				E	ETR/ match E		E/PT1		-				
				S	-		-		-				
				W	-		-		-				
				C									

NB-127B Elec. Closet		ETR		N	RB1		PT2				GWB	
				E	RB1		PT2					
				S	RB1		PT2					
				W	RB1		PT2					
				C								
N2-83 Waiting Room		ETR		N	ETR/ma tch E		E/PT1				ETR	
				E	-		-					
				S	-		-					
				W	ETR/ma tch E		E/PT1					
				C								
N2-83B Elec. Closet		ETR		N	RB1		PT2				GWB	
				E	RB1		PT2					
				S	RB1		PT2					
				W	RB1		PT2					
				C								

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 22 16

NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies steel studs wall systems, shaft wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, plaster bases or other building boards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Support for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels and lay in gypsum board panels: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists. In interstitial spaces with walk-on floors the underside of the walk-on floor is the underside of structure overhead.
- C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Studs, runners and accessories.
 - 2. Hanger inserts.
 - 3. Channels (Rolled steel).
 - 4. Furring channels.
 - 5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Typical ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.
 - 3. Typical shaft wall assembly
 - 4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing showing details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

- D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM)
- A641-09.....Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
 - C11-10.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
 - C635-07.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
 - C636-08.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
 - C645-09.....Non-Structural Steel Framing Members
 - C754-11.....Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
 - C841-03(R2008).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
 - C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING

Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G-60 minimum, per ASTM 123.

2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)

- A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.
- 1. Use ASTM A525 steel, 0.8 mm (0.0329-inch) thick bare metal (33 mil).
 - 2. Runners same thickness as studs.
- B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.

- C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.
- D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.
- E. Shaft Wall Framing:
 - 1. Conform to rated wall construction.
 - 2. C-H Studs.
 - 3. E Studs.
 - 4. J Runners.
 - 5. Steel Jamb-Strut.

2.3 FURRING CHANNELS

- A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.
- B. Resilient furring channels:
 - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch) thick bare metal.
 - 2. Semi-hat shape, only one flange for anchorage with channel web leg slotted on anchorage side, channel web leg on other side stiffens fastener surface but shall not contact anchorage surface other channel leg is attached to.
- C. "Z" Furring Channels:
 - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch)-thick bare metal, with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) and 19 mm (3/4-inch) flanges.
 - 2. Web furring depth to suit thickness of insulation with slotted perforations.
- D. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.
- B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.
- E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items, designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.

F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:

1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.

G. Attachments for Wall Furring:

1. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
2. For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.

H. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

2.5 SUSPENDED CEILING SYSTEM FOR GYPSUM BOARD (OPTION)

- A. Conform to ASTM C635, heavy duty, with not less than 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide knurled capped flange face designed for screw attachment of gypsum board.
- B. Wall track channel with 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA

- A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.
- B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

3.2 INSTALLING STUDS

- A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Space studs not more than 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.
- D. Where studs are shown to terminate above suspended ceilings, provide bracing as shown or extend studs to underside of structure overhead.
- E. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for fire, rated partitions, smoke partitions, shafts, and sound rated partitions and insulated exterior wall furring.

F. At existing plaster ceilings and where shown, studs may terminate at ceiling as shown.

G. Openings:

1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.

H. Fastening Studs:

1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.

I. Chase Wall Partitions:

1. Locate cross braces for chase wall partitions to permit the installation of pipes, conduits, carriers and similar items.
2. Use studs or runners as cross bracing not less than 63 mm (2-1/2 inches wide).

J. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 13 mm (1/2-inch) apart.

3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY

A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.

B. Wall furring-Stud System:

1. Framed with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) or narrower studs, 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
2. Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.
3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.

C. Direct attachment to masonry or concrete; rigid channels or "Z" channels:

1. Install rigid (hat section) furring channels at 600 mm (24 inches) on center, horizontally or vertically.
 2. Install "Z" furring channels vertically spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 3. At corners where rigid furring channels are positioned horizontally, provide mitered joints in furring channels.
 4. Ends of spliced furring channels shall be nested not less than 200 mm (8 inches).
 5. Fasten furring channels to walls with power-actuated drive pins or hardened steel concrete nails. Where channels are spliced, provide two fasteners in each flange.
 6. Locate furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with wall finish material manufacturers printed erection instructions. Locate "Z" channels within 100 mm (4 inches) of corner.
- D. Installing Wall Furring-Bracket System: Space furring channels not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.

3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES

- A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wood seats, toilet stall partitions, dressing booth partitions, urinal screens, chalkboards, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.
- B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

3.5 INSTALLING SHAFT WALL SYSTEM

- A. Conform to UL Design No. U438 for two-hour fire rating.
- B. Position J runners at floor and ceiling with the short leg toward finish side of wall. Securely attach runners to structural supports with power driven fasteners at both ends and 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. After liner panels have been erected, cut C-H studs and E studs, from 9 mm (3/8-inch) to not more than 13 mm (1/2-inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height. Install C-H studs between liner panels with liner panels inserted in the groove.
- D. Install full-length steel E studs over shaft wall line at intersections, corners, hinged door jambs, columns, and both sides of closure panels.
- E. Suitably frame all openings to maintain structural support for wall:

1. Provide necessary liner fillers and shims to conform to label frame requirements.
2. Frame openings cut within a liner panel with E studs around perimeter.
3. Frame openings with vertical E studs at jambs, horizontal J runner at head and sill.

F. Elevator Shafts:

1. Frame elevator door frames with 0.87 mm (0.0341-inch) thick J strut or J stud jambs having 75 mm (three-inch) long legs on the shaft side.
2. Protrusions including fasteners other than flange of shaft wall framing system or offsets from vertical alignments more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) are not permitted unless shown.
3. Align shaft walls for plumb vertical flush alignment from top to bottom of shaft.

3.6 INSTALLING FURRED AND SUSPENDED CEILINGS OR SOFFITS

- A. Install furred and suspended ceilings or soffits in accordance with ASTM C754 or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown for screw attached gypsum board ceilings and for plaster ceilings or soffits.
1. Space framing at 400 mm (16-inch) centers for metal lath anchorage.
 2. Space framing at 600 mm (24-inch) centers for gypsum board anchorage.
- B. New exposed concrete slabs:
1. Use metal inserts required for attachment and support of hangers or hanger wires with tied wire loops for embedding in concrete.
 2. Furnish for installation under Division 3, CONCRETE.
 3. Suspended ceilings under concrete rib construction shall have runner channels at right angles to ribs and be supported from ribs with hangers at ends and at 1200 mm (48-inch) maximum intervals along channels. Stagger hangers at alternate channels.
- C. Concrete slabs on steel decking composite construction:
1. Use pull down tabs when available.
 2. Use power activated fasteners when direct attachment to structural framing can not be accomplished.
- D. Where bar joists or beams are more than 1200 mm (48 inches) apart, provide intermediate hangers so that spacing between supports does not exceed 1200 mm (48 inches). Use clips, bolts, or wire ties for direct attachment to steel framing.
- E. Existing concrete construction exposed or concrete on steel decking:

1. Use power actuated fasteners either eye pin, threaded studs or drive pins for type of hanger attachment required.
 2. Install fasteners at approximate mid height of concrete beams or joists. Do not install in bottom of beams or joists.
- F. Steel decking without concrete topping:
1. Do not fasten to steel decking 0.76 mm (0.0299-inch) or thinner.
 2. Toggle bolt to decking 0.9 mm (0.0359-inch) or thicker only where anchorage to steel framing is not possible.
- G. Installing suspended ceiling system for gypsum board (ASTM C635 Option):
1. Install only for ceilings to receive screw attached gypsum board.
 2. Install in accordance with ASTM C636.
 - a. Install main runners spaced 1200 mm (48 inches) on center.
 - b. Install 1200 mm (four foot) tees not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center; locate for edge support of gypsum board.
 - c. Install wall track channel at perimeter.
- H. Installing Ceiling Bracing System:
1. Construct bracing of 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) channels for lengths up to 2400 mm (8 feet) and 50 mm (2 inch) channels for lengths over 2400 mm (8 feet) with ends bent to form surfaces for anchorage to carrying channels and over head construction. Lap channels not less than 600 mm (2 feet) at midpoint back to back. Screw or bolt lap together with two fasteners.
 2. Install bracing at an approximate 45 degree angle to carrying channels and structure overhead; secure as specified to structure overhead with two fasteners and to carrying channels with two fasteners or wire ties.

3.7 TOLERANCES

- A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.
- B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)
- C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 29 00
GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- B. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.
- C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
 - 2. Finishing materials.
 - 3. Laminating adhesive.
 - 4. Gypsum board, each type.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
 - 2. Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.
 - 3. Typical shaft wall assembly.
 - 4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Cornerbead.
 - 2. Edge trim.
 - 3. Control joints.

E. Test Results:

1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.
2. Sound rating test.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):
- C11-08.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
 - C475-02.....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
 - C840-08.....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
 - C919-08.....Sealants in Acoustical Applications
 - C954-07.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness
 - C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
 - C1047-05.....Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
 - C1177-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
 - C1658-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Panels
 - C1396-06.....Gypsum Board
 - E84-08.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
- Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory
- D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):
- Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise. Shall contain a minimum of 20 percent recycled gypsum.
- B. Coreboard or Shaft Wall Liner Panels.
 - 1. ASTM C1396, Type X.
 - 2. ASTM C1658: Glass Mat Gypsum Panels,
 - 3. Coreboard for shaft walls 300, 400, 600 mm (12, 16, or 24 inches) wide by required lengths 25 mm (one inch) thick with paper faces treated to resist moisture.
- C. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C620, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- D. Gypsum cores shall contain maximum percentage of post industrial recycled gypsum content available in the area (a minimum of 95 percent post industrial recycled gypsum content). Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

2.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING BOARD

- A. ASTM C1396, Type X, water-resistant core, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- B. ASTM C1177, Type X.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.
- B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
- C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

2.5 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS

- A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:
 - 1. Two sides of partitions:
 - a. Fire rated partitions.
 - b. Smoke partitions.
 - c. Sound rated partitions.
 - d. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
 - e. Corridor partitions.
 - 2. One side of partitions or furring:
 - a. Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
 - b. Room side of room without suspended ceilings.
 - c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.
 - 3. Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.
- B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows:
 - 1. Not less than 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings.
 - 2. At ceiling of suspended gypsum board ceilings.
 - 3. At existing ceilings.

3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
- B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.
- D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.
- E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.
- F. Ceilings:
 - 1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.

2. For two-ply assemblies:

- a. Use perpendicular application.
- b. Apply face ply of gypsum board so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.

G. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):

- 1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
- 2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
- 3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
- 4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
- 5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
- 6. For three-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply plies in same manner as for two-ply assemblies, except that heads of fasteners need only be driven flush with surface for first and second plies. Apply third ply of wallboard in same manner as second ply of two-ply assembly, except use fasteners of sufficient length enough to have the same penetration into framing members as required for two-ply assemblies.
- 7. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.
- 8. Installing Two Layer Assembly Over Sound Deadening Board:
 - a. Apply face layer of wallboard vertically with joints staggered from joints in sound deadening board over framing members.
 - b. Fasten face layer with screw, of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center around perimeter, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center in the field.
- 9. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
 - a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.

- b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
 - c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.
- H. Acoustical or Sound Rated Partitions, Fire and Smoke Partitions:
 - 1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.
 - 2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.
 - 3. For sound rated partitions, use sealing compound (ASTM C919) to fill the annular spaces between all receptacle boxes and the partition finish material through which the boxes protrude to seal all holes and/or openings on the back and sides of the boxes. STC minimum values as shown.
- I. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:
 - 1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.
- J. Accessories:
 - 1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
 - 2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
 - 3. Corner Beads:
 - a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
 - b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
 - 4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
 - a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
 - c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
 - d. Where shown.

3.3 INSTALLING GYPSUM SHEATHING

- A. Install in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified or shown.

- B. Use screws of sufficient length to secure sheathing to framing.
- C. Space screws 9 mm (3/8 inch) from ends and edges of sheathing and 200 mm (8 inches) on center. Space screws a maximum of 200 mm (8 inches) on center on intermediate framing members.
- D. Apply 600 mm by 2400 mm (2 foot by 8 foot) sheathing boards horizontally with tongue edge up.
- E. Apply 1200 mm by 2400 mm or 2700 mm (4 ft. by 8 ft. or 9 foot) gypsum sheathing boards vertically with edges over framing.

3.4 CAVITY SHAFT WALL

- A. Coordinate assembly with Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING, for erection of framing and gypsum board.
- B. Conform to UL Design No. U438 or FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 12-2/HR (Nonbearing for two-hour fire rating).
- C. Cut coreboard (liner) panels 25 mm (one inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height, and erect vertically between J-runners on shaft side.
 - 1. Where shaft walls exceed 4300 mm (14 feet) in height, position panel end joints within upper and lower third points of wall.
 - 2. Stagger joints top and bottom in adjacent panels.
 - 3. After erection of J-struts of opening frames, fasten panels to J-struts with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
- D. Gypsum Board:
 - 1. Two hour wall:
 - a. Erect base layer (backing board) vertically on finish side of wall with end joints staggered. Fasten base layer panels to studs with 25 mm (one inch) long screws, spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - b. Use laminating adhesive between plies in accordance with UL or FM if required by fire test.
 - c. Apply face layer of gypsum board required by fire test vertically over base layer with joints staggered and attach with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
 - 2. One hour wall with one layer on finish side of wall: Apply face layer of gypsum board vertically. Attach to studs with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
 - 3. Where coreboard is covered with face layer of gypsum board, stagger joints of face layer from those in the coreboard base.

E. Treat joints, corners, and fasteners in face layer as specified for finishing of gypsum board.

F. Elevator Shafts:

1. Protrusions including fasteners other than flange of shaft wall framing system or offsets from vertical alignments more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) are not permitted unless shown.
2. Align shaft walls for plumb vertical flush alignment from top to bottom of shaft.

3.5 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for all finished areas open to public view.
- B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
 1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
 2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.
- C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non-decorated smoke barrier, fire rated, and sound rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the smoke barrier, fire rated, and sound rated construction. Sanding is not required of non decorated surfaces.

3.6 REPAIRS

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.
- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non-decorated surface to provide smoke tight construction fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction, and STC equivalent to the sound rated construction.

3.7 UNACCESSIBLE CEILINGS

At Mental Health and Behavioral Nursing Units, areas accessible to patients and not continuously observable by staff (e.g., patient bedrooms, day rooms), ceilings should be a solid material such as gypsum board. This will limit patient access. Access doors are needed to access electrical and mechanical equipment above the ceiling. These doors should be locked to prevent unauthorized access and secured to ceiling using tamper resistant fasteners.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 91 00
PAINTING

PART 1-GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section specifies field painting.
- B. Section specifies prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
- C. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 08 - OPENINGS, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27.
- B. Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.
- C. Sample Panels:
 - 1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
 - 2. Panels to show color: Composition board, 100 by 250 by 3 mm (4 inch by 10 inch by 1/8 inch).
 - 3. Panel to show transparent finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 by 250 by 3 mm (4 inch by 10 inch face by 1/4 inch) thick minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 by 50 mm (2 by 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.

4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
 - a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
 - b. Specification code number specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - c. Product type and color.
 - d. Name of project.
5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.
- D. Sample of identity markers if used.
- E. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
 1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
 2. High temperature aluminum paint.
 3. Epoxy coating.
 4. Intumescent clear coating or fire retardant paint.
 5. Plastic floor coating.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
 1. Name of manufacturer.
 2. Product type.
 3. Batch number.
 4. Instructions for use.
 5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
 1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
 2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
 3. If paint or other coating, state coat types; prime, body or finish.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 18 and 30 degrees C (65 and 85 degrees F).

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):
ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)
ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
A13.1-07.....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
D260-86.....Boiled Linseed Oil
- E. Commercial Item Description (CID):
A-A-1555.....Water Paint, Powder (Cementitious, White and Colors) (WPC) (cancelled)
A-A-3120.....Paint, For Swimming Pools (RF) (cancelled)
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)
- G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
No. 1-12.....Aluminum Paint (AP)
No. 4-12.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler
No. 18-12.....Organic Zinc Rich Primer
No. 22-12.....Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590° - 1100°F) (HR)
No. 26-12.....Cementitious Galvanized Metal Primer
No. 31-12.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV)
No. 43-12.....Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
No. 44-12.....Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
No. 45-12.....Interior Primer Sealer
No. 46-12.....Interior Enamel Undercoat
No. 47-12.....Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (AK)
No. 48-12.....Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6 (AK)
No. 49-12.....Interior Alkyd, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (AK)
No. 50-12.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer
No. 51-12.....Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3
No. 52-12.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)

- No. 53-12.....Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)
- No. 54-12.....Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)
- No. 66-12.....Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC
Approved) (FC)
- No. 67-12.....Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC
Approved) (FR)
- No. 71-12.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat (PV)
- No. 74-12.....Interior Alkyd Varnish, Semi-Gloss
- No. 77-12.....Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC)
- No. 79-12.....Marine Alkyd Metal Primer
- No. 90-12.....Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS)
- No. 91-12.....Wood Filler Paste
- No. 95-12.....Fast Drying Metal Primer
- No. 98-12.....High Build Epoxy Coating
- No. 101-12.....Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
- No. 108-12.....High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss (EC)
- No. 114-12.....Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)
- No. 135-12.....Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer
- No. 138-12.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
(LF)
- No. 139-12.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
(LL)
- No. 140-12.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
- No. 141-12.....Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss
Level 5

H. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC):

- SSPC SP 1-04 (R2004)....Solvent Cleaning
- SSPC SP 2-04 (R2004)....Hand Tool Cleaning
- SSPC SP 3-04 (R2004)....Power Tool Cleaning

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Interior Primer Sealer: MPI 45.
- B. Interior Low Sheen Latex: MPI 139 Gloss Level 3.
- C. Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE): MPI 53
- D. Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (AK): MPI47

2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

2.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS/QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
 - 1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): VOC content of paint materials shall not exceed 10g/l for interior latex paints/primers and 50g/l for exterior latex paints and primers.
 - 2. Lead-Base Paint:
 - a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
 - b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
 - c. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
 - 3. Asbestos: Materials shall not contain asbestos.
 - 4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Materials shall not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
 - 5. Human Carcinogens: Materials shall not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
 - 6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints, where possible.
 - 7. VOC content for solvent-based paints shall not exceed 250g/l and shall not be formulated with more than one percent aromatic hydro carbons by weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.

1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each days work.

B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:

1. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Method of surface preparation is optional, provided results of finish painting produce solid even color and texture specified with no overlays.

B. General:

1. Remove prefinished items not to be painted such as lighting fixtures, escutcheon plates, hardware, trim, and similar items for reinstallation after paint is dried.
2. Remove items for reinstallation and complete painting of such items and adjacent areas when item or adjacent surface is not accessible or finish is different.
3. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
4. Clean surfaces for painting with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry.

C. Ferrous Metals:

1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing, and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Exception: where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.

- a. This includes flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
- b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.
- D. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, Aluminum, Copper and Copper Alloys
Surfaces Specified Painted:
 1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
 2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non- Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.
- E. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:
 1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
 2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
 3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A [Plaster, Gypsum (Spackling Compound) finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

3.3 PAINT PREPARATION

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two component and two part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.

- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three coats; prime, body, and finish. When two coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.
- E. Finish surfaces to show solid even color, free from runs, lumps, brushmarks, laps, holidays, or other defects.
- F. Apply by brush, roller or spray, except as otherwise specified.
- G. Do not spray paint in existing occupied spaces unless approved by COR.
- H. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.5 PRIME PAINTING

- A. After surface preparation prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Gypsum Board
 - 1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 44 (Interior Latex, Low Sheen, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE))

3.6 INTERIOR FINISHES

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Metal Work:
 - 1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
 - 3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:

- a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Machinery: One coat MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)).
 - c. Asphalt Coated Metal: One coat MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint (AP)).
 - d. Ferrous Metal over 94 degrees K (200 degrees F): Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: One coat MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)).
- C. Gypsum Board:
- 1. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3 (LL)).
- E. Miscellaneous:
- 1. Apply where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - 2. MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint): Two coats of aluminum paint.
 - 3. Gold Paint (GP): Two coats of gold paint.

3.7 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES

- A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under surface preparation.
- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under surface preparation.
- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
- F. In existing rooms and areas where alterations occur, clean existing stained and natural finished wood retouch abraded surfaces and then give entire surface one coat of MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss).
- G. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
- H. Coat knots and pitch streaks showing through old finish with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before refinishing.
- I. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- J. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

3.8 PAINT COLOR

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE and MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE.
- C. Coat Colors:
 - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
 - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
 - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
 - 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
 - 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

3.9 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.
- B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES paint as specified under paragraph H, colors.
- C. Paint various systems specified in Division 26 - ELECTRICAL.
- D. Paint after tests have been completed.
- E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- G. Omit field painting of items specified in paragraph, Building and Structural WORK NOT PAINTED.
- H. Color:
 - 1. Paint items having no color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES to match surrounding surfaces.
 - 2. Paint colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES except for following:
 - a. WhiteExterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake

inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.

- b. Gray:Electrical, Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
 - c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
 - d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
 - e. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
 - f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.
- I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:
- 1. Interior Locations:
 - a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) to following items:
 - 1) Metal under 94 degrees C (200 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.
 - 2) Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.
 - 3) Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.
 - b. Paint electrical conduits containing cables rated 600 volts or more using two coats of MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)) in the Federal Safety Orange color in exposed and concealed spaces full length of conduit.
 - 3. Other exposed locations:
 - a. Metal surfaces, except aluminum, of cooling towers exposed to view, including connected pipes, rails, and ladders: Two coats of MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint (AP)).

3.10 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING

- A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified under paragraph 3.10 B.
 - 1. Painting and finishing of new and existing work including colors and gloss of finish selected is specified in Finish Schedule, Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - 2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
 - 3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
 - 4. Identity painting and safety painting.
- B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:
 - 1. Prefinished items:
 - a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
 - 2. Finished surfaces:
 - a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
 - b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
 - c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
 - 3. Concealed surfaces:
 - a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
 - b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
 - c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
 - 4. Moving and operating parts:
 - a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
 - b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.
 - 5. Labels:
 - a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, Inc., or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
 - b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
 - 6. Galvanized metal:
 - A. Except where specifically specified to be painted.

7. Gaskets.

3.11 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Identify designated service in accordance with ANSI A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels.
1. Legend may be identified using 2.1 G options or by stencil applications.
 2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12 000 mm (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
 3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
 4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow.
 5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on drawings where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
 - a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
 - b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
 - c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
 - d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.
 6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

	COLOR OF	COLOR OF	COLOR OF	LEGEND
PIPING	EXPOSED PIPING	BACKGROUND	LETTERS	ABBREVIATIONS
Blow-off		Yellow	Black	Blow-off
Boiler Feedwater		Yellow	Black	Blr Feed
A/C Condenser Water Supply		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Water Return		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Chilled Water Supply		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Shop Compressed Air		Yellow	Black	Shop Air
Air-Instrument Controls		Green	White	Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line		Green	White	Drain
Emergency Shower		Green	White	Emg Shower
High Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	H.P. _____*

High Pressure Condensate Return	Yellow	Black	H.P. Ret ____*	
Medium Pressure Steam	Yellow	Black	M. P. Stm ____*	
Medium Pressure Condensate Return	Yellow	Black	M.P. Ret ____*	
Low Pressure Steam	Yellow	Black	L.P. Stm ____*	
Low Pressure Condensate Return	Yellow	Black	L.P. Ret ____*	
High Temperature Water Supply	Yellow	Black	H. Temp Wtr Sup	
High Temperature Water Return	Yellow	Black	H. Temp Wtr Ret	
Hot Water Heating Supply	Yellow	Black	H. W. Htg Sup	
Hot Water Heating Return	Yellow	Black	H. W. Htg Ret	
Gravity Condensate Return	Yellow	Black	Gravity Cond Ret	
Pumped Condensate Return	Yellow	Black	Pumped Cond Ret	
Vacuum Condensate Return	Yellow	Black	Vac Cond Ret	
Fuel Oil - Grade	Brown	White	Fuel Oil-Grade ____*	
(Diesel Fuel included under Fuel Oil)				
Boiler Water Sampling	Yellow	Black	Sample	
Chemical Feed	Yellow	Black	Chem Feed	
Continuous Blow-Down	Yellow	Black	Cont. B D	
Pumped Condensate	Black		Pump Cond	
Pump Recirculating	Yellow	Black	Pump-Recirc.	
Vent Line	Yellow	Black	Vent	
Alkali	Yellow	Black	Alk	
Bleach	Yellow	Black	Bleach	
Detergent	Yellow	Black	Det	
Liquid Supply	Yellow	Black	Liq Sup	
Reuse Water	Yellow	Black	Reuse Wtr	
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic)				
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Ice Water				
Supply	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr
Return	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr Ret
Reagent Grade Water		Green	White	RG
Reverse Osmosis		Green	White	RO
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent

Storm Drainage	Green	White	St Drain
Pump Drainage	Green	White	Pump Disch
Chemical Resistant Pipe			
Waste	Yellow	Black	Acid Waste
Vent	Yellow	Black	Acid Vent
Atmospheric Vent	Green	White	ATV
Silver Recovery	Green	White	Silver Rec
Oral Evacuation	Green	White	Oral Evac
Fuel Gas	Yellow	Black	Gas
Fire Protection Water			
Sprinkler	Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe	Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler	Red	White	Drain

7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6100 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class.

8. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:

- a. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:

1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
3. Locate not more than 6100 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one message per room on room side of partition.
4. Use semigloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.

C. Identify columns in pipe basements and interstitial space:

1. Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering shown.
2. Paint numbers and letters 100 mm (4 inches) high, locate 450 mm (18 inches) below overhead structural slab.

3. Apply on four sides of interior columns and on inside face only of exterior wall columns.

4. Color:

a. Use black on concrete columns.

b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

3.14 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP

A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.

B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.

C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 14 00
SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies interior signage for room numbers, directional signs, code required signs, telephone identification signs and temporary interior signs.
- B. This section also specifies exterior medical center identification signs, building identification signs, parking and traffic signs.
- C. Installation of Government furnished dedication plaque and VA seal.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Electrical: Related Electrical Specification Sections.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

Sign manufacturer shall provide evidence that they regularly and presently manufactures signs similar to those specified in this section as one of their principal products.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Sign panels and frames, with letters and symbols, each type. Submit 2 sets. One set of samples will be retained by COR, other returned to Contractor.
 - 1. Sign Panel, 200 mm x 250 mm (8 inches x 10 inches), with letters.
 - 2. Color samples of each color, 150 mm x 150 mm (6 inches x 6 inches. Show anticipated range of color and texture.
 - 3. Sample of typeface, arrow and symbols in a typical full size layout.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature:
 - 1. Showing the methods and procedures proposed for the concealed anchorage of the signage system to each surface type.
 - 2. Manufacturer's printed specifications, anchorage details, installation and maintenance instructions.
- D. Samples: Sign location plan, showing location, type and total number of signs required.
- E. Shop Drawings: Scaled for manufacture and fabrication of sign types. Identify materials, show joints, welds, anchorage, accessory items, mounting and finishes.
- F. Full size layout patterns for dimensional letters.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original sealed containers with brand name marked thereon. Protect materials from damage.
- B. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Maintain protective covering in place and in good repair until removal is necessary.
- C. Deliver signs only when the site and mounting services are ready for installation work to proceed.
- D. Store products in dry condition inside enclosed facilities.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B209-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and tubes.
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
 - MIL-PRF-8184F.....Plastic Sheet, Acrylic, Modified.
 - MIL-P-46144C.....Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate

1.7 MINIMUM SIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Permanent Rooms and Spaces:
 - 1. Tactile and Braille Characters, raised minimum 0.793 mm (1/32 in). Characters shall be accompanied by Grade 2 Braille.
 - 2. Type Styles: Characters shall be uppercase, Helvetica Medium, Helvetica Medium Condensed and Helvetica Regular.
 - 3. Character Height: Minimum 16 mm (5/8 in) high, Maximum 50 mm (2 in).
 - 4. Symbols (Pictograms): Equivalent written description shall be placed directly below symbol, outside of symbol's background field. Border dimensions of symbol background shall be minimum 150 mm (6 in) high.
 - 5. Finish and Contrast: Characters and background shall be eggshell, matte or other non-glare finish with adequate contrast with background.
 - 6. Mounting Location and Height: As shown. Mounted on wall adjacent to the latch side of the door and to avoid door swing and protruding objects.

B. Overhead Signs:

1. Type Styles: As shown. Characters shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1. Characters shall have a stroke width-to-height ratio of between 1:5 and 1:10.
2. Character Height: minimum 75 mm (3 in) high for overhead signs. As shown, for directional signs.
3. Finish and Contrast: Same as for signs of permanent rooms and spaces.
4. Mounting Location and Height: As shown.

1.8 COLORS AND FINISHES:

Match existing interior signage system already in place. The existing interior signage system is Takeform-Fusion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Signs of type, size and design to match existing similar signage already in use at the facility.
- B. Signs complete with lettering, framing and related components for a complete installation.
- C. Provide graphics items as completed units produced by a single manufacturer, including necessary mounting accessories, fittings and fastenings.
- D. Do not scale drawings for dimensions. Contractor to verify and be responsible for all dimensions and conditions shown by these drawings. COR to be notified of any discrepancy in drawing, in field directions or conditions, and/or of any changes required for all such construction details.
- E. The Sign Contractor, by commencing work of this section, assumes overall responsibility, as part of his warranty of work, to assure that assemblies, components and parts shown or required within the work of the section, comply with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall further warrant: That all components, specified or required to satisfactorily complete the installation are compatible with each other and with conditions of installations.

2.2 PRODUCTS

- A. Aluminum:
 1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209.
 2. Extrusions and Tubing: ASTM B221.

- B. Cast Acrylic Sheet: MIL-PRF-8184F; Type II, class 1, Water white non-glare optically clear. Matt finish water white clear acrylic shall not be acceptable.
- C. Polycarbonate: MIL-P-46144C; Type I, class 1.
- D. Vinyl: 0.1 mm thick machine cut, having a pressure sensitive adhesive and integral colors.

2.3 SIGN STANDARDS

- A. Topography:
 - 1. Type Style: Helvetica Medium and Helvetica Medium Condensed. Initial caps or all caps as indicated in Sign Message Schedule.
 - 2. Arrow: See graphic standards in drawings.
 - 3. Letter spacing: See graphic standards on drawings.
 - 4. Letter spacing: See graphic standards on drawings.
 - 5. All text, arrows, and symbols to be provided in size, colors, typefaces and letter spacing shown. Text shall be a true, clean, accurate reproduction of typeface(s) shown. Text shown in drawings are for layout purposes only; final text for signs is listed in Sign Message Schedule.
- B. Project Colors and Finishes: See Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.4 SIGN TYPES

- A. General:
 - 1. The interior sign system is comprised of sign types families that are identified by a letter and number which identify a particular group of signs. An additional number identifies a specific type of sign within that family.
- a. IN indicates a component construction based sign.
 - 1. The exterior sign system shall be comprised of sign types families that are identified by a letter and number which identify a particular group of signs. An additional number identifies a specific type of sign within that family.
 - 2. EI designation indicates exterior internally illuminated sign.
 - 3. EN designation indicates exterior non-illuminated sign.
- B. Interchangeable Component System:
 - 1. Sign Type Families: 03, 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, 10, 11 12, 13, 14, 15, 16 and 17.
 - 2. Interior sign system capable of being arranged in a variety of configurations with a minimum of attachments, devices and connectors.

- a. Interchangeable nature of the system shall allow for changes of graphic components of the installed sign, without changing sign in its entirety.
 - b. Component Sign System is comprised of the following primary components:
 - 1) Rail Back utilizing horizontal rails, spaced to allow for uniform, modular sizing of sign types.
 - 2) Rail Insert mounted to back of Copy Panels to allow for attachment to Rail Back.
 - 3) Copy Panels, made of a variety of materials to allow for different graphic needs.
 - 4) End Caps which interlock to Rail Back to enclose and secure changeable Copy Panels.
 - 5) Joiners and Accent Joiners connect separate Rail Backs together.
 - 6) Top Accent Bars which provide decorative trim cap that encloses the top of sign or can connect the sign to a Type 03 Room Number Sign.
 - c. Rail Back, Rail Insert and End Caps in anodized extruded aluminum to allow for tight tolerances and consistent quality of fit and finish.
 - d. Signs in system shall be convertible in the field to allow for enlargement from one size to another in height and width through use of Joiners or Accent Joiners, which connect Rail Back panels together blindly, providing a butt joint between Copy Panels. Accent Joiners shall connect Rail Backs together with a visible 3 mm (1/8") horizontal rib, flush to the adjacent copy insert surfaces.
 - e. Sign configurations shall vary in width from 225 mm (9 inches) to 2050 mm (80 inches), and have height dimensions of 50 mm (2 inches), 75 mm (3 inches), 150 mm (6 inches), 225 mm (9 inches) and 300 mm (12 inches). Height shall be increased beyond 300 mm (12 inches), by repeating height module in full or in part.
3. Rail Back functions as internal structural member of sign using 6063T5 extruded aluminum and anodized black.
- a. Shall accept an extruded aluminum or plastic insert on one sign or on both sides, depending upon sign type.

- b. Shall be convertible in field to allow for connection to other Rail Back panels, so that additive changes can be made to sign unit.
 - c. Rail shall allow for a variety of mounting devices including wall mounting for screw-on applications, using pressure sensitive tape, freestanding mount, ceiling mount and other mounting devices as needed.
4. Rail Insert functions as a mounting device for Copy Panels on to the Rail Back. The Rail Insert mounts to the back of the Copy Panel with adhesive suitable for use with the particular copy insert material.
- a. Shall allow Copy Panels to slide or snap into the horizontal Rail Back for ease of changeability.
 - b. Shall mount to the back of the Copy Panel with adhesive suitable for use with particular Copy Panel material.
5. Copy Panels shall accept various forms of copy and graphics, and attaches to the Rail Back with the Rail Insert. Copy Panels shall be either ABS plastic with integral color or an acrylic lacquer finish; photo polymer; or, acrylic.
- a. Interchangeable by sliding horizontally from either side of sign, and to other signs in system of equal or greater width or height.
 - b. Cleanable without use of special chemicals or cleaning solutions.
 - c. Copy Insert Materials.
 - 1) ABS Inserts - 2.3 mm (.090 inches) extruded ABS plastic core with .07 mm (.003 inches) acrylic cap bonded during extrusion/texturing process. Pressure bonded to extruded Rail Insert using adhesive. Background color is either integral or painted in acrylic lacquer. ABS inserts finished in a chromium industries #HM335RA texture pattern to prevent glare.
 - 2) Photo polymer Inserts - 3 mm (.125 inches) phenolic photo polymer with raised copy etched to 2.3 mm (.0937 inches), bonded to an ABS plastic or extruded aluminum insert with adhesive. Background color is painted in acrylic enamel.
 - 3) Changeable Paper/ Insert Holder - Extruded insert holder with integral Rail Insert for connection with structural back panel in 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish. Inserts into holder are paper with a clear 0.7 mm (.030 inches) textured cover. Background color is painted in acrylic lacquer.

- 4) Acrylic - 2 mm (.080 inches) non-glare acrylic. Pressure bonded to extruded Rail Insert using adhesive. Background color is painted in acrylic lacquer or acrylic enamel.
- 5) Extruded 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish Insert Holder with integral Rail Insert for connection with Structural Back Panel to hold a 0.7 mm (.030 inches) textured polycarbonate insert and a Sliding Tile which mounts in the Inset Holder and slides horizontally.
- 6) End Caps - Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized. End Caps interlock with Rail Back with clips to form an integral unit, enclosing and securing the changeable Copy Panels, without requiring tools for assembly.
 - a) Shall be interchangeable to either end of sign and to other signs in the system of equal height.
 - b) Mechanical fasteners can be added to the End Caps that will secure it to Rail Back to make sign tamper resistant.
- 7) Joiners - Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish. Rail Joiners connect Rail Backs together blindly, providing a butt joint between Copy Inserts.
- 8) Accent Joiners - Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a mirror polished finish. Joiner shall connect Rail Backs together with a visible 3 mm (.125 inches) horizontal rib, flush to the adjacent Copy Panel surfaces.
- 9) Top Accent Rail - Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a mirror polished finish. Rail shall provide 3 mm (.125 inches) high decorative trim cap, which butts flush to adjacent Copy Panel and encloses top of Rail Back and Copy Panel.
- 10) Typography
 - a) Vinyl First Surface Copy (non-tactile) - Applied Vinyl copy.
 - b) Subsurface Copy Inserts - Textured 1 mm (.030 inches) clear polycarbonate face with subsurface applied Vinyl copy. Face shall be back sprayed with paint and laminated to an extruded aluminum carrier insert.
 - c) Integral Tactile Copy Inserts - phenolic photo polymer etched with 2.3 mm (.0937 inches) raised copy.
 - d) Silk-screened First Surface Copy (non-tactile) - Injection molded or extruded ABS plastic or aluminum insert with first surface applied enamel silk-screened copy.

C. Sign Type Family 01, 02.01 thru 02.05, 08, 09 and 20:

1. All text and graphics are to be first surface silk-screened.
2. IN-01.12 & IN-01.13: Refer to Sign Type 03 specification for tactile and Braille portion of sign.
3. IN-02.4: All text and graphics are to be first surface vinyl letters.
4. IN-01.1: Preparation of artwork for reproduction of "fire and emergency evacuation maps" is by manufacturer.

D. Sign Type Families 03:

1. Tactile sign is to be made from a material that provides for letters, numbers and Braille to be integral with sign plaque material such as: photosensitive polyamide resin, etched metal, sandblasted phenolic or embossed material. Do not apply letters, numbers and Braille with adhesive.
2. Numbers, letters and Braille to be raised 0.793 mm (.0312 inches) from the background surface. The draft of the letters, numbers and Braille to be tapered, vertical and clean.
3. Braille dots are to conform with standard dimensions for literary Braille; (a) Dot base diameter: 1.5 mm (.059 inches) (b) Inter-dot spacing: 2.3 mm (.090 inches) (c) Horizontal separation between cells: 6.0 mm (.241 inches) (d) Vertical separation between cells: 10.0 mm (.395 inches)
4. Entire assembly is painted in specified color. After painting, apply white or other specified color to surface of the numbers and letters. Entire sign is to have a protective clear coat sealant applied.
5. Complete sign is to have an eggshell finish (11 to 19 degree on a 60 degree glossmeter).

E. Sign Type Family 04 and 11:

1. All text and graphics are to be first surface applied vinyl letters.
2. IN-04: When a Type IN-04 is to be mounted under a Type IN03, a connecting Accent Joiner is to be used to create a singular integrated sign.

F. Sign Type 05:

1. Text if added to Copy Insert module to be first surface applied vinyl letters.

G. Sign Type Family 06 and 07:

1. All text and graphics are to be first surface applied vinyl letters except for under sliding tile.

2. Protect text, which is covered by sliding tile, so tile does not wear away letters.

H. Sign Type Family 10:

1. Pocket depth is to be 0.3 mm (.0150 inches).

I. Sign Type Family 12 and 13:

1. All text and graphics are to be first surface applied vinyl letters.
2. IN-12: Provide felt, cork or similar material on bottom of desk mounting bracket to protect counter surfaces.

J. Sign Type Family 14, 15, and 16:

1. All text and graphics are to be first surface applied vinyl letters.
2. IN-14.06: When added to top of IN-14.01, IN-14.04, or IN-14.05 a connecting Accent Joiner is to be used to create a singular integrated sign.
3. Ceiling mounted signs required mounting hardware on the sign that allows for sign disconnection, removal and reinstallation and reconnection.

K. Sign Type Family 17:

1. All text and graphics are to be first surface applied vinyl letters.
2. IN-17: Directory constructed using elements of the Component System.

L. Sign Type Family 18:

1. All text and graphics are to be first surface applied stylus cut vinyl letters.
2. Provide in specified typeface, color and spacing, with each message or message group on a single quick release backing sheet.

M. Sign Type Family 19:

1. Dimensional letters are mill or laser cut acrylic in the size and thickness noted in the drawings.
2. Draft of letters is perpendicular to letters face.
3. All corners such as where a letter stem and bar intersect are to be square so the letter form is accurately reproduced.
4. Paint letters with acrylic polyurethane in specified color and finish.

N. Sign Type Family (See Specialty Signs Section) 21:

1. IN-21.01: 57 mm (2.25 inches) polished aluminum tube mounted to weighted 356 mm (14 inches) diameter polished aluminum base. Sign bracket to hold a 6 mm (.25 inches) sign plaque.
2. IN-21.02: 57 mm (2.25 inches) polished aluminum tube vertical support mounted to a weighted polished 57 mm (2.25 inches) aluminum tubular

base. Rail Back mechanically connected to vertical supports with Copy Panel attached to front and back.

3. IN-21.03 & 21.04: IN-21.02: 57 mm (2.25 inches) polished aluminum tube vertical support mounted to a weighted polished 57 mm (2.25 inches) aluminum tubular base. Rail Back mechanically connected to vertical supports with hinged locking glass door. Black felt covered changeable letter board or tan vinyl impregnated cork tack surface as background within case.

O. Sign Type Family 22:

1. IN-22.01: Extruded aluminum clip anodized black containing rollers to pinch and release paper. End caps are black plastic.
2. IN-22.02: Patient Information holder constructed of 18 gauge formed sheet metal painted in specified color. Polished aluminum connecting rods and buttons. Button covers for mounting screws are to permanently attach and securely conceal screws.

P. Temporary Interior Signs:

1. Fabricated from 50 kg (110 pound) matte finished white paper cut to 100 mm (4 inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long. Punched 3 mm (.125 inch) hole with edge of hole spaced 13 mm (.5 inch) in from edge and centered on 100 mm (4 inch) side. Reinforce hole on both sides with suitable material that prevents tie from pulling through hole. Ties are steel wire 0.3 mm (0.120 inch) thick attached to tag with twist leaving 150 mm (6 inch) long free ends.
2. Mark architectural room number on sign, with broad felt marker in clearly legible numbers or letters that identify room, corridor or space as shown on floor plans.
3. Install temporary signs to all rooms that have a room, corridor or space number. Attach to door frame, door knob or door pull.
 - a. Doors that do not require signs are: corridor doors in corridor with same number, folding doors or partitions, toilet doors, bathroom doors within and between rooms, closet doors within rooms, communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.
 - b. Replace and missing damaged or illegible signs.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Design components to allow for expansion and contraction for a minimum material temperature range of 56 °C (100 °F), without causing buckling,

excessive opening of joints or over stressing of adhesives, welds and fasteners.

- B. Form work to required shapes and sizes, with true curve lines and angles. Provide necessary rebates, lugs and brackets for assembly of units. Use concealed fasteners whenever and wherever possible.
- C. Shop fabricate so far as practicable. Joints fastened flush to conceal reinforcement, or welded where thickness or section permits.
- D. Contact surfaces of connected members be true. Assembled so joints will be tight and practically unnoticeable, without use of filling compound.
- E. Signs shall have fine, even texture and be flat and sound. Lines and miters sharp, arises unbroken, profiles accurate and ornament true to pattern. Plane surfaces be smooth flat and without oil-canning, free of rack and twist. Maximum variation from plane of surface plus or minus 0.3 mm (0.015 inches). Restore texture to filed or cut areas.
- F. Level or straighten wrought work. Members shall have sharp lines and angles and smooth surfaces.
- G. Extruded members to be free from extrusion marks. Square turns and corners sharp, curves true.
- H. Drill holes for bolts and screws. Conceal fastenings where possible. Exposed ends and edges mill smooth, with corners slightly rounded. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water.
- I. Finish hollow signs with matching material on all faces, tops, bottoms and ends. Edge joints tightly mitered to give appearance of solid material.
- J. All painted surfaces properly primed. Finish coating of paint to have complete coverage with no light or thin applications allowing substrate or primer to show. Finished surface smooth, free of scratches, gouges, drips, bubbles, thickness variations, foreign matter and other imperfections.
- K. Movable parts, including hardware, are to be cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of members. Doors and covers centered in opening or frame. All contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping components.
- L. Pre-assemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.

- M. No signs are to be manufactured until final sign message schedule and location review has been completed by the COR & forwarded to contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Protect products against damage during field handling and installation. Protect adjacent existing and newly placed construction, landscaping and finishes as necessary to prevent damage during installation. Paint and touch up any exposed fasteners and connecting hardware to match color and finish of surrounding surface.
- B. Mount signs in proper alignment, level and plumb according to the sign location plan and the dimensions given on elevation and sign location drawings. Where otherwise not dimensioned, signs shall be installed where best suited to provide a consistent appearance throughout the project. When exact position, angle, height or location is in doubt, contact COR for clarification.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for all signs that are damaged, lost or stolen while materials are on the job site and up until the completion and final acceptance of the job.
- D. Remove or correct signs or installation work COR determines as unsafe or as an unsafe condition.
- E. At completion of sign installation, clean exposed sign surfaces. Clean and repair any adjoining surfaces and landscaping that became soiled or damaged as a result of installation of signs.
- F. Locate signs as shown on the Sign Location Plans.
- G. Certain signs may be installed on glass. A blank glass back up is required to be placed on opposite side of glass exactly behind sign being installed. This blank glass back up is to be the same size as sign being installed.
- H. Contractor will be responsible for verifying that behind each sign location there are no utility lines that will be affected by installation of signs. Any damage during installation of signs to utilities will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to correct and repair.
- I. Furnish inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or other material for installation of signs. Provide setting drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices which may involve other trades.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 10 26 00
WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies wall guards (crash rails or bumper guards), handrail/wall guard combinations, corner guards and door/door frame protectors and high impact wall covering.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Armor plates and kick plates not specified in this section: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- B. Color and texture of aluminum and resilient material: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show design and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Wall Guards.
 - 2. Corner Guards.
 - 3. Door/Door Frame Protectors.
 - 4. High Impact Wall covering.
- D. Test Report: Showing that resilient material complies with specified fire and safety code requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand, or trademark of the manufacturer.
- B. Protect from damage from handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.
- C. Store in a dry environment of approximately 21° C (70 degrees F) for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

- B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
- D256-06.....Impact Resistance of Plastics
- D635-06.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of
Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a
Horizontal Position
- E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials
- C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
80-10.....Standard for Fire Doors and Windows
- E. Society of American Automotive Engineers (SAE):
J 1545-05.....Instrumental Color Difference Measurement for
Exterior Finishes.
- F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
Annual Issue.....Building Materials Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302B.
- B. Aluminum Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063, Temper T5 or T6.
- C. Resilient Material:
1. Extruded and injection molded acrylic vinyl or extruded polyvinyl chloride meeting following requirements:
 - a. Minimum impact resistance of 1197 ps (25 ft lbs per sq.ft) when tested in accordance with ASTM D256 (Izod impact, ft.lbs. per inch notch).
 - b. Class 1 fire rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, having a maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less.
 - c. Rated self extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.
 - d. Material shall be labeled and tested by Underwriters Laboratories or other approved independent testing laboratory.
 - e. Integral color with all colored components matched in accordance with SAE J 1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.
 - f. Same finish on exposed surfaces.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

- A. Resilient, Shock-Absorbing Corner Guards: Surface mounted type of 30 mm (1-1/4 inch radius) formed to profile shown.

1. Snap-on corner guard formed from resilient material, minimum 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick, free floating on a continuous 1.6 mm (0.063-inch) thick extruded aluminum retainer. Provide appropriate mounting hardware, cushions and base plates as required.
2. Provide factory fabricated end closure caps at top and bottom of surface mounted corner guards.

B. Stainless Steel Corner Guards: Fabricate of 1.6 mm (0.0625-inch) thick stainless steel. Form guards of dimensions and to contour shown.

2.3 WALL GUARDS AND HANDRAILS

A. Resilient Wall Guards and Handrails:

1. Handrail/Wall Guard Combination: Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick, shall be free-floated on a continuous, extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 1.8 mm (0.072-inch) thick, anchored to wall at maximum 760 mm (30 inches) on center.
2. Wall Guards (Crash Rails): Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2.8 mm (0.110-inch) thick, shall be free-floated over 50 mm (two-inch) wide aluminum retainer clips, minimum 2.3 mm (0.090-inch) thick, anchored to wall at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center, supporting a continuous aluminum retainer, minimum 1.6 mm (0.062-inch) thick; or, shall be free-floated over a continuous extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 2.3 (0.090-inch) thick anchored to wall at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
3. Provide handrails and wall guards (crash rails) with prefabricated and closure caps, inside and outside corners, concealed splices, cushions, mounting hardware and other accessories as required. End caps and corners shall be field adjustable to assure close alignment with handrails and wall guards (crash rails). Screw or bolt closure caps to aluminum retainer.

B. Aluminum Wall Guards: Extruded aluminum, closed tubular bumper assembly mounted on wall brackets as shown.

1. Provide wall bumper with factory fabricated end closure caps, and inside and outside corner assemblies, concealed splice plates, and other accessories standard with the manufacturer.
2. Fabricate tubular wall guards from material with a nominal wall thickness of 6 mm (0.250-inch), form grooves for and provide two strips of continuous polyvinyl chloride cushion bumper inserts.
3. Fabricate adjustable wall brackets from aluminum having a nominal wall thickness of 5 mm (0.20-inch). Fasten bumper to brackets with 6

mm (1/4-inch) diameter aluminum or stainless steel bolts with locknuts.

- C. Stainless Steel Wall Guards: Construct wall guard, including brackets, of minimum 4.75 mm (0.1875-inch) thick stainless steel to design shown.

2.4 DOOR AND DOOR FRAME PROTECTION

- A. Fabricate door and door frame protection items from vinyl acrylic or polyvinyl chloride resilient material, minimum 1.5 mm (0.060-inch) thick, for doors and 0.9 mm (0.035-inch) thick for door frames, as shown.
- B. Coordinate door and door frame protection material requirements with door and frame suppliers to insure fit for all components, and color as specified.
- C. Provide adhesive as recommended by resilient material manufacturer.

2.5 HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING

- A. Fabricate from vinyl acrylic or polyvinyl chloride resilient material minimum 6mm (0.06 inch) thick designed specially for interior use.
- B. Coordinate with door guard rail protection material and supplier for proper fit, installation and color.
- C. Provide adhesive as recommended by the wall covering manufacturer.

2.6 FASTENERS AND ANCHORS

- A. Provide fasteners and anchors as required for each specific type of installation.
- B. Where type, size, spacing or method of fastening is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed installation details.

2.7 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.
- B. Aluminum:
 - 1. Exposed aluminum: chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class II Architectural, 0.4 mil thick.
 - 2. Concealed aluminum: Mill finish as fabricated, uniform in color and free from surface blemishes.
- C. Stainless Steel: NAAMM finish Number 4.
- D. Resilient Material: Embossed texture and color in accordance with SAE J 1545 and as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.1 RESILIENT CORNER GUARDS

Install corner guards on walls in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 STAINLESS STEEL CORNER GUARDS

Mount guards on external corners of interior walls, partitions and columns as shown.

- B. Where corner guards are installed on walls, partitions or columns finished with plaster or ceramic tile, Provide continuous 16 gage perforated, galvanized Z-shape steel anchors welded to back edges of corner guards and wired to metal studs and expansion bolted to concrete or masonry with four 9.5 mm (3/8-inch) diameter bolts, spaced 400 mm (16 inches) on centers. Coat back surfaces of corner guards, where shown, with a non-flammable, sound deadening material. Corner guards shall overlap finish plaster surfaces.
1. Where corner guards are installed on exposed structural glazed facing tile units or masonry wall, partitions or columns, anchor corner guards to existing walls with 6 mm (1/4-inch) oval head stainless steel countersunk expansion or toggle bolts. Grout spaces solid between guards and backing with Portland cement and sand mortar.
 2. Where corner guards are installed on gypsum board, clean surface and anchor guards with a neoprene solvent-type contact adhesive specifically manufactured for use on gypsum board construction. Remove excess adhesive from around edge of guard and allow to cure undisturbed for 24 hours.

3.3 RESILIENT HANDRAIL AND RESILIENT WALL GUARDS (CRASH RAIL)

Secure guards to walls with brackets and fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's details and instructions.

3.4 ALUMINUM WALL GUARDS

Secure brackets to walls with fasteners, spaced in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.5 STAINLESS STEEL WALL GUARDS

Space brackets at not more than three feet on centers and anchor to the wall in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.6 DOOR, DOOR FRAME PROTECTION AND HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING

- A. Surfaces to receive protection shall be clean, smooth and free of obstructions.
- B. Install protectors after frames are in place but preceding installation of doors in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturers specific instructions.
- C. Apply with adhesive in controlled environment according to manufacture's recommendations.

Correct FCA Electrical Deficiencies
Project No. 693-13-115
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA

100% Construction Documents
-Issued for Bid
05/02/14

- D. Protection installed on fire rated doors and frames shall be installed according to NFPA 80 and installation procedures listed in UL Building Materials Directory; or, equal listing by other approved independent testing laboratory establishing the procedures.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 00 00
GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specifications sections, "General Conditions of Contract" and "Electrical Requirements" form a part of this section by this reference thereto and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

1.2 GENERAL

- A. All provisions of the "Instructions to Bidders", "General Conditions of Contract", Division 01 of "General Requirements" and applicable work in the "Electrical Requirements Section" govern work under the contract.
- B. Provide all items, articles, materials, operations, or methods listed, mentioned or scheduled in the contract documents and/or specified herein, including all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary and required for their completion. The complete installation as a whole shall be left ready for satisfactory operation.

1.3 SCOPE

- A. Requirements specified herein shall govern applicable portions of the Electrical Work Sections; hereinafter referred to as Electrical Sections; whether so stated therein or not.
- B. The Contractor shall lay out his own work and assume responsibility for all lines, elevations, inverts and measurements of work executed by him under the contract. He shall exercise every precaution to verify figures shown in the contract documents before laying out work and shall be responsible for any error resulting from his failure to exercise such precautions.
- C. Where items specified in the Electrical Sections of the Specifications conflict with requirements in this section, the former shall govern.

1.5 REFERENCES

- A. References to standards, codes, specifications or recommendations shall mean the latest edition of such publications adopted and published at date of invitation to submit proposals.
- B. Reference to technical societies, trade organizations or governmental agencies is made in the electrical work sections with the following abbreviations:

AIEE	American Institute of Electrical Engineers
ASA	American Standards Association
UCC	Uniform Construction Code
CBM	Certified Ballast Manufacturer's Association
ETL	Electrical Testing Laboratory
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
NBFU	National Board of Fire Underwriters
NBS	National Bureau of Standards
NEC	National Electrical Code (NBFU Pamphlet No.70)
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Act
UL	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

1.6 DEFINITIONS

A. Following definitions of terms and expressions used in the electrical sections are in addition to listing given in Supplementary General Conditions:

1. "Provide" shall mean "furnish and install".
2. "Herein" shall mean the contents of a particular section where this term appears.
3. "Indicated" shall mean "indicated on contract drawings".
4. "Section" shall mean one of the following portions of the Electrical Specifications.
5. "Subsection" shall mean portions of Sections as listed under "Index" at the beginning of each Section.
6. "Concealed" shall mean hidden from sight, as in trenches, chases, furred spaces, pipe shafts or hung ceilings.
7. "Exposed" shall mean that they are not "Concealed" as defined herein above.
8. "Piping" includes in addition to conduit, also fittings, hangers, other accessories which comprise a system.
9. "Electrician" shall mean the Contractor (or subcontractor) for Electrical Work.
10. "Contractor" shall mean the Electrical Contractor (or subcontractor) for Electrical Work.

11. "Singular Number". In all cases where a device or part of the equipment or system is herein referred to in the singular number it is intended that such reference shall apply to as many such items as are required to complete the installation.

12. "Remove" shall mean "disconnect and remove".

1.7 DRAWINGS, INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contract drawings for electrical work are in part diagrammatic, and are intended to convey the scope of work and indicate general arrangement of equipment, conduits, approximate sizes and locations of equipment and outlets. The Contractor shall follow these drawings in laying out his work and familiarize themselves with all conditions affecting their work, and shall verify spaces in which their work will be installed.
- B. Where job conditions require reasonable changes such as indicated locations and/or equipment arrangement, such changes shall be made without extra cost to Owner. This is not to be construed as to permit redesigning of the various systems.
- C. Additional and supplementary drawings may, from time to time, be furnished and the same when made, are to constitute a part of the original contract. These drawings will be made to clarify the contract drawings and will not depart materially therefrom.

1.8 CODES AND ORDINANCES AND REGULATIONS

- A. Nothing contained in the specifications or shown in the contract documents are intended to conflict with the codes, laws, ordinances, rules or regulations of Federal, State or Local Municipal Governmental Authorities having jurisdiction over the premises, including the Pennsylvania Department of Labor and Industry, the Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Resources, Pennsylvania Act (HB) 287, the National Board of Fire Underwriters Inspection Agency and the Owners Insuring Agency. All such codes, laws, ordinances, rules and regulations are hereby incorporated and made a part of these specifications. Fixtures, appliances and equipment which are subject to UL tests shall bear such approval. All work performed on this project and all equipment furnished for this project shall be in conformance with the regulations and requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA).
- B. Should any change in the contract documents and/or specifications be required to conform to the codes, ordinances, regulations or laws

mentioned above, the COR shall be notified prior to the time of submitting bids. After signing of the Contract, the Contractor will be responsible for the completion of all work necessary to meet the above mentioned requirements without additional expense to the Owner.

- C. Obtain and pay for all permits, inspections, test and certificates relating to his work as required by any of the foregoing Authorities. All certificates shall be delivered to the COR and become the property of the Owner.
- D. Upon completion of the work, furnish to the Engineers an Underwriter's Certificate of inspection indicating full approval of the work furnished and installed in the project.
- E. Observe such rules and regulations as may be instituted by the Owner, COR or their representatives affecting the conduct of employees, and the use and safeguarding of property.

1.9 VISIT TO SITE

- A. Before submitting a bid, bidders shall carefully examine specifications and drawings, visit site of proposed work and fully inform themselves as to all existing conditions and limitations to be met, and shall include in their proposal a sum to cover cost to meet all existing conditions and limitations as well as cost of items included in these specifications.
- B. Should any discrepancies occur between existing conditions and drawings and specifications, they shall be immediately reported to the COR for clarification before bids are submitted. Submission of a bid shall be considered conclusive evidence that bidder has visited the site of proposed work and is familiar with conditions to be met in execution of work by these specifications.
- C. Failure of a bidder to visit the site shall not in any way relieve him from meeting any condition that may have to be met for a complete and satisfactory installation of electrical requirements, and performance of all work, even though such conditions are not particularly mentioned herein.

1.10 OBJECTIONABLE NOISE AND VIBRATION

- A. Electrical equipment shall operate without objectionable noise or vibration as determined by the COR.
- B. If objectionable noise or vibration is produced and transmitted to occupied portions of the building by the apparatus, due to poor

workmanship, and/or omission of vibration isolators, shock absorbers, etc., the Contractor involved shall make necessary changes and additions, as approved and/or required, without additional cost to the Owner.

1.11 EQUIPMENT DESIGN AND INSTALLATION

- A. Uniformity: Unless otherwise specified, equipment or material of the same type or classification, and used for the same purpose shall be of the same manufacturer. All material shall be new and of the latest design of the manufacturer providing the equipment or material.
- B. Design: Equipment and accessories not specifically described or identified by the manufacturer's catalog numbers shall be designed in conformity with AIEE or other applicable technical standards and shall be suitable for maximum working pressure and shall have a neat and finished appearance.
- C. Installation: Erect equipment in a neat and workmanlike manner; align, level and adjust as required for satisfactory operation; install so that disconnecting can be made readily, and so that parts are easily accessible for inspection, operation, maintenance and repair. Minor deviations from indicated arrangements may be made only after obtaining approval from the COR.

1.12 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. The following is in addition to Protection of Work and Property, in Conditions of Contract:
 - 1. Responsibility for care and protection of electrical work rests with the contractor until it has been tested and accepted.
 - 2. After delivery, before and after installation, protect all equipment and materials against theft, injury and damage from all causes.
 - 3. Protect equipment outlets and conduit openings with caps.
 - 4. Protect existing equipment which is to remain.

1.13 HANDLING OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. The Contractor shall receive, properly house, handle, hoist, and deliver to proper location, all equipment and other material required for his contract.

1.14 WEATHERPROOF EQUIPMENT

- A. All electrical equipment exposed to the weather and/or high humidity areas shall be of the rain tight or weatherproof construction, whether specified or not, and of NEMA type as outlined by the National Electrical Code and/or as called for in the contract documents.

1.15 ACCESSIBILITY OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to see that all electrical equipment such as junction boxes, pull boxes, panelboards, switches, controls and other apparatus as may require maintenance and operation from time to time are easily accessible.

1.16 EXISTING CONDITIONS TO BE VERIFIED

- A. The data so indicated or inferred to as existing conditions are not intended as representations or warranties of accuracy of construction and existing conditions.
- B. The data is made available for the convenience of the Contractor. The Contractor shall make all necessary additional field surveys and check all existing conditions prior to submitting his proposal at no cost to the Owner and with the Owner's approval.
- C. The exact location of utilities and services is not guaranteed nor is there any guarantee that all existing utilities, services, shafts, structures, functional or abandoned are shown.
- D. The Contractor shall verify in the field all dimensions, structures, services, whether or not shown in the contract documents. The Contractor shall field measure all conditions at the site and be responsible for their correctness. No extra charge or compensation will be allowed on account of any difference between actual dimensions and any measurements indicated on drawings. Any difference found shall be reported to the COR and Owner in sufficient time for their consideration and direction before proceeding with the work involved.

1.17 COORDINATION

- A. The Contractor shall confirm existing conditions as to locations of materials and equipment, before erecting work, so as to avoid interference as much as possible and in such a manner that will in no way retard the progress of construction. In instances where interferences develop, the Contractor shall relocate his work as required by the COR regardless of which work was installed first.
- B. Before installing any work verify existing conditions and make accurate layout of all equipment. Submit copies of final layout for checking

and coordinating new work so that grouped pipes, conduit, etc. will not interfere with each other or with full swing of doors, and will leave headroom as required.

- C. In crowded locations where composite cross sections of piping and conduit are not indicated, contractor shall submit shop drawings which will include composite cross sections of piping and conduit of various trades in order to avoid interference during construction.

1.18 SUPERINTENDENCE

- A. The Contractor shall give his personal superintendence to the work or have a competent superintendent, satisfactory to the COR, on the work at all times, during construction, with authority to act for him. He shall provide an adequate organization for proper coordination and expediting of his work.

1.19 SCAFFOLDING

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install scaffolding ladders and runways as required in connection with his work.

1.20 SAFETY

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and place necessary guards for the prevention of accidents. They shall provide and maintain any necessary construction required to secure safety to life or property.

1.21 ELECTRICAL WIRING

- A. In general all electric power circuit wiring will be furnished and installed by the Contractor. Power circuit wiring shall encompass all work up to and including electrical connections through the disconnect switch as indicated on the electrical drawings.
- B. The Contractor will be held responsible for the safe and proper operation of all motorized equipment to the extent that it is affected by his work, and shall make all tests required to assure that such operation is achieved.

1.22 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILL

- A. Excavation, trenching, backfilling and shoring inside and outside of building for electrical work shall be done by the Contractor.
- B. All required excavation is unclassified. Excavate all materials at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Keep excavated areas free of water. Pumping shall include adequate pumps, hose, strainers and other appurtenances; also power, labor and maintenance as required.

- D. Provide required timber sheathing, bracing and shoring to protect sides of trenches during excavation. Remove all timber before backfilling.
- E. Provide adequate temporary crossovers for pedestrians and vehicular traffic including guard rails, lamps and flags as directed. Remove same when necessity for such protection ceases.
- F. Trenches shall be sufficient width to provide free working space on each side of pipe. In earth excavation trenches shall be carried to invert of pipe. If rock is encountered carry trench to a point six inches below pipe invert. No pipe shall be bedded directly upon rock but shall be cushioned by a six inch layer of selected crushed stone or gravel.
- G. Have piping or conduit inspected before backfilling. Exercise particular care to backfill simultaneously on both sides of piping or conduit, and make sure that such backfill is free of rocks, debris, cinders or other corrosive material.
- H. Backfilling shall be by hand for a minimum depth of one foot (1') above the pipe or conduit, taking care not to disturb the pipe or conduit or to injure pipe coating.
- I. Filling and backfilling inside of the building and to a point five feet (5') outside of exterior building line, shall be placed in horizontal layers not more than six inches (6") deep, measured loose. Each layer to be wet down and tamped solid with pneumatic tampers before placing the next layer.
- J. Each layer shall be free of ruts and shall meet compaction requirements before a succeeding layer is placed. Layers shall be maintained with crown or slope to provide drainage and prevent erosion.
- K. Puddling or soaking with water is prohibited. Work shall be discontinued at once if damage to piping, or other construction occurs, and such damage shall be satisfactorily repaired before work is resumed.
- L. Filling more than five feet (5') outside of building lines shall be installed in layers eight inches (8") thick uniformly spread and tamped and then leveled or sloped as required.
- M. Any additional material which may be required for backfill, fills, and rough grading for completing the work to the elevations required is to be obtained and furnished by the Contractor at his own expense; such material to be clean earth.

- N. Any surplus excavated material, including rock, which is not used or may not be used for backfilling shall be removed from the site by the Contractor.

1.23 PATCHING

- A. The Contractor will do all patching of bituminous surfaces, concrete walks, driveways, streets, etc., necessary to complete his work. All patching shall match the existing surfaces. Patching shall be done by personnel skilled in the trade.

1.24 CONCRETE WORK

- A. The Contractor shall provide all materials, equipment, labor and supervision necessary to construct concrete work indicated in the contract documents or hereinafter specified for foundations, piers, pedestals, cradles, duct envelopes or similar items. All concrete shall be ready mixed conforming to ASTM Designation C-94-65.

1. Material shall be used as follows:

- a. Portland Cement - ASTM Designation C150.
- b. Air Entraining Portland Cement - ASTM Designation C175.
- c. Strength, Proportion and Mix of Concrete - The proportions of cement, aggregate, and water to attain required plasticity and compressive strength after 28 days shall be as follows: 3300 lbs. concrete shall consist of 1 part Portland Cement, 1-1/2 parts fine aggregate and 2-1/2 parts coarse aggregate size 2B. Use minimum of 7 bags cement per cubic yard and a maximum of 6 gallons of water per bag of cement.

1.25 CUTTING, PATCHING, RESTORING

- A. All cutting and patching required in existing construction shall be done by the Contractor. Patching shall also include repairing of walls, floors, ceilings, etc. where existing equipment has been removed. The Contractor shall not do any cutting that may impair the strength of the building construction. No holes, except for small screws, may be drilled in beams or other structure members, without obtaining prior approval. The Contractor shall restore work damaged by him.

1.26 REMOVAL OF RUBBISH

- A. Periodically, and at the completion of the work contemplated under these specifications, the Contractor shall remove from the building and site all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature and shall

leave the work in a clean, orderly and acceptable condition. In addition, at the conclusion of the Project, and before the work is deemed ready for final inspection, the Contractor shall clean all items of paint splashes, grease stains, dust, finger marks, and all other unsightly marks.

1.27 TEMPORARY SERVICES

- A. Temporary services for construction purposes are specified under Conditions of the Contract. Temporary services for building operation are specified under the respective specification sections as required or hereinafter under "Interruption of Electrical and other Services".

1.28 GUARANTEE

- A. In addition to the requirements listed hereinbefore and stated in the individual work sections, the Contractor must guarantee all materials and apparatus installed by him to be free from defects in construction and workmanship for a period of one (1) year after acceptance of the work.

1.29 FIRE STOPPING SYSTEM

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all labor and materials necessary for the completion of fire stopping work as required for all conduit, cable, wiring, or similar through-penetrations of fire resistive walls, floors, floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assemblies. Match existing fire ratings.
- B. All materials and application procedures shall have been tested and classified by U.L. and approved by Factory Mutual for the assembly.
- C. The Fire Stopping System shall have been tested in accordance with the procedures of ASTM E814-81 (U.L. 1479-1983) and shall be U.L. classified and Factory Mutual approved as a Through-Penetration Fire Stop System.
- D. Contractor shall submit manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for type of fire stopping required including data showing compliance with requirements.

1.30 PAINTING AND FINISHING

- A. Except as specified herein the finish painting of all Electrical Work within the building and shall be by this Contractor.

- B. Piping and Equipment Color Coding shall be by the respective Contractor as set forth under their respective sections of the specifications or as noted in the contract documents.
- C. The respective Contractor shall clean all piping, insulation, conduit ducts and equipment of all plaster, cement, dirt and debris. Sizing of the insulation shall be performed by the insulation applicator. The Contractor shall provide protective finish on all ferrous materials installed by him. Hangers, rods, stands and similar devices that are not factory finished shall be covered with one coat of Rust-Oleum paint or approved equal of color selected to prevent oxidation.
- D. All equipment provided with a factory finish shall not be painted. Primer coat on equipment is not considered a factory finish.
- E. All painting shall consist of two coats of different tint.
- F. All items of equipment rusted or marred even though factory finished shall be repainted.
- G. Touch-up painting of work marred by respective trades shall be done by the respective Contractor to the satisfaction of the COR. Respective trades shall bear all costs involved.

1.31 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. All items of electrical equipment such as distribution equipment, switches, etc., shall be identified by approved nameplates provided by contractor furnishing equipment.
- B. Nameplates shall be securely affixed to each individual piece of equipment.

1.32 SPECIAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

- A. In the instance of complex or specialized electrical systems such as generator control; the installation, final connections and testing of such systems shall be made under the direct supervision of competent and authorized service engineers who shall be in the employ of the respective equipment manufacturer. Any and all expenses incurred by these equipment manufacturers' representatives shall be borne by the Contractor.

1.33 WIRE GAUGE

- A. The sizes of conductors and thickness of metals shown in the contract documents or specified herein, shall be understood to be American Wire Gauge for copper wire and United States Gauge for metals.

1.34 SAMPLES

- A. Samples of any materials deemed necessary by the COR during the course of construction shall be submitted for approval.

1.35 TESTS - ELECTRICAL

- A. At the time of the final inspection, all connections at panels and switches and all splices must be made; all fuses shall be in place and all circuits continuous from point of service connections to switches, receptacles, outlets, etc.
- B. Upon completion of the work, all parts of the electrical installation shall be tested and proved free of unwanted grounds and other defects. Preliminary testing with magneto will be permitted but will not be accepted in obtaining final results. Final tests shall be accomplished by use of a megger.
- C. All overload devices, including equipment furnished under other contracts, shall be set and adjusted to suit the load conditions.
- D. Insulation resistance on switchgear and panelboards shall be at least one (1) megohm. The insulation resistance between conductors and ground, based on maximum load, shall be not less than the requirements of the National Electrical Code.

1.36 RESPONSIBILITY FOR DAMAGE

- A. The Contractor at his own expense shall make good to the COR's satisfaction any damage to his or any work incurred by the action of the elements or any other cause due to neglect on the part of the Contractor or his workmen.

1.37 EQUIPMENT FOUNDATIONS

- A. The Contractor shall provide all concrete foundations required for equipment furnished under these specifications unless otherwise noted in the contract documents or in the specifications.
- B. All foundations shall be built to templates and reinforced as required by the load to be imposed upon them.
- C. The Contractor shall furnish shop drawings showing size and location, in detail, for the General Contractor of all foundations for equipment, for approval before any construction is begun, and shall assume all responsibility for the size and location of all foundations.

1.38 MISCELLANEOUS IRON WORK

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install necessary structural supporting steel for supports of all suspended equipment, lighting fixtures and all other equipment furnished by him requiring support steel and for equipment as noted in the contract documents.

1.39 WALL OPENINGS

- A. Wall openings and flashing for electrical conduits and other items which penetrate the walls and roof shall be by the this Contractor. Counter-flashing required for all items shall be by the Contractor.

1.40 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. The Contractor shall do, or cause to be done under his supervision, all cutting, patching, repairing, altering and refinishing of construction and finishes as required by the operations so as to leave all constructions and finishes complete and in a condition that is satisfactory to the COR and Owner.
- B. Cutting and patching shall be avoided by every means possible and to this end, the Contractor shall closely coordinate and supervise all work
- C. Cutting and patching shall be neatly and carefully done in a thorough and workmanlike manner. Patches and repairs shall be as inconspicuous as possible, and shall be subject to approval by the COR and Owner. Any contractor cutting and/or altering existing construction shall be responsible to repair, patch and refinish such work.
- D. Any extra cost caused by defective, ill-timed or premature work, to provide or complete any portion of his respective work at the proper time and in the proper manner, shall be borne by Contractor for causing the extra cost and not by the Owner.
- E. The Contractor shall inspect interior concrete floor slabs in the project area, and patch or repair any irregularities as required to create smooth, level floor.
- F. All upper level work requiring cutting and patching or penetration of floor slab shall include all patching and repair of floor slab and all patching, repair and replacement of any disturbed lower level ceiling work.

1.45 EXISTING CONDITIONS (REMOVAL OF ABANDONED MATERIALS AND/OR EQUIPMENT)

- A. Unless otherwise noted in the contract documents, the Contractor shall remove from their present locations in the renovated areas, and from the premises, all existing equipment not applicable to the new installation or as indicated in the contract documents and required to accomplish the new installation.
- B. The Contractor shall remove all existing conduit, electrical equipment and all other items not applicable to the revised installation and/or as indicated in the contract documents.
- C. Unless otherwise noted in the contract documents, or in the specifications, all existing equipment (except generator and ATS) to be removed is to become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the premises and disposed of by the Contractor.
- D. All abandoned conduits, etc., which run concealed shall be cut off below floor or above ceiling, as required. Where a utility company's equipment is involved the Contractor shall notify the company of same.
- E. The Contractor shall disconnect any service to this equipment, prior to removal.
- F. Where existing circuits in other areas of the building are partially affected by the renovations; and continuity of service must be maintained in the remainder of the circuit, conductors shall be properly spliced and taped and said outlets where necessary shall be extended to the new finished surfaces in order to maintain accessibility to the outlet.
- G. The Contractor shall visit the site and shall visually observe and note existing conditions that he is to contend with, for the purpose of preparing his bid.

1.46 INTERRUPTION OF ELECTRICAL SERVICE

- A. The Contractor's attention is called to the fact that the existing facilities must remain in operation during the construction period. In view of this, the Electrical Contractor shall maintain services for these facilities until such time that the new services are installed, energized and ready for connecting.
- B. All work shall be done in such time and manner as will least interfere with the maintenance and operation of all related or affected existing electrical systems. Provisions must be made to permit the use of all systems at all times by the Owners. Any interruptions to systems required to perform the work shall be pre-arranged, in advance, with

the Owner. The Contractor shall provide temporary services as required to accomplish this.

1.47 OTHER SAFETY MEASURES

- A. The Contractor shall comply with all other applicable OSHA requirements for the safety in building construction which are not specifically mentioned in this Section of the Specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

---END---

SECTION 26 05 11
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical wiring, systems, equipment and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.
- C. Electrical service entrance equipment (arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the power company's system) shall conform to the power company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the power company's system, and obtain power company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.
- D. Wiring ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways accordingly sized. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. References to the National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled or certified by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., standards where test standards have been established. Equipment and materials which are not covered by UL Standards will be accepted provided equipment and material is listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet safety requirements of a nationally recognized testing laboratory. Equipment of a class which no nationally recognized testing laboratory accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as

NEMA, or ANSI. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

B. Definitions:

1. Listed; equipment or device of a kind mentioned which:
 - a. Is published by a nationally recognized laboratory which makes periodic inspection of production of such equipment.
 - b. States that such equipment meets nationally recognized standards or has been tested and found safe for use in a specified manner.
2. Labeled; equipment or device is when:
 - a. It embodies a valid label, symbol, or other identifying mark of a nationally recognized testing laboratory such as Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
 - b. The laboratory makes periodic inspections of the production of such equipment.
 - c. The labeling indicates compliance with nationally recognized standards or tests to determine safe use in a specified manner.
3. Certified; equipment or product is which:
 - a. Has been tested and found by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
 - b. Production of equipment or product is periodically inspected by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
 - c. Bears a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally recognized testing laboratory; laboratory which is approved, in accordance with OSHA regulations, by the Secretary of Labor.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
 1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the COR a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
 2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the COR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
 3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.6 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit

protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.7 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:
 - 1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.
 - 2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the COR, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
 - 3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
 - 4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.8 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. All electrical work must comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J, OSHA Part 1910 subpart S and OSHA Part 1910 subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:
 - 1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
 - 2. Electricians must wear personal protective equipment while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
 - 3. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the COR and Medical Center staff. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical

- equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.
4. Work on energized circuits or equipment cannot begin until prior written approval is obtained from the Director of the Medical Center.
- D. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electrical service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences.

1.9 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working spaces shall not be less than specified in the NEC for all voltages specified.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.10 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers (starters), safety switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.
- B. Nameplates shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Secure

nameplates with screws. Nameplates that are furnished by manufacturer as a standard catalog item, or where other method of identification is herein specified, are exceptions.

1.11 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
- C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
 - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
 - 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 - 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
 - 1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
 - 2. Submittals are required for all equipment anchors and supports. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion,) associated with equipment or piping so that the proposed installation can be properly reviewed.
 - 3. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control system and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.

4. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.

F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
 - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation and maintenance instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions.
 - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
 - g. Testing methods.
 - h. Performance data.
 - i. Lubrication schedule including type, grade, temperature range, and frequency.
 - j. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.

- k. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:
1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
 2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
 3. Conduit hangers, clamps and supports.
 4. Duct sealing compound.
 5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, outlet box, manual motor starter, device plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material and single pole molded case circuit breaker.
 6. Each type of light fixture specified.

1.12 SINGULAR NUMBER

Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.13 TRAINING

- A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 13
MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the high voltage cables.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Bedding of conduits: Section 31 20 11, EARTHWORK (SHORT FORM)
- B. General electrical requirement and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- C. Conduits for high voltage cables: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- D. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES and Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include splice and termination kit information prior to purchase and installation.
 - 3. Provide cable minimum bend radius, and flammability data.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with a 300 mm (12 inches) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils or reels from which the samples were taken. The sample shall contain the manufacturer's markings.
- D. Certifications:
 - 1. Factory test reports: Prior to installation of the cables, deliver four copies of the manufacturers certified NEMA WC 71 or WC 74, standard factory test reports to the COR. Certified copies of test data shall show conformance with the referenced standards and shall be approved prior to delivery of cable.

2. Current Calibrations Certificates: All equipment shall be calibrated before testing. All equipment shall be used under current calibration. All equipment shall be tested to comply with the standards of N.I.S.T.
3. Field Test Reports: Test Reports on the following shall be in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Field Tests for High Voltage Cables" and include the following tests:
 - a. High Potential Tests
 - b. Dielectric Absorption Tests
 - c. Radiographic TestsAfter testing, submit four certified copies of each of the graphs specified under field testing, to the COR. Adequate information shall be included identifying the cable locations, types, voltage rating and sizes.
4. Terminations after having been installed and tested, deliver four copies of a certificate by the Contractor to the COR which includes the following:
 - a. A statement that the materials, detail drawings and printed instructions used, are those contained in the kits approved for this contract.
 - b. A statement that each termination was completely installed without any overnight interruption.
 - c. A statement that field terminations conform to the following requirements:
 - 1) Pencil the cable insulation precisely.
 - 2) Connector installations:
 - a) Use tools that are designed for the connectors being installed.
 - b) Round and smooth the installed connectors to minimize localized voltage stressing of the insulating materials.
 - 3) Remove contaminants from all surfaces within the splices and terminations before installing the insulating materials.
 - 4) Solder block throughout stranded grounding wires that will penetrate the splicing and terminating materials.
 - 5) Use mirrors to observe the installation of materials on the backsides of the terminations.
 - 6) Eliminate air voids throughout the terminations.

- 7) Stretch each layer of tape properly during installation.
- d. List all of the materials purchased and installed for the splices and terminations for this contract including the material descriptions, manufacturer's names, catalog numbers and total quantities.
- E. Power Company Approval: Prior to construction, obtain written approval from the power company that will supply electrical service for the following items:
 1. Service entrance cables. Obtain the power company's written approval on the submittal papers for the cables before submitting them for VA approval.
 2. Employees who will terminate the service entrance cables.
- F. Installer Approval:
 1. Employees who install the terminations and test the cables shall have not less than five years of experience terminating cables which are equal to those being terminated, including experience with the materials in the kits.
 2. Furnish satisfactory proof of such experience for each employee who terminates the cables.
- G. Cable Voltage Ratings
 1. Medium voltage power cables shall include single-conductor cable rated as follows:
 - a) 15000 volts shall be used on 12,470, 13,200 and 13,800V 3 phase 60 hz distribution systems.
- H. Shipment:
 1. Cable shall be shipped on reels such that cable will be protected from mechanical injury. Each end of each length of cable shall be hermetically sealed and securely attached to the reel.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the designation only:
 1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
B3-2001.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed
Copper Wire
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

386-95 (R2001).....Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power
Distribution Systems above 600 V

400.2-2005.....Guide for Field Testing of Shielded Power Cable
Systems

404-2000.....Extruded and Laminated Dielectric Shielded
Cable Joints Rated 2500-500,000 Volts

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

WC 71-1999.....Standard for Non-Shielded Cables Rated 2001-
5000 Volts for Use in the Distribution of
Electrical Energy (ICEA S-96-659)

WC 74-2000.....5-46 KV Shielded Power Cable for Use in the
Transmission and Distribution of Electrical
Energy (ICEA S-93-969)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2005.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

1072-2006 Medium-Voltage Power Cables

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL HIGH VOLTAGE CABLE

A. High voltage cable shall be in accordance with the NEC and NEMA WC71,
WC74 and UL 1072.

B. Shall be single conductor stranded copper conforming to ASTM B3.

C. Insulation:

1. Insulation level shall be 133 percent.

2. Types of insulation:

a. Cable type abbreviation, EPR: Ethylene propylene rubber
insulated, PVC-jacketed shielded and shall be thermosetting,
light and heat stabilized.

b. In wet locations, EPR shall be used.

D. Conductors and insulation shall be wrapped separately with
semiconducting tape.

E. Insulation shall be wrapped with non-magnetic, metallic shielding
except for cables for series type lighting systems.

F. Heavy duty, overall protective jackets of polyvinyl chloride shall
enclose every cable.

- G. Cable temperature ratings for continuous operation, emergency overload operation and short circuit operation shall be not less than the NEC, NEMA WC71 or NEMA WC74 Standard for the respective cable.
- H. Manufacturer's name and other pertinent information shall be marked or molded clearly on the overall outside surface of the jackets, or incorporated on marker tapes within the cables at reasonable intervals.

2.2 MATERIAL AND TERMINATIONS

- A. The materials shall be compatible with the conductors, insulations and protective jackets on the cables and wires.
- B. Terminating Fittings: Shall be in accordance with IEEE 386, 404.
 - 1. Shall be heavy duty, pressure type fittings, which will assure satisfactory performance of the connections under conditions of temperature cycling and magnetic forces from available short circuit currents.
 - 2. The fittings shall be suitably designed and the proper size for the cables and wires being terminated. Terminations to bus shall be with two hole lugs.
 - 3. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory fittings have been installed, contractor shall replace the unsatisfactory installations with approved fittings at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. Terminating Kits:
 - 1. General:
 - a. Shall be assembled by the manufacturer or supplier of the materials and shall be packaged for individual terminations.
 - b. Shall consist of materials designed for the cables being spliced and terminated and shall be suitable for the prevailing environmental conditions.
 - c. Shall include detail drawings and printed instructions for each type of termination being installed, as prepared by the manufacturers of the materials in the kits.
 - d. Detail drawings, and printed instructions shall indicate the cable type, voltage rating, manufacturer's name and catalog numbers for the materials indicated.
 - e. Voltage ratings for the terminations shall be not less than the voltage ratings for the cables on which they are being installed.
 - f. Shall include shielding and stress cone materials.

2. Taped and terminations with insulating and semi-conducting rubber tapes shall withstand 200 percent elongation without cracking, rupturing or reducing their electric and self-bonding characteristics by more than 5 percent.

E. Pre-molded Rubber Terminations:

1. Terminations shall be in accordance with IEEE 386, and 404.
2. Pre-molded rubber devices shall have a minimum of 3 mm (0.125 inch) semi-conductive shield material covering the entire housing. Test each rubber part prior to shipment from the factory.
3. Grounding of metallic shields shall be accomplished by a solderless connector enclosed in a watertight rubber housing covering the entire assembly. The grounding device and splice or terminator shall be of same manufacturer to insure electrical integrity of the shielded parts.
4. The pre-molded parts shall be suitable for indoor, outdoor, submersible, or direct-burial applications.

2.3 MATERIAL, FIREPROOFING TAPE

- A. The tape shall consist of a flexible, conformable fabric of organic composition coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.
- B. The tape shall be self-extinguishing and shall not support combustion. It shall be arc proof and fireproof.
- C. The tape shall not deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus. It shall be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.
- D. The finished application shall withstand a 200 ampere arc for not less than 30 seconds.
- E. Securing tape: Shall be glass cloth electrical tape not less than 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick, and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

2.4 MATERIAL, WARNING TAPE

- A. The tape shall be standard, 76 mm (3 inch) wide, 4-Mil polyethylene detectable type with aluminum backing.
- B. The tape shall be red with black letters indicating "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, HIGH VOLTAGE CABLE

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, and as shown on the drawings.

- B. Contractor shall ensure that radii of bends fittings, cable risers, and other conditions are suitable for the cable and conform with the recommendations of the cable manufacturer.
- C. Cable shall be installed in underground duct banks, in conduit above and below grade; inside buildings.
- D. Use suitable lubricating compounds on the cables and wires to prevent damage to them during pulling-in. Provide compounds that are not injurious to the cable and wire jackets and do not harden or become adhesive.
- E. Ground shields in accordance with Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- F. In manholes, trenches and vaults install the cables on suitable porcelain insulators with steel cables racks. Ground cable racks in accordance with Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- G. In manholes, underground raceways and other outdoors locations:
 - 1. Seal the cable ends prior to pulling them in to prevent the entry of moisture.
 - 2. For ethylene propylene rubber insulated cables, use bags of epoxy resin that are not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) larger in diameter than the overall diameter of the cable. Clean each end of each cable before installing the epoxy resin over it.

in use shall be stopped before the splice is started.

3.2 PULLING CABLES IN DUCTS, MANHOLES AND UTILITY TUNNELS

- A. Medium-voltage cables shall be pulled into ducts and utility tunnels with equipment designed for this purpose, including power-driven winch, cable-feeding flexible tube guide, cable grips, and lubricants. A sufficient number of trained personnel and equipment shall be employed to ensure the careful and proper installation of the cable.
- B. Cable reel shall be set up at the side of the manhole or tunnel hatch opening and above the duct or hatch level, allowing the cable to enter through the opening without reverse bending. Flexible tube guide shall be installed through the opening in a manner that will prevent the cable from rubbing on the edges of any structural member.
- C. Pulling force for a cable grip on lead-sheathed cable shall not exceed manufacturer's recommendation. A dynamometer shall be used in the pulling line to ensure that the pulling force is not exceeded. Pulling

force for a nonmetallic-sheathed cable shall not exceed the smaller of 4400 Newton (1,000 pounds) or a value computed from the following equation:

$$TM = 0.008 \times N \times CM$$

Where: TM = maximum allowable pulling tension in Newton pounds

N = number of conductors in the cable

CM = cross-sectional area of each conductor in square millimeter circular mils.

- D. Cable shall be unreeled from the top of the reel. Payout shall be carefully controlled. Cable to be pulled shall be attached through a swivel to the main pulling wire by means of a pulling eye or suitable cable grip permitted only on cables less than 60 mm (200-feet) long and less than 50 mm (2 inches) in diameter.
- E. Woven-wire cable grips shall be used to grip the cable end when pulling small cables and short straight lengths of heavier cables.
- F. Pulling eyes shall be attached to the cable conductors to prevent damage to the cable structure.
- G. Pulling eyes and cable grips shall be used together for nonmetallic sheathed cables to prevent damage to the cable structure.
- H. Cables shall be liberally coated with a suitable cable-pulling lubricant as it enters the tube guide or duct. Grease and oil lubricants shall be used only on lead-sheathed cables. Nonmetallic sheathed cables shall be covered with wire-pulling compounds when required which have no deleterious effects on the cable. Rollers, sheaves, or tube guides around which the cable is pulled shall conform to the minimum bending radius of the cable.
- I. Cables shall be pulled into ducts at a reasonable speed not in excess of maximum permissible pulling tension specified by the cable manufacturer. Cable pulling using a vehicle shall not be permitted. Pulling operations shall be stopped immediately with any indication of binding or obstruction and shall not be resumed until such difficulty is corrected. Sufficient slack shall be provided for free movement of cable due to expansion or contraction.
- J. Cables cut in the field shall have the cut ends immediately sealed to prevent entrance of moisture. Nonlead cables shall be sealed with

rubber tape wrapped down to 75 mm (3 inches) from the cable end.

Rubber tape shall be cover-wrapped with polyvinylchloride tape.

3.3 INSTALLATION, TERMINATIONS

- A. Install the materials as recommended by their manufacturer including special precautions pertaining to air temperature during installation.
- B. Ethylene Propylene Rubber Insulated Cables:
 - 1. Cables rated more than 5000 volts: Install taped splices and terminations, or pre-molded rubber terminations as indicated in the drawing.
- C. Installation shall be accomplished by qualified personnel trained to accomplish high voltage equipment installations. All instructions of the manufacturer shall be followed in detail.
- D. Terminating of cables shall be expedited to minimize exposure and cable deterioration.
- E. Installation shall include built-up or prefabricated heat or cold shrink stress-relief cones at the terminals of all shielded cables and at the terminals of single-conductor lead-covered cables rated 15 kV and above, ungrounded.
- F. Each cable end termination shall be supported using a pair of saddle type supports under the cable end termination and/or cable with a minimum 300 mm (12 inches) and a maximum 750 mm (30 inches) separation between the supports. Cable end termination and cable shall be secured to the supports in such a manner as to prevent movement of termination or cable at the support. Saddle type supports shall be installed on galvanized steel framing channel anchored to the wall or securely fastened to the cable tray or installed by other approved methods.

3.4 INSTALLATION, FIREPROOFING

- A. Cover all power cables located in manholes, handholes and junction boxes with arc proof and fireproof tape.
- B. Apply the tape in a single layer, one-half lapped or as recommended by the manufacturer. Install the tape with the coated side towards the cable and extend it not less than 25 mm (one inch) into each duct.
- C. Secure the tape in place by a random wrap of glass cloth tape.

3.5 FEEDER IDENTIFICATION

In each manhole and pullbox install permanent tags on each circuit's cables and wires to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. In manholes the tags shall be the embossed brass type and

shall also show the cable type and voltage rating. Position the tags so they will be easy to read after the fireproofing is installed.

3.7 FIELD TESTS FOR HIGH VOLTAGE CABLE

A. New Cable:

1. Acceptance tests shall be performed on new and service aged PE XLPE, PVC and paper cables in accordance with IEEE 400.2 and as specified herein.
2. Test new cable after installation, and terminations have been made, but before connection to equipment and existing cable.
3. Test equipment, labor and technical personnel shall be provided as necessary to perform the electrical acceptance tests. Arranges shall be made to have tests witnessed by the COR.

B. Service Age Cable:

1. Maintenance tests shall be performed on service-aged cable. See test voltages below.

C. Dielectric Absorption Test: Both new and service aged power cable shall be completely isolated from extraneous electrical connections at cable terminations. Safety precautions shall be observed. Each cable shall be given a full dielectric - absorption test with a 5000v insulation resistance test set. Test shall be applied for a long enough time to charge the cable. Readings shall be recorded every 15 seconds during the first 3 minutes of test and at 1 minute intervals thereafter. Test shall continue until three equal readings 1 minute apart are obtained. Minimum readings shall be 200 megohms at an ambient temperature 20 degrees C (68 degrees F). Readings taken at other temperatures shall be corrected accordingly.

D. High Potential Test: High potential test shall not be applied to the XLPE new or service aged cables. All other cables shall be subjected to the test but only upon successful dielectric absorption test.

1. Leakage current test shall be by high potential dc step voltage method.
2. High potential test shall measure the leakage current from each conductor to the insulation shield. Use corona shields, guard rings, taping, mason jars, or plastic bags to prevent corona current from influencing the readings. Unprepared cable shield ends shall be trimmed back 25 mm (1 inch) or more for each 10 kV of test voltage. Upon the successful completion of the high potential test on new and

service aged PE CCLP, PC PVC cables a second dielectric test will be run on the HV cable system to ensure the cables have not been damaged by the hi-pot test

E. Safety Precautions:

1. Exercise suitable and adequate safety measures prior to, during, and after the high potential tests, including placing warning signs and preventing people and equipment from being exposed to the test voltages.

F. Test Voltages:

1. New shielded EPR and CCLP cable dc test voltages shall be as follows:

Rated Circuit Voltage Phase-to-Phase Volt	Wire Size AWG or MCM	Test Voltage KV
2001-5000	8-1000	25
5001-8000	6-1000	35
8001-15000	2-1000	65
15001-25001	1-1000	100
25001-28000	1-1000	-
28001-35000	1/0-1000	-

2. Existing cable of all types shall be tested at 1.7 times the existing cable rated voltage (maintenance test).

G. High Potential Test Method:

1. Apply voltage in approximately 8 to 10 equal steps.
2. Raise the voltage slowly between steps.
3. At the end of each step, allow the charging currents to decay, and time the interval of decay.
4. Read the leakage current and plot a curve of leakage currents versus test voltage on graph paper as the test progresses. Read the leakage current at the same time interval for each voltage step.
5. Stop the test if leakage currents increase excessively or a "knee" appears in the curve before maximum test voltage is reached.
 - a. For new cable, repair or replace the cable and repeat the test.
 - b. For existing cable notify the COR for further instructions.
6. Upon reaching maximum test voltage, hold the voltage for five minutes. Read the leakage current at 30 second intervals and plot a

- curve of leakage current versus time on the same graph paper as the step voltage curve. Stop the test if leakage current starts to rise, or decreases and again starts to rise. Leakage current should decrease and stabilize for good cable.
7. Terminate test and allow sufficient discharge time before testing the next conductor.
- H. Test Data: Test data shall be recorded and shall include identification of cable and location, megohm readings versus time, leakage current readings versus time, and cable temperature versus time.
- I. Final Acceptance: Final acceptance shall depend upon the satisfactory performance of the cable under test. No cable shall be energized until recorded test data have been approved by the COR. Final test reports shall be provided to the COR. Reports shall have a cover letter/sheet clearly marked with the System name, Date, and the words "Final Test Report" Forward to the COR for inclusion in the Maintenance Database.
- J. Radiographic Tests: Radiographic tests shall be performed on all potheads at the discretion of the COR to determine if voids exist in the pothead. Unacceptable terminations shall be reworked at no additional expense to the Government.
- K. The contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials and labor for these tests.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 19
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-resistant rated construction.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.
- E. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Installation of conductors and cables in manholes and ducts.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Conductors and cables shall be thoroughly tested at the factory per NEMA to ensure that there are no electrical defects. Factory tests shall be certified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
1. Shop Drawings:
- a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit the following data for approval:
 - 1) Electrical ratings and insulation type for each conductor and cable.
 - 2) Splicing materials and pulling lubricant.

2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the conductors and cables conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that the conductors and cables have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
 - D2301-10.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical
Insulating Tape
 - D2304-10.....Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid
Electrical Insulating Materials
 - D3005-10.....Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical
Insulating Tape
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - WC 70-09.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the
Distribution of Electrical Energy
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 44-10.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 486A-486B-03.....Wire Connectors
 - 486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors
 - 486D-05.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems
 - 486E-09.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with
Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
 - 493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and
Branch Circuit Cables
 - 514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with NEMA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. All conductors shall be copper.
- C. Single Conductor and Cable:
1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.
 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Stranded.
 3. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid; except shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
 4. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.
- D. Color Code:
1. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Color-coded using one of the following methods:
 - a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
 - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified.
 - c. Color using 19 mm (0.75 inches) wide tape.
 4. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
 5. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 V	Phase	480/277 V
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

6. Lighting circuit "switch legs", and 3-way and 4-way switch "traveling wires," shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the COR.
7. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- C. All bolts, nuts, and washers used to connect connections and terminations to bus bars or other termination points shall be zinc-plated or cadmium-plated steel.

2.3 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified herein, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be sized such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.4 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on conductors for isolated power systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install conductors in accordance with the NEC, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install all conductors in raceway systems.
- C. Splice conductors only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pullboxes, manholes, or handholes.
- D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 120 V and 277 V) shall not be installed in the same raceway.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with non-metallic ties.
- G. For connections to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment, stranded conductors shall be used only from the last fixed point of connection to the motors, transformers, or vibrating equipment.

- H. Use expanding foam or non-hardening duct-seal to seal conduits entering a building, after installation of conductors.
- I. Conductor and Cable Pulling:
 - 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
 - 2. Use nonmetallic pull ropes.
 - 3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.
 - 4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
 - 5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- J. No more than three branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.
- K. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

3.2 INSTALLATION IN MANHOLES

- A. Train the cables around the manhole walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times the overall cable diameter.

3.3 TERMINATION INSTALLATION

- A. Terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure, and tightened to manufacturer's published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.
- B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the terminations at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

- A. When using colored tape to identify phase, neutral, and ground conductors larger than No. 8 AWG, apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) from terminal points, and in junction boxes, pullboxes, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.

3.5 FEEDER CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

- A. In each interior pullbox and each underground manhole and handhole, install brass tags on all feeder conductors to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed

type, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

3.6 EXISTING CONDUCTORS

- A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing conductors shall not be reused.

3.7 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install a separate power supply circuit for each system, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

3.8 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.9 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.
 - 2. Electrical tests:
 - a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
 - b. Applied voltage shall be 500 V DC for 300 V rated cable, and 1000 V DC for 600 V rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300 V rated cable and 100 megohms for 600 V rated cable.
 - c. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies general grounding and bonding requirements of electrical equipment operations and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as including made, supplementary, lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low Voltage power and lighting wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- D. Section 26 12 19, PAD MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS: pad mounted transformers.
- E. Section 26 13 13, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CIRCUIT BREAKER SWITCHGEAR: Medium-voltage circuit breaker switchgear.
- F. Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: Low-voltage switchgear.
- G. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-Voltage panelboards.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.

- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the :
1. Certification that the materials and installation is in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
 2. Certification, by the Contractor, that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- B1-2001.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
 - B8-2004.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
- 81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-2005.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 99-2005.....Health Care Facilities
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 44-2005Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 83-2003Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 467-2004Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 486A-486B-2003Wire Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment

grounding conductors, except that wire sizes 25 mm² (4 AWG) and larger shall be permitted to be identified per NEC.

- B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.
- C. Electrical System Grounding: Conductor sizes shall not be less than what is shown on the drawings and not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.

2.2 GROUND RODS

- A. Copper clad steel, 19 mm (3/4-inch) diameter by 3000 mm (10 feet) long, conforming to UL 467.
- B. Quantity of rods shall be as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

2.3 TERMINATION COMPONENTS

Components shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, and permitted conductor size(s).

2.4 GROUND CONNECTIONS

- A. Below Grade: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
 - 1. Bonding Jumpers: compression type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
 - 2. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as hereinafter specified.
- B. System Grounding:
 - 1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformers.
 - 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures (including ductwork and building steel), enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits shall be bonded and grounded.

- D. Special Grounding: For patient care area electrical power system grounding, conform to NFPA 99, and NEC.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

Make grounding connections, which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible (except connections for which periodic testing access is required) by exothermic weld.

3.3 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

- A. Switchgear: Provide a bare grounding electrode conductor from the switchgear ground bus to the grounding electrode system.
- B. Duct Banks and Manholes: Provide an insulated equipment grounding conductor in each duct containing medium or high voltage conductors, sized per NEC except that minimum size shall be 25 mm² (2 AWG). Bond the equipment grounding conductors to the switchgear ground bus, to all manhole hardware and ground rods, to the cable shielding grounding provisions of medium or high voltage cable terminations, and equipment enclosures.
- C. Pad Mounted Transformers:
1. Provide a driven ground rod and bond with a grounding electrode conductor to the transformer grounding pad metal steel.
 2. Ground the secondary neutral.
- D. Lightning Arresters: Connect lightning arresters to the equipment ground bus or ground rods as applicable.
- E. Metallic Conduit: Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a bare grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

3.4 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

- A. Switchgear, Switchboards, Unit Substations, and Motor Control Centers:
1. Connect the various feeder equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus.
 2. For service entrance equipment, connect the grounding electrode conductor to the ground bus.
 3. Connect metallic conduits, which terminate without mechanical connection to the housing, by grounding bushings and grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

B. Transformers:

1. Exterior: Exterior transformers supplying interior service equipment shall have the neutral grounded at the transformer secondary. Provide a grounding electrode at the transformer.
2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from service equipment): Ground the secondary neutral at the transformer. Provide a grounding electrode conductor from the transformer to the nearest component of the grounding electrode system.

C. Conduit Systems:

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
2. Non-metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor, except that non-metallic feeder conduits which carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment need not contain an equipment grounding conductor.
3. Conduit containing only a grounding conductor, and which is provided for mechanical protection of the conductor, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.

G. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and power and lighting branch circuits.

H. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:

1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
3. Provide ground bars in panelboards, bolted to the housing, with sufficient lugs to terminate the equipment grounding conductors.

I. Motors and Starters: Provide lugs in motor terminal box and starter housing or motor control center compartment to terminate equipment grounding conductors.

J. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

- K. Panelboard Bonding: The equipment grounding terminal buses of the normal and essential branch circuit panelboards serving the same individual patient vicinity shall be bonded together with an insulated continuous copper conductor not less than 16 mm² (10 AWG). These conductors shall be installed in rigid metal conduit.

3.5 CORROSION INHIBITORS

When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.6 GROUND RESISTANCE

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make necessary modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall assure that this requirement is met.
- B. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.
- C. Services at power company interface points shall comply with the power company ground resistance requirements.
- D. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

3.11 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION

- A. Drive each rod vertically in the earth, not less than 3000 mm (10 feet) in depth.
- B. Where permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure type ground connectors.

Correct FCA Electrical Deficiencies
Project No. 693-13-115
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA

100% Construction Documents
-Issued for Bid
05/02/14

C. Where rock prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified resistance.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Bedding of conduits: Section 31 20 11, EARTHWORK (SHORT FORM).
- B. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Identification and painting of conduit and other devices: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. General electrical requirements and items that is common to more than one section of Division 26: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- F. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- G. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground conduits.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

- A. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Size and location of panels and pull boxes
 - 2. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
 - 3. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.

- B. Certification: Prior to final inspection, deliver to the four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-05.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
1-03.....Flexible Metal Conduit
6-03.....Rigid Metal Conduit
50-03.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
360-03.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
467-01.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
514B-02.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit
651-02.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
797-03.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and
Tubing
FB1-03.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and
Cable

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 13 mm (1/2 inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.
- B. Conduit:
1. Rigid galvanized steel: Shall Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.
 2. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inch) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 volts or less.
 3. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall Conform to UL 1.
 4. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall Conform to UL 360.

5. Direct burial plastic conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:

- a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
- a. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
- b. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
- c. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
- d. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
- e. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.

2. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:

- a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
- b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
- c. Compression couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats
- d. Setscrew Couplings and Connectors: Use setscrews of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point, to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
- e. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
- f. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.

4. Flexible steel conduit fittings:

- a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.

- b. Clamp type, with insulated throat.
- 5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
- 6. Direct burial plastic conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
 - b. As recommended by the conduit manufacturer.
- D. Conduit Supports:
 - 1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
 - 2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
 - 3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 12 gage steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
 - 4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
 - 1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
 - 2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
 - 3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
 - 4. Flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface style flat or raised covers.
- F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown.
- G. Warning Tape: Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape detectable type, red with black letters, and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

- A. Cutting or Holes:

1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COR prior to drilling through structural sections.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the COR as required by limited working space.
- B. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stop material.
- C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. In accordance with UL, NEC, as shown, and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Essential (Emergency) raceway systems shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems, except where specifically "accepted" by NEC Article 517.
- C. Install conduit as follows:
 1. In complete runs before pulling in cables or wires.
 2. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
 3. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
 4. Cut square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
 5. Mechanically and electrically continuous.
 6. Independently support conduit at 8'0" on center. Do not use other supports i.e., (suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
 7. Support within 300 mm (1 foot) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (1 foot) of each enclosure to which connected.
 8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage to prevent entry of debris, until wires are pulled in.
 9. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit

installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.

10. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all conduits shall be installed concealed within finished walls, floors and ceilings.

D. Conduit Bends:

1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

E. Layout and Homeruns:

1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the.

F. Exterior and Interior Installations:

1. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
 - a. Rigid steel or Sch 40 PVC encased in concrete.
2. Conduit for conductors 600 volts and below:
 - a. Rigid steel, EMT or Sch. 40 PVC. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.

G. Painting:

1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 volts safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (two inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6000 mm (20 foot) intervals in between.

3.3 DIRECT BURIAL INSTALLATION

- A. Exterior routing of Lighting Systems and Other Branch circuits (600 Volt and Less, and 1500 mm (5 feet) from the buildings):
1. Conduit: Thick wall PVC, unless otherwise shown.
 2. Mark conduit at uniform intervals to show the kind of material, direct burial type, and the UL approval label.

3. Install conduit fittings and terminations as recommended by the conduit manufacturer.
4. Tops of conduits shall be as follows unless otherwise shown:
 - a. Not less than 600 mm (24 inches) below finished grade.
 - b. Not less than 750 mm (30 inches) below road and other paved surfaces.
5. Work with extreme care near existing ducts, conduits, cables, and other utilities to avoid damaging them.
6. Excavation for conduit bedding and back-filling of trenches is specified in Section 31 20 11, EARTHWORK (SHORT FORM).
 - a. Cut the trenches neatly and uniformly.
 - b. Do not kink the conduits.
7. Seal conduits, including spare conduits, at building entrances and at outdoor terminations for equipment with a suitable compound that prevents the entrance of moisture and gases.
8. Where metal conduit is shown, install threaded heavy wall rigid steel galvanized conduit or type A20 rigid steel galvanized conduit coated with .5 mm (20 mil) bonded PVC, or rigid steel, PVC coated or standard coated with bituminous asphaltic compound.
9. Warning tape shall be continuously placed 300 mm (12 inches) above conduits or electric lines.

3.4 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS

- A. Unless otherwise shown, use conduits of rigid steel.
- B. Provide sealing fittings, to prevent passage of water vapor, where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., (refrigerated spaces, constant temperature rooms, air conditioned spaces building exterior walls, roofs) or similar spaces.
- C. Unless otherwise shown, use rigid steel within 1500 mm (5 feet) of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers. Conduit shall include an outer factory coating of .5 mm (20 mil) bonded PVC or field coat with asphaltum before installation. After installation, completely coat damaged areas of coating.

3.5 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Provide liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside (air stream) of HVAC units,

and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease or water.

Provide a green ground wire with flexible metal conduit.

3.6 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed 1/4 of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
 - 2. Existing Construction:
 - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.
 - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
 - c. Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except: Horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.7 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - 1. Flush mounted.
 - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling in operations.
- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- D. Outlet boxes in the same wall mounted back-to-back are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch), center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.)
- E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square by 55 mm (2-1/8 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- F. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".
- G. On all Branch Circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 41
UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of manholes, handholes and ducts to form a complete underground raceway system.
- B. "Duct" and "conduit", and "rigid metal conduit" and "rigid steel conduit" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 31 20 11, EARTHWORK (SHORT FORM): Trenching, backfill and compaction.
- B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing of conduit penetrations.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits, fittings and boxes for raceway systems.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION, and the following requirements:
 - B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include manholes, handholes, duct materials, and hardware. Proposed deviations from details on the drawings shall be clearly marked on the submittals.
- If necessary to locate manholes or handholes at locations other than shown on the drawings, show the proposed locations accurately on scaled site drawings, and submit four copies to the COR for approval prior to construction.
- 3. Reinforcement shop drawings for precast manholes prepared in accordance with ACI-SP-66.

4. Precast manholes and handholes: Submit plans on elevation showing openings, pulling irons cable supports, sump and other details. Also, submit detail drawings and design calculations for approval prior to installation. Submittal shall bear the seal of a registered structural engineer.

C. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COR:

1. Certification that the materials are in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
2. Certification, by the Contractor, that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

A. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
318/318M-2005.....Building Code Requirements for Structural
Concrete & Commentary
SP-66-04.....ACI Detailing Manual

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C478/C478M 2006(b).....Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced
Concrete Manhole Sections
C990 REV A 2003Standard Specification for joints concrete
pipe, Manholes and Precast Box using performed
flexible Joint sealants.

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

C2-2002National Electrical Safety Code

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

RNI 2005.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated
Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate
Metal Conduit
TC 2 2003.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing And
Conduit
TC 3-2004.....PVC Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit And
Tubing

- TC 6 & 8 2003.....PVC Plastic Utilities Duct For Underground Installations
- TC 9-2004.....Fittings For PVC Plastic Utilities Duct For Underground Installation
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70 2005.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 6-2004.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
 - 467-2004.....Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 651-2005.....Standard for Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
 - 651A-2003.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit, (RTRC)
 - 651B-2002.....Continuous Length HDPE Conduit
- G. U.S. General Services Administration (GSA):
 - A-A-60005-1998.....Frames, Covers, Gratings, Steps, Sump and Catch Basin, Manhole
 - SS-S-210A-1981.....Sealing Compound, Preformed Plastic for Expansion joints And Pipe Joints

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MANHOLES AND HARDWARE

- A. Reinforced Concrete: ACI 318, 20MPA (3000 psi) minimum 28-day compressive strength.
- B. Reinforcing Steel: Number 4 minimum.
- C. Manhole Hardware:
 - 1. Frames and covers (traffic type):
 - a. GSA A-A-60005 Type III.
 - b. Frames: Style A, size 30A.
 - c. Covers, Type D, size 30A, marked "POWER" or "SIGNAL" as applicable.
 - d. Refer to details on plans.
 - 2. Pulling Irons: 22 mm (7/8-inch) diameter hot-dipped galvanized steel bar with exposed triangular shaped opening.
 - 3. Cable supports:

- a. Cable stanchions, non-metallic 56 mm (2-1/4 inches) by 6 mm (1/4-inch) in size and punched with 14 holes on 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) centers for attaching cable arms.
 - b. Cable arms, 5 mm (3/16-inch) gage, non-metallic pressed to channel shape. Arms shall be approximately 63 mm (2-1/2 inches) wide and 350 mm (14 inches) long.
 - c. Insulators for cable supports, high glazed, wet process porcelain.
 - d. Spares: Equip each cable stanchion with two spare cable arms and six spare insulators for future use.
 - e. Miscellaneous hardware, hot-dipped galvanized steel.
 - f. Mounting Bolts and hardware: Stainless steel.
4. Ladder: Fiberglass with 16 inch rung spacing maximum. Provide securely-mounted ladder for every manhole over 4 feet deep.
- D. Handhole Hardware:
1. Frames and covers configuration as shown on the drawings. Cast the words "Electric" and "Telephone" in the top face of the power and telephone manhole covers respectively.
 2. Pulling irons, 22 mm (7/8-inch) diameter galvanized steel bar with exposed triangular shaped opening.
 3. Cable supports are not required.
- E. Ground Rod Sleeve: Provide a 75 mm (3 inches) PVC sleeve in manhole floors so that a driven ground rod may be installed.
- F. Sump: Provide 12 inch x 12 inch covered sump frame and grate cover.
- G. In lieu of poured-in-place manholes and handholes, the Contractor may provide precast units. Units shall comply with ASTM C478, C478M.
1. Size: Plan area and clear height shall be not less than that shown on the drawings for poured-in-place type.
 2. Accessories, hardware, and facilities shall be the same as required for poured-in-place type.
 3. Assume ground water level 900 mm (3 feet) below ground surface unless a higher water table is shown in the boring logs and adjust design accordingly.
 4. Construction:
 - a. Units, precast monolithically or of assembled sections. Base and first riser shall be monolithic.

- b. Provide tongue-and-groove joints to firmly interlock adjoining components. Seal joints watertight using preformed plastic or rubber materials conforming to ASTM C990 or GSA SS-S-210A. Install sealing material in strict accordance with the sealant manufacturers' printed instructions.
- c. Provide lifting devices cast into units.
- d. Identify all structures with manufacturer's name embedded in, or otherwise permanently attached to an interior wall face.
- e. Provide a sleeve in manhole floors so that a driven ground rod may be installed.

2.2. DUCTS:

- A. Number and sizes shall be as shown on drawings.
- B. Ducts (concrete encased):
 - 1. Plastic Duct:
 - a. UL 651 and 651A Schedule 40 PVC.
 - b. Duct shall be suitable for use with 90 degree C rated conductors.
 - 2. Conduit Spacers: Prefabricated plastic.
 - 3. Galvanized rigid steel.
- C. Ducts (direct burial):
 - 1. Plastic duct:
 - a. Schedule 80 PVC.
 - c. Duct shall be suitable for use with 75 degree C rated conductors.

2.3 GROUNDING

- A. Rods and Wire: Per Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS and UL 467
- B. Ground Wire: Stranded bare copper 16 mm² (6 AWG) minimum.

2.5 WARNING TAPE:

Standard 4-mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape, detectable type, red with black letters, imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC CABLE BELOW".

2.6 PULL ROPE:

Plastic with 890N (200 pound) minimum tensile strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANHOLE AND HANDHOLE CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Construct manholes of reinforced concrete.

2. Locate manholes and handholes at the approximate locations shown on the drawings with due consideration given to the location of other utilities, grades, and paving.
3. Steel reinforcing concrete cover, not less than 50 mm (2 inches) thick for exterior surfaces, 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) thick for interior surfaces, and 25 mm (1 inch) thick for the bottom surfaces of the top slabs.
4. Walls, floors, and top:
 - a. Construct monolithic walls and floors with window openings in walls for ducts.
 - b. Provide sump pits in the floor of manholes for drainage.
 - c. Provide manhole with a circular opening suitable for the installation of the frame and cover. Provide water stops at framed cold joints.
5. Duct terminations: Provide windows at duct bank terminations and fill with concrete after duct placement. Terminations shall be sealed watertight.
6. Pulling irons:
 - a. Provide pulling irons opposite each duct entrance.
 - b. Cast pulling irons in the walls opposite duct windows approximately 152mm (6 inches) above the top of the window.
- B. Manhole Access:
 1. Manhole chimney shall consist of a sufficient number of brick and mortar courses between top of manhole and manhole frame to reach the required level. Grout the manhole frame to the chimney.
 2. The top of frames and covers shall be flush type, with the finish flush with finished grade in paved and unpaved areas.
 3. Frames and covers in roadways and paved areas shall be traffic type. In unpaved areas frames and covers may be non-traffic type.
- C. Access for Handholes: Make the top of frames and covers flush with finished grade.
- D. Manhole Cable Racks:
 1. Provide cable racks with porcelain insulator supports in each manhole.
 2. Cable support intervals shall not exceed 900mm (36 inches).

3. Install racks at the above spacing on all walls for not less than one cable, whether or not the racks will be used for cables.
Install additional racks as required for the cables.

4. Each rack shall include cable support insulators.

E. Ground Rods and Grounding in Manholes:

1. Ground rods:

- a. Rods shall protrude approximately 100 mm (4 inches) above the manhole floor.
- b. Poured-in-place manholes: Drive a ground rod into the earth, before the floor is placed, at a convenient point close to the manhole wall.
- c. Precast manholes: Drive a ground rod into the earth, through the floor sleeve, after the manhole is set in place. Fill the sleeve with a sealant to make a watertight seal.

2. Grounding Conductors:

- a. Install a 95 mm² (3/0 AWG) bare copper ring grounding conductor around the inside perimeter of the manhole and anchor to the walls with metallic cable clips.
- b. Connect the ring grounding conductor to the ground rod by an exothermic welding process.
- c. Bond the ring grounding conductor to the duct bank equipment grounding conductors, the exposed non-current carrying metal parts of racks, sump covers, and like items in the manholes with a minimum 16 mm² (6 AWG) bare copper jumper.

F. Precast Units:

1. Precast units shall have the same accessories and facilities as specified above.
2. Assembly and installation of precast components shall follow the printed instructions and recommendations of the manufacturer of the units.
3. Units shall be installed on a 300 mm (12 inch) level bed of 90% compacted granular fill, well-graded from the 25 mm (1 inch) sieve to the No. 4 sieve. Granular fill shall be compacted with a minimum of four passes with a plate compactor.
4. Seal duct terminations watertight.

3.2 TRENCHING

- A. Refer to Section 31 20 11 EARTHWORK (SHORT FORM) for trenching back-filling, and compaction.
- B. Work with extreme care near existing ducts, conduits, cables, and other utilities to avoid damaging them.
- C. Cut the trenches neatly and uniformly.
- D. For Concrete Encased Ducts:
 - 1. After excavation of the trench, stakes shall be driven in the bottom of the trench at 1200 mm (4 foot) intervals to establish the grade and route of the duct bank.
 - 2. Pitch the trenches uniformly towards manholes or both ways from high points between manholes for the required duct line drainage. Avoid pitching the ducts towards buildings wherever possible.
 - 3. The walls of the trench may be used to form the side walls of the duct bank provided that the soil is self-supporting and that concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions. Forms are required where the soil is not self-supporting.
 - 4. After the concrete encased duct has sufficiently cured, the trench shall be backfilled to grade with earth, with appropriate warning tape attached.

3.3 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Ducts shall be in accordance with the NEC and IEEE C2, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
 - 2. Slope ducts to drain towards manholes and handholes, and away from building and equipment entrances. Pitch not less than 100 mm (4 inches) in 30 M (100 feet).
 - 3. Underground conduit stub-ups and sweeps to equipment inside of buildings shall be PVC-coated galvanized rigid steel, and shall extend a minimum of 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of building foundation.
 - 4. Stub-ups, sweeps, and risers to equipment mounted on outdoor concrete slabs shall be PVC-coated galvanized rigid steel, and shall extend a minimum of 1500 mm (5 feet) away from edge of slab.
 - 5. Install insulated grounding bushings on the terminations.
 - 6. PVC-coated rigid steel conduits shall be coupled to the ducts with suitable adapters, and the whole encased with 75 mm (3 inches) of concrete.

7. PVC coated rigid steel conduit turns of direction for all duct lines shall have minimum 1200 mm (4 feet) radius in the horizontal and vertical directions. PVC conduit sweeps for all duct lines shall have a minimum 12000 mm (40 feet) radius in the horizontal and 1200 mm (4 feet) in the vertical directions. Where a 12000 mm (40 feet) radius is not possible, horizontal turns of direction shall be rigid steel.
 8. All multiple conduit runs shall have conduit spacers. Spacers shall securely support and maintain uniform spacing of the duct assembly a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) above bottom of trench during the concrete pour. Spacer spacing shall not exceed 1500 mm (5 feet).
 9. Duct lines shall be installed no less than 300 mm (12 inches) from other utility systems, such as water, sewer, and chilled water.
 10. Clearances between individual ducts:
 - a. For like services, not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
 - b. For power and signal services, not less than 150 mm (6 inches).
 - c. Provide plastic spacers to maintain clearances.
 - d. Provide nonferrous tie wires to prevent displacement of the ducts during pouring of concrete. Tie wires shall not act as substitute for spacers.
 11. Duct lines shall terminate at window openings in manhole walls as shown on the drawings. All ducts shall be fitted with end bells.
 12. Couple the ducts with proper couplings. Stagger couplings in rows and layers to insure maximum strength and rigidity of the duct bank.
 13. Keep ducts clean of earth, sand, or gravel during construction, and seal with tapered plugs upon completion of each portion of the work.
- B. Concrete Encased Ducts and Conduits:
1. Install concrete encased ducts for medium and high voltage systems, low voltage systems, and signal systems unless otherwise shown on the drawings.
 2. Duct lines shall consist of single or multiple duct assemblies encased in concrete. Ducts shall be uniform in size and material throughout the installation.
 3. Tops of concrete-encased ducts shall be:
 - a. Not less than 600 mm (24 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below finished grade.

- b. Not less than 750 mm (30 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below roads and other paved surfaces.
- c. Conduits crossing under grade slab construction joints shall be installed a minimum of 1200 mm (4 feet) below slab.
- 4. Extend the concrete envelope encasing the ducts not less than 75 mm (3 inches) beyond the outside walls of the outer ducts and conduits.
- 5. Within 3000 mm (10 feet) of building, manhole and handhole wall penetrations, install reinforcing steel bars at the top and bottom of each concrete envelope to provide protection against vertical shearing.
- 6. Install reinforcing steel bars at the top and bottom of each concrete envelope of all ducts underneath roadways and parking areas.
- 7. Where new ducts, conduits, and concrete envelopes are to be joined to existing manholes, handholes, ducts, conduits, and concrete envelopes, make the joints with the proper fittings and fabricate the concrete envelopes to insure smooth durable transitions.
- 8. Conduit joints in concrete may be placed side by side horizontally but shall be staggered at least 150 mm (6 inches) vertically.
- 9. For medium voltage duct bank installations, a grounding conductor shall be extend along all electrical duct banks including stubs through each electrical distribution system manhole and to each transformer and switching-station installation.
- 10. Concrete used in all duct banks shall have a red dye added to the mix indicating the presence of an electrical duct bank.
- 11. Duct Bank Markers:
 - a. Duct bank markers, where required, shall be located at the ends of duct banks except at manholes or handholes at approximately every 60 meter (200 feet) along the duct run and at each change in direction of the duct run. Markers shall be placed 600 mm (2 feet) to the right of the duct bank, facing the longitudinal axis of the run in the direction of the electrical load.
 - b. The letter "D" with two arrows shall be impressed or cast on top of the marker. One arrow shall be located below the letter and shall point toward the ducts. Second arrow shall be located adjacent to the letter and shall point in a direction parallel to the ducts. The letter and arrow adjacent to it shall each be

approximately 75 mm (2-inches) long. The letter and arrows shall be V-shaped, and shall have a width of stroke at least 6 mm ($\frac{1}{4}$ inch) at the top and a depth of 6 mm ($\frac{1}{4}$ inch).

- c. In paved areas, the top of the duct markers shall be flush with the finished surface of the paving.
- d. Where the duct bank changes direction, the arrow located adjacent to the letter shall be cast or impressed with an angle in the arrow the same as the angular change of the duct bank.

C. Direct Burial Duct and Conduits:

- 1. Install direct burial ducts and conduits only where shown on the drawings. Provide direct burial ducts only for low voltage systems.
- 2. Join and terminate ducts and conduits with fittings recommended by conduit manufacturer.
- 3. Direct burial ducts and conduits are prohibited under railroad tracks.
- 4. Tops of ducts and conduits shall be:
 - a. Not less than 600 mm (24 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below finished grade.
 - b. Not less than 750 mm (30 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below roads and other paved surfaces.
- 5. Do not kink the ducts or conduits.

D. Concrete-Encased and Direct Burial Duct and Conduit Identification:

Place continuous strip of warning tape approximately 300 mm (12 inches) above ducts or conduits before backfilling trenches. Warning tape shall be preprinted with proper identification.

E. Spare Ducts and Conduits: Where spare ducts are shown, they shall have a nylon pull rope installed. They shall be capped at each end and labeled as to location of the other end.

F. Duct and Conduit Cleaning:

- 1. Upon completion of the duct bank installation or installation of direct buried ducts, a standard flexible mandrel shall be pulled through each duct to loosen particles of earth, sand, or foreign material left in the line. The mandrel shall be not less than 3600 mm (12 inches) long, and shall have a diameter not less than 13 mm ($\frac{1}{2}$ inch) less than the inside diameter of the duct. A brush with stiff bristles shall then be pulled through each duct to remove the

loosened particles. The diameter of the brush shall be the same as, or slightly larger than the diameter of the duct.

2. Mandrel pulls shall be witnessed by the COR.

- G. Duct and Conduit Sealing: Seal the ducts and conduits at building entrances, and at outdoor terminations for equipment, with a suitable non-hardening compound to prevent the entrance of moisture and gases.
- H. Connections to Manholes: Duct bank envelopes connecting to underground structures shall be flared to have enlarged cross-section at the manhole entrance to provide additional shear strength. Dimensions of the flared cross-section shall be larger than the corresponding manhole opening dimensions by no less than 300 mm (12 inches) in each direction. Perimeter of the duct bank opening in the underground structure shall be flared toward the inside or keyed to provide a positive interlock between the duct bank and the wall of the structure. Use vibrators when this portion of the encasement is poured to assure a seal between the envelope and the wall of the structure.
- I. Connections to Existing Manholes: For duct bank connections to existing structures, break the structure wall out to the dimensions required and preserve steel in the structure wall. Cut steel and extend into the duct bank envelope. Chip the perimeter surface of the duct bank opening to form a key or flared surface, providing a positive connection with the duct bank envelope.
- J. Connections to Existing Ducts: Where connections to existing duct banks are indicated, excavate around the duct banks as necessary. Cut off the duct banks and remove loose concrete from the conduits before installing new concrete-encased ducts. Provide a reinforced concrete collar, poured monolithically with the new duct bank, to take the shear at the joint of the duct banks.
- K. Partially Completed Duct Banks: During construction wherever a construction joint is necessary in a duct bank, prevent debris such as mud and dirt from entering ducts by providing suitable conduit plugs. Fit concrete envelope of a partially completed duct bank with reinforcing steel extending a minimum of 600 mm (2 feet) back into the envelope and a minimum of 600 mm (2 feet) beyond the end of the envelope. Provide one No. 4 bar in each corner, 75 mm (3 inches) from the edge of the envelope. Secure corner bars with two No. 3 ties,

spaced approximately 300 mm (1 foot) apart. Restrain reinforcing assembly from moving during pouring of concrete.

3.4 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Duct Testing and Cleaning:

1. Upon completion of the duct installation, a standard flexible mandrel shall be pulled through each duct to loosen particles of earth, sand, or foreign material left in the duct, and to test for out-of-round conditions.
2. The mandrel shall be no less than 300 mm (12 inches) long, and shall have a diameter no less than 13 mm (0.5 inches) less than the inside diameter of the duct. A brush with stiff bristles shall then be pulled through each duct to remove the loosened particles. The diameter of the brush shall be the same as, or slightly larger than, the diameter of the duct.
3. If testing reveals obstructions or out-of-round conditions, the Contractor shall replace affected section(s) of duct and retest to the satisfaction of the COR.
4. Mandrel pulls shall be witnessed by the COR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 73
OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the overcurrent protective device coordination study, related calculations and analysis, indicated as the study in this section.
- B. A short-circuit and selective coordination study, and arc flash calculations and analysis shall be prepared for the electrical overcurrent devices to be installed under this project.
- C. The study shall present a well-coordinated time-current analysis of each overcurrent protective device from the individual devices up to the utility source.
- D. The existing short-circuit, coordination study and arc flash analysis performed for the facility in 2015 shall be provided to the contractor for reference. The existing study was performed utilizing SKM Power Tools for Windows software. All electronic data files generated for this project shall be provided to the COR after final completion of the study.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 13 13, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CIRCUIT BREAKER SWITCHGEAR: Medium-voltage circuit breaker switchgear.
- C. Section 26 11 16, SECONDARY UNIT SUBSTATIONS: Secondary unit substations.
- D. Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: Distribution switchgear for use in secondary unit substations.
- E. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. The study shall be prepared by the equipment manufacturer, and performed by the equipment manufacturer's licensed electrical engineer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Product data on the software program to be used for the study.
Software shall be in mainstream use in the industry, shall provide device settings and ratings, and shall show selective coordination by time-current drawings.
2. Complete study as described in paragraph 1.6. Submittal of the study shall be well-coordinated with submittals of the shop drawings for equipment in related specification sections.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the overcurrent protective devices have been set in accordance with the approved study.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

- 241-90.....Recommended Practice Electrical Systems in
Commercial Buildings
- 242-01.....Recommended Practice for Protection and
Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power
Systems
- 399-97.....Recommended Practice for Industrial and
Commercial Power Systems Analysis
- 1584-02.....Performing Arc-Flash Hazards Calculations
- 1584A-04.....Performing Arc-Flash Hazards Calculations -
Amendment 1
- 1584B-11.....Performing Arc-Flash Hazards Calculations -
Amendment 2

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

- 70-14.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- 70E-15.....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
- 99-15.....Health Care Facilities Code

1.6 STUDY REQUIREMENTS

- A. The study shall be in accordance with IEEE and NFPA standards.
- B. The study shall include one line diagram, short-circuit and ground fault analysis, protective coordination plots for all overcurrent protective devices, and arc flash calculations and analysis.
- C. The available fault current shall be obtained from the utility at the contractor's expense.
- D. One Line Diagram:
 - 1. Show all electrical equipment and wiring to be protected by the overcurrent devices.
 - 2. Show the following specific information:
 - a. Calculated fault impedance, X/R ratios, and short-circuit values at each feeder and branch circuit bus.
 - b. Relay, circuit breaker, and fuse ratings.
 - c. Generator kW/kVA and transformer kVA and voltage ratings, percent impedance, X/R ratios, and wiring connections.
 - d. Voltage at each bus.
 - e. Identification of each bus, matching the identification on the drawings.
 - f. Conduit, conductor, and busway material, size, length, and X/R ratios.
- E. Short-Circuit Study:
 - 1. The study shall be performed using computer software designed for this purpose. Pertinent data and the rationale employed in developing the calculations shall be described in the introductory remarks of the study.
 - 2. Calculate the fault impedance to determine the available short-circuit and ground fault currents at each bus. Incorporate applicable motor and/or generator contribution in determining the momentary and interrupting ratings of the overcurrent protective devices.
 - 3. Present the results of the short-circuit study in a table. Include the following:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Operating voltage.
 - c. Overcurrent protective device type and rating.

d. Calculated short-circuit current.

F. Coordination Study:

1. Prepare the coordination curves to determine the required settings of overcurrent protective devices to demonstrate selective coordination. Graphically illustrate on log-log paper that adequate time separation exists between devices, including the utility company upstream device if applicable. Plot the specific time-current characteristics of each overcurrent protective device in such a manner that all devices are clearly depicted.
2. The following specific information shall also be shown on the coordination curves:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Potential transformer and current transformer ratios.
 - c. Three-phase and single-phase ANSI damage points or curves for each cable, transformer, or generator.
 - d. Applicable circuit breaker or protective relay characteristic curves.
 - e. No-damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.
 - f. Transformer in-rush points.
3. Develop a table to summarize the settings selected for the overcurrent protective devices. Include the following in the table:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Protective relay or circuit breaker potential and current transformer ratios, sensor rating, and available and suggested pickup and delay settings for each available trip characteristic.
 - c. Fuse rating and type.

G. Arc Flash Calculations and Analysis:

1. Arc flash calculations shall be based on actual over-current protective device clearing time. Maximum clearing time shall be in accordance with IEEE 1584.
2. Arc flash analysis shall be based on the lowest clearing time setting of the over-current protective device to minimize the incident energy level without compromising selective coordination.
3. Arc flash boundary and available arc flash incident energy at the corresponding working distance shall be calculated for all

electrical power distribution equipment specified in the project,
and as shown on the drawings.

4. Required arc-rated clothing and other PPE shall be selected and specified in accordance with NFPA 70E.
 5. Provide arc flash labels matching the existing facilities arc flash label characteristics.
- H. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by the latest NFPA 70E. Label shall show specific and correct information for specific equipment based on its arc flash calculations. Label shall show the followings:
1. Nominal system voltage.
 2. Equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.
 3. Arc flash boundary.
 4. Available arc flash incident energy and the corresponding working distance.
 5. Minimum arc rating of clothing.
 6. Site-specific level of PPE.

1.7 ANALYSIS

- A. Analyze the short-circuit calculations, and highlight any equipment determined to be underrated as specified. Propose solutions to effectively protect the underrated equipment.

1.8 ADJUSTMENTS, SETTINGS, AND MODIFICATIONS

- A. Final field settings and minor modifications of the overcurrent protective devices shall be made to conform with the study, without additional cost to the Government.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

---END---

SECTION 26 09 13
ELECTRICAL POWER MONITORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following for monitoring of electrical power system:
 - 1. PC-based workstation(s) and software.
 - 2. Communication network and interface modules for RS-232, RS-485, Modbus TCP/IP and IEEE 802.3 data transmission protocols.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Ethernet: Local area network based on IEEE 802.3 standards.
- B. Firmware: Software (programs or data) that has been written onto read-only memory (ROM). Firmware is a combination of software and hardware. Storage media with ROMs that have data or programs recorded on them are firmware.
- C. HTML: Hypertext markup language.
- D. I/O: Input/output.
- E. KB: Short for kilobyte. When used to describe data storage, "KB" represents 1024 bytes.
- F. KY Pulse: A term used by the metering industry to describe a method of measuring consumption of electricity that is based on a relay changing status in response to the rotation of the disk in the meter.
- G. LAN: Local area network; sometimes plural as "LANs."
- H. LCD: Liquid crystal display.
- I. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or remote-control, signaling and power-limited circuits.
- J. Modbus TCP/IP: An open protocol for exchange of process data.
- K. Monitoring: Acquisition, processing, communication, and display of equipment status data, metered electrical parameter values, power

quality evaluation data, event and alarm signals, tabulated reports, and event logs.

- L. PC: Personal computer; sometimes plural as "PCs."
- M. rms: Root-mean-square value of alternating voltage, which is the square root of the mean value of the square of the voltage values during a complete cycle.
- N. RS-232: A TIA standard for asynchronous serial data communications between terminal devices.
- O. RS-485: A TIA standard for multipoint communications using two twisted-pairs.
- P. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol incorporated into Microsoft Windows.
- Q. THD: Total harmonic distortion.
- R. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply; used both in singular and plural context.
- S. WAN/LAN: Wide area network or Local area network.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - 1. Attach copies of approved Product Data submittals for products (such as switchboards and switchgear) that describe power monitoring and control features to illustrate coordination among related equipment and power monitoring and control.
- B. Shop Drawings: For power monitoring and control equipment. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Outline Drawings: Indicate arrangement of components and clearance and access requirements.
 - 2. Block Diagram: Show interconnections between components specified in this Section and devices furnished with power distribution system components. Indicate data communication paths and identify networks, data buses, data gateways, concentrators, and other devices to be used. Describe characteristics of network and other data communication lines.
 - 3. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 4. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Coordinate nomenclature and presentation with a block diagram.
 - 5. UPS sizing calculations for workstation.
- C. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Self-study guide describing the process for setting equipment's network address; setting Owner's options; procedures to ensure data access from any PC on the network, using a standard Web browser; and recommended firewall setup.
 2. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 3. Software Backup: On a magnetic media or compact disc, complete with Owner-selected options.
 4. Device address list and the set point of each device and operator option, as set in applications software.
 5. Graphic file and printout of graphic screens and related icons, with legend.
- D. Software Upgrade Kit: For Owner to use in modifying software to suit future power system revisions or power monitoring and control revisions.
- E. Software licenses and upgrades required by and installed for operating and programming digital and analog devices.
- F. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- G. Field quality-control test reports.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power monitoring and control units, to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. Operating and applications software documentation.
 2. Software licenses.
 3. Software service agreement.
 4. PC installation and operating documentation, manuals, and software for the PC and all installed peripherals. Software shall include system restore, emergency boot diskettes, and drivers for all installed hardware. Provide separately for each PC.
 5. Hard copies of manufacturer's specification sheets, operating specifications, design guides, user's guides for software and hardware, and PDF files on CD-ROM of the hard-copy submittal.
- I. Other Informational Submittals:
1. System installation and setup guides, with data forms to plan and record options and setup decisions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing power monitoring and control equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of distribution equipment and power monitoring and control components to form an integrated interconnection of compatible components.
 - 1. Match components and interconnections for optimum performance of specified functions.
- B. Coordinate Work of this Section with those in Sections specifying distribution components that are monitored or controlled by power monitoring and control equipment.

1.7 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Technical Support: Beginning with Substantial Completion, provide software support for two years.
- B. Upgrade Service: Update software to latest version at Project completion. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include the operating systems. Upgrade shall include new or revised licenses for use of software.
 - 1. Provide 30-day notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Addressable Relays: One for every 10 installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 2. Data Line Surge Suppressors: One for every 10 of each type installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work

include, but are not limited to, the following basis of design product:

1. Dranetz Encore Series System

2.2 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

A. Instrumentation and Recording Devices: Monitor and record load profiles and chart energy consumption patterns.

B. Scope

1. This specification describes the operating and physical characteristics of a power quality, harmonics and power flow monitoring system applied in electrical distribution systems. The instruments shall be capable of monitoring AC and DC voltage and currents. It shall be user-configurable for measuring steady-state data and recording out of threshold events in a power system. A standard Internet browser interface shall be used to set up the instruments, view data from the instruments, and export data to other applications. Communication between the client computer and the systems controller/web server shall be via Ethernet/Internet and or dial up connections. Communication to individual power monitoring instruments and the gateway/web server shall be via modem, GSM/GPRS, RS232, RS-485 or Ethernet connection.
2. The system shall have at least 2 types of power monitoring instruments available that meet the minimum requirements outlined below:

- a. Modular, IEC61000-4-30:2008 Class A compliant power quality instrument. The instrument shall be CE marked and also measure in accordance with IEEE519, IEEE1159, IEEE1453. In addition recording and limit checking on power parameters such as demand, energy, watts, volt-amperes, reactive power, power factor and other parameters shall be available.
- b. Demand and Energy only instrument capable of monitoring power parameters such as demand, energy, watts, volt-amperes, reactive power, power factor and other parameters.

3. The monitoring system shall also include the ability to optionally analyze recorded data and provide the user with answers as to what type of disturbances occurred.

C. Data Collection, Communications, and Setup

1. System controller/web server

- a. A combined system controller and web server shall provide for control of individual monitor recording, data collection, database management and communications to a client PC interface through a web page like interface. The only client based PC user interface software necessary shall be a commercially available standard Internet browser. The system shall support the following web browsers at minimum: Internet Explorer, Netscape, and Mozilla.
- b. The system controller/web server software shall operate on the customers choice of two operating platforms:
 1. Microsoft Windows XP, Vista, 7, 8 based computers.

2. User Interface

- a. The user interface shall provide for simple and easy to use point and click selections to access any part of the system. This shall include as a minimum System status, Views, Reports, Real-time and Monitor Setup.
- b. The "Home page" for the system shall provide the user with basic system status such as total disturbances, how much database memory is used and the condition of each monitor in the system.
- c. Instant access for the following types of Views shall be included:
 - Timeline with hyper-links to event details and waveforms
 - Magnitude and Duration (CBEMA / ITIC)
 - Smart Trends
 - Event Summary
 - RMS Variations
 - Transients
 - Waveform Snapshots
- d. Two types of pre-formatted reports shall be available that can be sent to a printer.
 1. Smart Reports shall be pre-filtered and be available as follows:
 - i. Monitoring Node Summary

- ii. Voltage Quality
- iii. Energy and Demand
- iv. Event Summary
- v. Top 10 Events

2. Standard Reports shall allow for additional custom user query selections. These shall be available as follows:

- i. Event Summaries
- ii. Top 10 Events
- iii. Quality of Supply
- iv. Waveform Distortion
- v. Energy and Demand

3. Event Characterization

- a. The monitoring system shall have an optionally available capability to recognize and provide a description of events. This includes the monitoring point locations, the time of the event with a hyper link to the event wave shapes and details. Also the phase on which the event was triggered, a description of the event such as transient, waveshape distortion, sags, interruptions etc. along with a description of the event including the magnitude and duration.

4. Event Visualization

- a. The presentation of events shall include the type of event, the ability to select any combination of channels of voltage and current and the ability to zoom in and out for greater resolution.
- b. A complete graphics package for changing colors, line width and scales shall be included.

5. Automated disturbance identification

- a. The monitoring system shall have an optionally available capability to recognize and provide direction to the source of a utility system power factor correction capacitor switching operation. The feature or Module must be able to be added to the system controller/web server at time of manufacture or remotely once deployed in the field. The module shall utilize Pointing Vector analysis and proprietary algorithms to determine if the switching transient occurred upstream or downstream from the monitoring

b. The monitoring system shall have optionally available the ability to verify the amount of VARS switched in during a utility system power factor correction capacitor switching operation. And to determine whether the VARS are balance or unbalanced across three phases.

c. The monitoring system shall have an optionally available capability to analyze the relationship between the voltage and current during voltage sag in order to automatically determine the source of the voltage sag to be either upstream or downstream from the monitoring location. The feature or Module must be able to be added to the system controller/web server at time of manufacture or remotely once deployed in the field.

6. Advanced (optional) Reporting

a. The monitoring system shall have the following advanced reporting tools optionally available:

1. UPS verification report that automatically correlates monitoring results from an instrument monitoring the input of a UPS to data from an instrument monitoring the output of the same UPS for the purposes of determining if the UPS is properly mitigating input side power anomalies. The report shall be in a tabular pass/fail format.
2. Energy usage report that provides peak, partial peak, off peak usage reports; usage by square foot, time of use reports and aggregation of energy from multiple metered points
3. Custom one-line module that proves a one-line or other representation of the customer's electrical system. Monitoring points (instrument locations) shall be overlaid onto the diagram and provide real time meters of voltage and current at each location. Each overlaid monitoring point shall provide a color coded alarm to indicate that power quality events as per the customers specifications have been recorded at that point.

7. Automatic Notification

- a. The monitoring system shall provide the user a minimum of three methods of automatic notification.
 1. Pager. The monitoring system shall have the ability to automatically dial an alphanumeric paging service to issue an alarm context specific alphanumeric page to a list of recipients. Numeric paging shall also be available.
 2. E-mail. The monitoring system shall have the ability to automatically compose and send an alarm context specific message to a list of recipients.
 3. Contact closure. The monitoring system shall have the ability to close contacts on an externally mounted solid state contact closure adapter. The contact closure adapter shall provide a minimum of 4 contacts. The user shall have the ability to choose which contacts are closed upon an alarm condition.
8. Real Time Parameter Monitoring
 - a. The system shall be capable of displaying real-time monitored parameters from individual power quality and or energy flow monitors via 'browsing' the system controller/web server. The format of such will provide for a refresh of data approximately once every five seconds. Available real time displays shall include textual meters, oscilloscope type and dial meters.
9. Communications Interface
 - a. The system controller/web server shall support the following communications methods at minimum for instrument communications:
 1. RS232, RS485
 2. Ethernet
 3. Available 3G/4G cellular
 4. Modem, GSM, GPRS
 5. The communications shall support up to 10 simultaneous users via the Ethernet interface plus one accessing via the modem interface.
10. External Time Synchronization
 - a. The system controller/web server shall have the ability to synchronize to a clock reference using industry

accepted protocols such as Network Time Protocol (NTP).

- b. The industrial grade computing platform shall have a (optional) GPS time synchronization receiver and antenna for direct time synchronization.

11. Current and Voltage Triggers

- a. The instruments shall have the capability on triggering on current events as well as voltage events
- b. Triggering on any channel shall cause all other channels to capture the data at the time of the trigger.

12. Cross Triggering Across Instruments

- a. The system shall have the capability of cross triggering across instruments on the same network. When an event is triggered at any instrument a signal is to be sent to the other instruments in the system causing them to take a snapshot at the monitored points.

D. Modular, IEC61000-4-30 Class A Power Quality Monitoring Node, communications to the system controller/web server via Ethernet, RS232/485, modem, GSM, GPRS, 3G/4G

1. Modular Design:

The instrument shall be of a modular design and have up to four internal slots to accept measurement modules selected by the customer. Measurement modules available shall include:

a. Voltage Module

- 1. Four channel Voltage module with each channel having differential inputs.
- 2. Voltage module shall be IEC61000-4-30:2008 Class A complaint. The manufacturer shall supply written certification that compliance has been verified by an independent laboratory not affiliated with the manufacturer. Written certificate shall be on the letterhead of the independent laboratory.
- 3. Each channel shall be sampled at rate of 512 samples/cycle and measure both AC and DC.
- 4. The following physical circuit connection types shall be available: Screw terminal, safety connector and remote voltage pod.

b. Current Module

1. Four channel Current module with differential inputs.
 2. Each channel shall be sampled at rate of 512 samples/cycle and measure both AC and DC
 3. The following physical circuit connection types shall be available: Voltage output type clamp on CT connector and remote current pod.
 4. Digital input module.
 5. Eight channel digital input module shall be available.
 - c. The customer shall have the option to select up to 4 modules of the different types mentioned above. The customer shall be able to select 1, 2, 3, or 4 modules depending on their application.
 - d. The instrument shall support the combination of multiple modules to form Virtual Instruments. At minimum the instrument shall be able to combine in software a Voltage and Current module to form a power instrument that computes voltage and current cross products such as W, VA, VAR, PF, demand, energy and other parameters.
2. Voltage Channels/Modules
- a. Voltage measurements shall be fully compliant with the requirements of IEC61000-4-30:2008 Class A. The manufacturer shall supply written certification that compliance has been verified by an independent laboratory not affiliated with the manufacturer. Written certificate shall be on the letterhead of the independent laboratory.
 - b. The instruments shall simultaneously monitor four voltage channels. Possible circuit connections shall include single-phase, dual single-phase, three-phase wye, and three- phase delta. The sampling rate for each voltage channel shall be 512 samples/cycle. The rms measurement shall have an accuracy of ± 0.1 percent of reading with a range of 20-600 Vrms at 50Hz or 60Hz fundamental frequency. The ability to monitor and display higher voltage levels via potential transformers (PT) shall be made by entering PT ratio(s) at the user interface.
 - c. Three methods of voltage connections shall be available:

1. Remote Pod. A remote voltage connection pod shall be available that contains screw terminals for connections to the measured circuit. The remote voltage pod shall connect to the measurement module (instrument mainframe) via a short cable. The voltage connection pod shall convert the up to 600V circuit being measured to low voltage levels under 12V nominal that allow for the safe removal of the instrument mainframe from the circuit being measured while the voltage pods remain connected to the circuit.
 2. Screw terminals. A screw terminal interface mounted directly on the measurement module (instrument mainframe) shall be available for direct connections to the up to 600V circuit to be measured.
 3. Safety connectors for use with industry standard clip type connectors.
- d. The instruments shall record steady-state voltage signals (waveform snapshots and rms strip charts) based on user-selected time intervals. The user shall be able to program the instruments to only capture events (impulsive transients, waveshape faults including oscillatory transients, rms variations) that are outside the threshold settings. The user shall also be permitted to select the type of event(s) to be captured. Any voltage triggered event shall cause the other voltage and current channels to record corresponding data within the instrument (internal cross triggering).
3. Current Channels/Modules
- a. Current measurements shall be fully compliant with the voltage measurement requirements of IEC61000-4-30:2008 Class A.
 - b. The instruments shall have the capability to monitor four currents while simultaneously monitoring four voltage channels. Input for current measurements is derived from measuring 1A or 5A secondaries or voltage output type clamp-on or flex type CT's. The measurement range will depend on the specific probe applied with the instrument. Ability to

display, record and report primary rms current when measuring CT secondary currents will be done by entering the CT ratio when setting the instruments using the user interface software. The sampling rate for each current channel shall be 512 samples/cycle. The rms measurement accuracy is dependent on the type of probe connected to the instrument. Current channels (excluding applied probes) shall be ± 0.1 percent of reading.

c. Three methods of current connections shall be available:

1. Remote pod. A remote current connection pod shall be available that contains (4) 5A or 1A CT's. The secondaries of the applied CT's are passed through the built in 5A CT's via feed through tubes built into the pod enclosure. The remote current pod shall connect to the measurement module (instrument mainframe) via a short cable similar in length to the voltage connection pod cable. Three current measurement pod types shall be available:
 - a. 5A, 5 times overcurrent.
 - b. 1A, 5 times overcurrent
 - c. 5A, 20 times overcurrent for the purpose of measuring cold load pickup.
2. Voltage output, clamp on type CT connector
3. Screw terminals. A screw terminal interface mounted directly to the measurements module (instrument mainframe) shall be available for direct connections for connecting to either 1A or 5A secondaries.

4. The instrument shall have an (optional) local $\frac{1}{4}$ VGA, graphical, color, touch user interface.

a. The user shall be able to perform the following functions using the local display:

1. View real time meters, phasors, individual harmonics, and oscilloscope display.
2. View trends of selected parameters.
3. View event summaries, event trends, and details vent waveforms.

b. The local display shall be available in the following

1. Integrated rack mount assembly for installation in a standard 19 inch rack.
 2. Internal to switchgear mounted instrument enclosure.
5. The instrument shall support the following methods of communication to the system controller/web server:
- a. Internal 10/100baseT Ethernet interface. No external serial to Ethernet converters shall be required.
 - b. Internal RS232, RS485 interface.
 - c. External dial-up modem interface.
 - d. External wireless 3G or GSM/GPRS interface.
6. Power Quality Measurements
- a. The instruments shall be capable of monitoring and triggering on:
 - Voltage Transients
 - Current Transients
 - Waveshape Faults (V)
 - Rms Voltage Variations measured every $\frac{1}{2}$ cycle as per IEC61000-4-30:2008 Class A
 - Rms Current Variations measured every $\frac{1}{2}$ cycle as per IEC61000-4-30:2008 Class A
 - Individual V harmonics to the 50th as per IEC61000-4-7
 - Individual I harmonics to the 50th.
 - Interharmonics (IEC 200ms window) for V & I as per IEC61000-4-7
 - Snapshot waveforms (V & I)
 - Demand in kW and kVA
 - Rms Strip Charts (Vrms, Irms,)
 - Total harmonic distortion of voltage and current
 - b. Disturbance Thresholds
 1. The monitoring system shall allow the user to select disturbance thresholds to trigger recording for voltage transients, current transients, voltage waveshape faults, voltage sags and voltage swells, current high limit. When a disturbance threshold is crossed, the instruments will acquire data from all the channels.
 2. The user shall have the ability to select up to 16 pre and

post triggered cycles including the fault cycle. This feature shall be available for power quality measurements recorded on a cycle or sub cycle level.

c. The instrument shall have up to 160 available parameters including V, I, KW, KVA, KVAR, PF, KWh, KVAh, KVah, THD, K-factor. Trend up to 64 simultaneously.

d. Snapshots

1. The instruments shall be capable of capturing, at user defined intervals voltage and current waveforms for steady-state analysis and trending.

e. Graphical Report

1. Disturbance graphs of recorded events shall be provided. Each graph shall contain pertinent information such as Site Name where the event was recorded; time and date stamp of the event, rms voltage and current, trigger point and peak voltage and current.

f. External Cross Triggering.

1. Each monitoring instrument or virtual instrument shall have the ability to send a message over the local Ethernet network to other monitoring nodes (of the same or similar type) for the purpose of signaling them to record an event at that point in time.

g. PQ Monitoring Voltage and Current Specifications.

Accuracy: RMS Voltage RMS Current V or I Transient Calibration traceable to NIST	<input type="checkbox"/> 0.1% of reading <input type="checkbox"/> 0.1% of reading <input type="checkbox"/> 10.0% of reading
Enclosure:	Aluminum
Number of Channels	Four voltage or four current per module
RMS Voltage and Waveshape	20 - 600 Vrms , 6000 Vpeak 50/60 Hz fundamental Harmonic analysis up to the
RMS Current and Waveshape	1A/5X, 5A/5x or 5A/20x Depending on applied probe Harmonic analysis up to the 50 th harmonic
Voltage Impulse	100 V to 1kV peak
Input Characteristics: Impedance Connections	Voltage pod type: 2 M Ω to ground; Voltage screw terminal type 2M Ω (min) to ground Current: Feed through tubes or screw

Sampling Rates: Voltage Current V&I Transient resolution	V, 512 samples/cycle/channel: RMS I, 512 samples/cycle/channel: RMS 32 microseconds
Environment: Operating Temperature Operating Humidity	-10 ⁰ C to +60 ⁰ C 0 to 95% non-condensing
Instrument Power:	90-250 Vac, 47-63 Hz. Internal UPS with auto charger. 10minute internal UPS

D. Power Flow Monitoring Node

1. Number of Monitoring Channels

- a. The instrument shall include six measurement channels, three for voltage and three for current.

2. Voltage Cannels.

- a. The instrument shall have the capability to monitor all commonly configured single and three phase electrical systems. This will include single phase, split phase, three phase delta and three phase wye. The sampling rate for each channel shall be 32 samples/cycle. The rms shall have an accuracy of $\pm 0.5\%$ of reading $\pm 0.25\%$ of full scale. The ability to monitor and display higher voltage levels shall be available using programmable ratios when used with potential transformers (PT).

3. Current Channels

- a. The instrument shall have the capability to monitor up to three current channels. Input connections shall be readily available for industry standard 5A or 1A current transformer secondaries. The sampling rate for each channel shall be 32 samples/cycle. The rms shall have an accuracy of $\pm 0.5\%$ of reading $\pm 0.25\%$ of full scale. The ability to monitor and display higher current levels shall be available using programmable ratios.

4. Power Flow Monitoring Measurements

- a. The instrument shall be capable of monitoring:
 - Rms (V &I)
 - Frequency
 - Demand interval current
 - Real Power (kW)
 - Displacement Power Factor

- Reactive Power (kVAR)
- Apparent Power (VA)
- Energy (kWh) Forward and Reverse
- Reactive Energy (kVarh) Forward and Reverse
- Integrated Apparent Energy

5. Monitoring Thresholds

- a. The monitoring System shall allow the user to select thresholds for all of the power flow parameters noted above in section 6.4.1.

6. Communications

- a. The instrument shall have the following communications (optionally) available:
 1. Ethernet. Must be integral to the instrument and not accomplished using external serial based converters.
 2. Serial RS485
 3. Note that the communications options available may be configured at the factory based upon consumer requirements and are not required to be available simultaneously.

7. Power Flow Monitoring Node Specification.

Accuracy: RMS Voltage RMS Current <i>Calibration traceable to NIST</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5% of reading <input type="checkbox"/> 0.25% of full scale <input type="checkbox"/> 0.5% of reading <input type="checkbox"/> 0.25 of full scale
Enclosure:	ABS panel mount, front panel lexan user interface
Measurement Range: Number of Channels	660 Vrms L-L, 500Vrms L-N Three (3) voltage, Three
Input Characteristics: Connections	Screw type for voltage and current inputs. Accepts max. wire size to 3.5mm (7AWG)
Sampling Rates: Voltage Current	32 samples/cycle 32 samples/cycle
Environment: Operating Temperature Operating Humidity	-20 ⁰ C to +60 ⁰ C 0 to 95% non-condensing
Instrument Power:	96-138Vac / 185-250Vac 45-65 Hz.

E. Meters

1. Local Meter Display

- a. Both the power quality and energy flow monitoring instruments shall be provided with a local display for rms voltage and current for all phase and neutral channels via an alpha numeric LCD or LED readout. The displayed values shall be the measured voltage seen by the instrument and the measured current taking into account the CT probe scaling ratio(s) as well as other power related parameters specific to the instrument type.

2. Remote Meter Display

- a. The measured rms values from each instrument shall be displayed in real time at the client PC by 'browsing' the system controller/web server. The specific parameters available shall be dependent upon the monitor type.

F. Software

1. No client PC application software shall be required for user-interface, control, setup, download of data or analyze data from remote instruments. The system interface shall be via readily available commercial Internet browser interface such as Microsoft Internet Explorer. The interface shall provide disturbance graphs of recorded events, capable of measuring pertinent parameters on-screen, and provide zoom capabilities. When viewing events from multiple units, the software shall be able to sort the events by date and time, event type, site or location, and magnitude. User shall be able to view an event log based on the sort criteria. Software shall allow user to view only specified types of events for a specific time period.

G. Monitoring points include medium voltage switchgear and all substations.

H. A dedicated computer and monitor shall be located in the boiler room.

2.3 LAN CABLES

G. Comply with Division 27 Section.

H. RS-485 Cable:

1. PVC-Jacketed, RS-485 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, PVC insulation, unshielded, PVC jacket, and NFPA 70, Type CMG.
2. Plenum-Type, RS-485 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylene-propylene insulation, unshielded, and fluorinated-ethylene-propylene jacket, and NFPA 70, Type CMP.

I. Unshielded Twisted Pair Cables: Category 6 as specified

for horizontal cable for data service in Division 27.

- J. Fiber Optic 24 Strand 62.5u Multi/Single Mode outdoor plant cable.

2.4 LOW-VOLTAGE WIRING

- G. Low-Voltage Control Cable: Multiple conductor, color-coded, No. 20 AWG copper, minimum.
1. Sheath: PVC; except in plenum-type spaces, use sheath listed for plenums.
 2. Ordinary Switching Circuits: Three conductors, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Switching Circuits with Pilot Lights or Locator Feature: Five conductors, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine pathway elements intended for cables. Check raceways, cable trays, and other elements for compliance with space allocations, installation tolerances, hazards to cable installation, and other conditions affecting installation.
1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 CABLING

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install cables and wiring according to requirements in Division 27.
- C. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway.
- D. Install LAN cables using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with specified category rating of components and that ensure specified category performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.
- E. Install cables without damaging conductors, shield, or jacket.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification For Electrical Systems."
- B. Label each power monitoring and control module with a unique designation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies,

and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.

- C. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- D. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Electrical Tests: Use caution when testing devices containing solid-state components.
 - 2. Continuity tests of circuits.
 - 3. Operational Tests: Set and operate controls at workstation and at monitored and controlled devices to demonstrate their functions and capabilities. Use a methodical sequence that cues and reproduces actual operating functions as recommended by manufacturer. Submit sequences for approval. Note response to each test command and operation. Note time intervals between initiation of alarm conditions and registration of alarms at central-processing workstation.
 - a. Coordinate testing required by this Section with that required by Sections specifying equipment being monitored and controlled.
 - b. Verify accuracy of graphic screens and icons.
 - c. Metering Test: Load feeders, measure loads on feeder conductor with an rms reading clamp-on ammeter, and simultaneously read indicated current on the same phase at central-processing workstation. Record and compare values measured at the two locations. Resolve discrepancies greater than 5 percent and record resolution method and results.
 - d. Record metered values, control settings, operations, cues, time intervals, and functional observations and submit test reports printed by workstation printer.
- E. Correct deficiencies, make necessary adjustments, and retest.
Verify that specified requirements are met.
- F. Test Labeling: After satisfactory completion of tests and inspections, apply a label to tested components indicating test results, date, and responsible agency and representative.
- G. Reports: Written reports of tests and observations. Record defective materials and workmanship and unsatisfactory test results. Record repairs and adjustments.

- H. Remove and replace malfunctioning devices and circuits and retest as specified above.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems.
1. Train Owner's management and maintenance personnel in interpreting and using monitoring displays and in configuring and using software and reports. Include troubleshooting, servicing, adjusting, and maintaining equipment.
 2. Training Aid: Use approved final versions of software and maintenance manuals as training aids.

3.6 ON-SITE ASSISTANCE

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 26 09 23
LIGHTING CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the lighting controls.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- C. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: panelboard enclosure and interior bussing used for lighting control panels.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Product Data: For each type of lighting control, submit the following information.
 - 1. Manufacturer's catalog data.
 - 2. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
 - 3. Installation details.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - 2. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals, including any changes, to the COR.
- D. Certifications:
 - 1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COR:
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Green Seal (GS):
GC-12.....Occupancy Sensors
- C. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA):
IESNA LM-48.....Guide for Calibration of Photoelectric Control Devices
- D. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
C136.10.....American National Standard for Roadway Lighting Equipment-Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles - Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing
ICS-1.....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements
ICS-2.....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contractors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC: Part 8 - Disconnect Devices for Use in Industrial Control Equipment
ICS-6.....Standard for Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
20.....Standard for General-Use Snap Switches
773.....Standard for Plug-In Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting
773ANonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control
98.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
917.....Clock Operated Switches

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRONIC TIME SWITCHES

- A. Electronic, solid-state programmable units with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.
1. Contact Configuration: DPST

2. Contact Rating: 30-A inductive or resistive, 480-V ac
3. Astronomical Clock: Capable of switching a load on at sunset and off at sunrise, and automatically changing the settings each day in accordance with seasonal changes of sunset and sunrise.
Additionally, it shall be programmable to a fixed on/off weekly schedule.
4. Battery Backup: For schedules and time clock.

2.2 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. Solid state, with DPDT dry contacts rated for 1800 VA tungsten or 1000 VA inductive, complying with UL 773A.
 1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc [16.14 to 108 lx], with adjustable turn-on and turn-off levels.
 2. Time Delay: 15-second minimum.
 3. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor.
 4. Mounting: Twist lock, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Aim outdoor photocell switch according to manufacturer's recommendations. Set adjustable window slide for 1 footcandle photocell turn-on.
- C. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Upon completion of installation, conduct an operating test to show that equipment operates in accordance with requirements of this section.
- C. Program time switches.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting control devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 11 16
SECONDARY UNIT SUBSTATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the secondary unit substations, referred to as substation(s) in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 13, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES: Medium-voltage cables.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES:
Low-voltage conductors.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:
Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- F. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY:
Short circuit, coordination and arc-flash study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.
- G. Section 26 13 16, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE FUSIBLE INTERRUPTER SWITCHES: Medium-voltage fusible interrupter switches for use in secondary unit substations.
- H. Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: Distribution switchgear for use in secondary unit substations.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Substations shall be thoroughly tested at the factory to assure that there are no electrical or mechanical defects. Tests shall be conducted per UL and ANSI Standards. Factory tests shall be certified. The following tests shall be performed:
1. Medium-Voltage Section: Refer to Section 26 13 16, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE FUSIBLE INTERRUPTER SWITCHES.
 2. Transformer Section:

- a. Perform insulation-resistance tests winding-to-winding and each winding-to-ground.
- b. Perform turns-ratio tests at all tap positions.
- 3. Low-Voltage Section: Refer to Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR.
- B. Factory test shall comply with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, factory tests.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Prior to fabrication of substations, submit the following data for approval:
 - 1) Complete electrical ratings, including primary and secondary voltage, decibel rating, temperature rise, nominal impedance, voltage regulation, and no load and full load losses.
 - 2) Nameplate data.
 - 3) Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams.
 - 4) Technical data for each component.
 - 5) Dimensioned exterior views of the substations.
 - 6) Dimensioned section views of the substations.
 - 7) Floor plan of the substations.
 - 8) Foundation plan for the substations.
 - 9) Provisions and required locations for external conduit and wiring entrances.
 - 10) Approximate design weights.
 - 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - 1) Include three-line diagrams showing device terminal numbers.

- 2) Include schematic signal and control diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the substation.
- 3) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Test Reports:
 - a. Submit certified factory design and production test reports for approval.
 - b. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit certified field test reports.
4. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following:
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that substations conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that substations have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.
5. Current Calibrations Certificates: All equipment shall be calibrated before testing. All equipment shall be used under current calibration. All equipment shall be tested to comply with the standards of N.I.S.T.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata), form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
ACI 318-14.....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
D 117-10.....Standard Guide for Sampling, Test Methods, and Specifications for Electrical Insulating Oils of Petroleum Origin

D 3487-09.....Standard Specification for Mineral Insulating
Oil Used in Electrical Apparatus.

D. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-15.....International Building Code

E. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

C37.121-12Guide for Switchgear - Unit Substations -
Requirements

C57.12.00-10.....General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed
Distribution, Power, and Regulating
Transformers

C57.12.01-15.....General Requirements for Dry-Type Distribution
and Power Transformers

C62.11-12.....Metal Oxide Surge Arresters for AC Power
Circuits (> 1kV)

C62.41-91.....Recommended Practice on Surge Voltage in Low
Voltage AC Power Circuits

F. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

TR 1-13.....Transformers, Step Voltage Regulators and
Reactors

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-14.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

H. United States Department of Energy

10 CFR Part 431.....Energy Efficiency Program for Certain
Commercial and Industrial Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Unless otherwise specified, substations shall be in accordance with ANSI, ASTM, IEEE, NFPA, UL, 10 CFR Part 431, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Substations shall be a unitized integral assemblies, complete, grounded, continuous-duty, metal-clad, dead-front, dead-rear, with dry-type cast coil transformer.
- C. Substations shall be designed, manufactured, and rated for outdoor installation and service NEMA type 3X, with ventilation openings and gasketing provided to ensure a weatherproof assembly under rain, snow,

sleet, and hurricane conditions. External doors shall have provisions for padlocking.

- D. Substation ratings shall be not less than required by the NEC, and not less than shown on the drawings. Short circuit current ratings shall be not less than the available maximum short circuit currents verified via the overcurrent protective device coordination study performed as part of this project.
- E. Substations shall conform to the existing conduit stub-up arrangements and concrete pads currently in place for the installation.
- F. Incorporate key-type mechanical interlock systems as required in Section 26 13 16, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE FUSIBLE INTERRUPTER SWITCHES.
- G. Substations shall be assembled and prewired by the manufacturer at the factory. Substations shall be sub-assembled and shipped in complete sections ready for connection at the site. Where practical, a substation shall be shipped as one unit.
- H. Substations shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphate treated, and painted at the factory with ANSI 61 light gray rust-inhibiting paint or baked enamel. Finish shall be rated for 1000 hour salt spray, per ANSI C37.20.3.

2.2 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE SECTION

- A. Medium-Voltage Fused Switch(es): Refer to Section 26 13 16, MEDIUM VOLTAGE FUSIBLE INTERRUPTER SWITCHES.
- B. Provide medium voltage cable terminations as specified in Section 26 05 13, MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLES.
- C. Short circuit current ratings shall be not less than the available maximum short circuit currents verified via the overcurrent protective device coordination study performed as part of this project.

2.3 DRY-TYPE TRANSFORMERS

- A. Shall comply with IEEE C57.12.01, and IEEE C57.12.50 for dry-type transformers rated up to 500 kVA, and IEEE C57.12.51 for dry-type transformers rated 501 kVA and larger.
- B. Provide a cast coil type transformer with primary and secondary windings individually cast in epoxy. Transformer shall have an insulation system rated 185 degrees C, with an 80 degree C average winding temperature rise above a 40 degrees C maximum ambient.

- C. Transformer shall be rated 2000 kVA, 95kV BIL primary and 10 kV BIL secondary, minimum tested impedance shall be not less than 5.75 percent impedance at 80 degrees C.
- D. Primary and secondary windings:
 - 1. Windings shall be copper.
 - 2. Primary windings shall be delta-connected.
 - 3. Secondary windings shall be wye-connected except where otherwise shown on the drawings.
 - 4. Secondary windings shall have neutral bushings for transformers with wye-connected secondary windings.
 - 5. Terminals shall be the blade type required for the circuit connections.
- E. Provide four 2-1/2 percent full capacity taps, two above and two below rated primary voltage. Locate tap adjustments on the face of the medium voltage coil. Adjustments shall be accessible by removing the front panel and shall be made when the transformer is de-energized.
- F. Features and accessories shall include the following:
 - 1. Winding temperature indicator.
 - 2. Auxiliary cooling equipment and controls.
 - a. Transformer shall have provisions for future addition of automatically controlled fans for forced-air-cooling.
 - 3. Filters over Ventilation Openings.
 - 4. Copper Flange to Flange Ground Bus.
 - 5. Diagrammatic stainless steel or laser-etched anodized aluminum nameplate.
 - 6. Transformer shall have a stainless-steel base added to the tank.
 - 7. Transformer shall have an external drain/sample valve outside of the closed-door compartments in a lockable box mounted to the tank. The external drain/sample valve shall meet all NFPA safety standards.
- G. Transformer energy efficiency shall comply with the United States Department of Energy's 10 CFR Part 431.
- H. Transformer enclosure shall be rated NEMA type 3X minimum. Equipment shall be weather and rodent resistant as per manufacturer's standard design and manufacturing processes.

2.4 LOW VOLTAGE SECTION

- A. Refer to Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR.

- B. The low voltage section shall include a secondary transition section for connecting to the switchgear. Connections between the transformer secondary bushings and the transition section shall be flexible braid copper bus. The secondary transition section shall have a hinged front panel.

2.5 AUXILIARIES

- A. Install additional components otherwise required for the substations.
- B. Provide 120-volt heaters in incoming section, dry-type transformer section, transition section and outgoing sections. Heaters shall be of sufficient capacity to control moisture condensation in the compartments, shall be 250 watts minimum, and shall be controlled by a thermostat and humidistat located in each section. Thermostat shall be industrial type, high limit, to maintain compartments within the range of 15.5 to 32.2 degrees C (60 to 90 degrees F). Humidistat shall have a range of 30 to 60 percent relative humidity. If heater voltage is different than substation secondary voltage, provide transformer rated to carry 125 percent of heater full load rating. Transformer shall have 220 degrees C insulation system with a temperature rise not exceeding 115 degrees C and shall conform to NEMA ST 20. Energize electric heaters while the substation is in storage or in place prior to being placed in service. Provide method for easy connection of heater to external power source.

2.6 ARC FLASH WARNING LABEL

- A. Provide warning labels for unit substation. Locate self-adhesive warning label on the outside enclosures warning of potential electrical arc flash hazards and appropriate PPE required. Label format shall match existing labeling already used throughout the facilities.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install substations in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Coordinate the components of the substations and their arrangements electrically and mechanically. Coordinate all existing circuit entrances into the substation, including methods of entrance and connections.

- C. Anchor substations with rustproof bolts, nuts, and washers not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Exterior Location. Mount substations on existing concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be modified as required to project at least 200 mm (8 inches) beyond the new equipment. Slab extensions shall be at least 8 inches thick, reinforced with 6"x6" No. 6 mesh placed uniformly from the top of the slab. Substation cable entrance spaces shall be designed to match existing equipment being replaced. Modify existing top fed secondary service conduits as required to terminate existing secondary feeder cables. Seal voids around top and bottom conduit openings with water- and oil-resistant caulking, sealant and use weatherproof conduit fittings.
- E. Substation Grounding:
 - 1. Verify existing substation grounding system resistance meets the minimum requirements of NEC. Provide additional bare copper cable not smaller than No. 4/0 AWG, and not less than 610 mm (24 inches) below grade with interconnecting ground rods as required to achieve minimum resistance requirements of NEC.
 - 2. Surge arresters and neutral shall be bonded directly to the transformer enclosure, and then to the existing grounding electrode system with bare copper conductors, sized as per NEC requirements. Lead lengths shall be kept as short as practical with no kinks or sharp bends.
 - 3. Inspect and test the existing bonding connections to the existing metallic fencing system to ensure the existing system is in good condition and connected to the substation grounding system. Make any miscellaneous repairs to meet the minimum resistance requirements of NEC. Bonding connections to metallic fences, gate posts and corner posts shall not be smaller than No. 4 AWG. Bonding connections from gate sections to fence posts shall be 3 mm by 25 mm (1/8 inch by 1 inch) flexible braided copper strap and clamps.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Medium-Voltage Section Tests:

- a. Refer to Section 26 13 16, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE FUSIBLE INTERRUPTER.
- 2. Transformer Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Check for damaged or cracked insulators.
 - c. Inspect all field-installed bolted electrical connections, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey after energization under load.
 - d. Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests as recommended by manufacturer.
 - e. Verify correct equipment grounding.
 - f. Verify that the tap-changer is set at specified ratio.
 - g. Verify proper secondary voltage phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral after energization and prior to loading.
- 3. Low-Voltage Section Tests:
 - a. Refer to Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the substations are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 TEMPORARY HEATING

- A. Apply temporary heat to substations, according to manufacturer's written instructions, throughout periods when the environment is not controlled for temperature and humidity within manufacturer's stipulated service conditions.

3.5 ONE LINE DIAGRAM AND SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

- A. At final inspection, an as-built one line diagram shall be laminated or mounted under acrylic glass, and installed in a frame mounted in the outdoor substation enclosure.
- B. Furnish a written sequence of operation for the substation and connected line side/load side electrical distribution equipment. The sequence of operation shall be laminated or mounted under acrylic glass, and installed in a frame mounted in the outdoor substation enclosure.

Correct FCA Electrical Deficiencies
Project No. 693-13-115
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA

100% Construction Documents
-Issued for Bid
05/02/14

- C. Deliver an additional four copies of the as-built one line diagram and sequence of operation to the COR.

3.6 INSTRUCTION

- A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for one 4-hour training period for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the substations, on the dates requested by the COR.

---END---

SECTION 26 12 19
PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the pad-mounted, liquid-filled, medium-voltage transformers, indicated as transformers in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 13, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES: Medium-voltage cables.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:
Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground currents.
- D. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Manholes, pull-boxes, and ducts for underground raceway systems.
- E. Section 26 05 73 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY:
Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinate electrical system.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Transformers shall be thoroughly tested at the factory to ensure that there are no electrical or mechanical defects. Tests shall be conducted as per IEEE Standards. Factory tests shall be certified. The following tests shall be performed:
1. Perform insulation-resistance tests, winding-to-winding and each winding-to-ground.
 2. Perform turns-ratio tests at all tap positions.
- B. Factory test shall comply with section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, factory test.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.

- b. Include electrical ratings, nameplate data, impedance, outline drawing with dimensions and front, top, and side views, weight, mounting details, decibel rating, termination information, temperature rise, no-load and full-load losses, regulation, overcurrent protection, connection diagrams, and accessories.
 - c. Complete nameplate data, including manufacturer's name and catalog number.
2. Manuals:
- a. When submitting the shop drawings, submit companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - 1) Identify terminals on wiring diagrams to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.
 - 2) Indicate on wiring diagrams the internal wiring for each piece of equipment and interconnections between the pieces of equipment.
 - 3) Approvals will be based on complete submissions of manuals, together with shop drawings.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
 - 1) Update the manual to include any information necessitated by shop drawing approval.
 - 2) Show all terminal identification.
 - 3) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, disassembly, and recommended maintenance intervals.
 - 4) Provide a replacement parts list with current prices. Include a list of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
- B. Certifications:
- 1. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit the following certifications.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the transformers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the transformers have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- C37.47-00.....High Voltage Current-Limiting Type Distribution Class Fuses and Fuse Disconnecting Switches
 - C57.12.00-00.....Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power and Regulating Transformers
 - C57.12.26-92.....Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Three-Phase Distribution Transformers for Use with Separable Insulated High-Voltage Connectors (34500 Grd Y/19920 V and Below, 2500 kVA and Smaller)
 - C57.12.28-05.....Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- D3487-08.....Standard Specification for Mineral Insulating Oil Used in Electrical Apparatus
- D. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
- C2-07.....National Electrical Safety Code
 - C57.12.10-11.....Liquid-Immersed Power Transformers
 - C57.12.90-10.....Test Code for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
 - C62.11-06.....Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits
 - 48-09.....Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations Used on Shielded Cables Having Laminated Insulation Rated 2.5kV Through 765kV or Extruded Insulation Rated 2.5kV Through 500kV
 - 386-06.....Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Above 600 V
 - 592-07.....Exposed Semiconducting Shields on High-Voltage Cable Joints and Separable Connectors
- E. International Code Council (ICC):
- IBC-12.....International Building Code
- F. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

LA 1-09.....Surge Arresters

TR 1-00.....Transformers, Regulators, and Reactors

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

H. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

I. United States Department of Energy (DOE):

10 CFR Part 431.....Energy Efficiency and Program for Certain
Commercial and Industrial Equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Transformers shall be in accordance with ANSI, ASTM, IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and as specified herein. Each transformer shall be assembled as an integral unit by a single manufacturer.
- B. Transformers shall be complete, outdoor type, continuous duty, integral assembly, grounded, tamper-resistant, and with liquid-immersed windings.
- C. Ratings shall not be less than shown on the drawings.
- D. Completely fabricate transformers at the factory so that only the external cable connections are required at the project site.
- E. Thoroughly clean, phosphatize, and finish all the metal surfaces at the factory with a rust-resistant primer and dark green enamel finish coat, except where a different color is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES. All surfaces of the transformer that will be in contact with the concrete pad shall be treated with corrosion-resistant compounds and epoxy resin or a rubberized sealing compound.

2.2 COMPARTMENTS

- A. Construction:
 - 1. Enclosures shall be weatherproof and in accordance with ANSI C57.12.28.
 - 2. The medium- and low-voltage compartments shall be separated with a steel barrier that extends the full height and depth of the compartments.
 - 3. The compartments shall be constructed of sheet steel (gauge to meet ANSI requirements) with bracing and with reinforcing gussets using jig welds to assure rectangular rigidity.
 - 4. All bolts, nuts, and washers shall be zinc-plated steel.

5. Sufficient space shall be provided for equipment, cabling, and terminations within the compartments.
6. Affix transformer nameplate permanently within the low-voltage compartment. Voltage and kVA rating, connection configuration, impedance, date of manufacture, and serial number shall be shown on the nameplate.

B. Doors:

1. Provide a separate door for each compartment with provisions for a single padlock to secure all doors. Provide each compartment door with open-position doorstops and corrosion-resistant tamperproof hinges welded in place. The medium-voltage compartment door shall be mechanically prevented from opening unless the low-voltage compartment door is open.
2. The secondary compartment door shall have a one-piece steel handle and incorporate three-point locking mechanisms.
3. Provide a padlock for each assembly, as approved by the COR.
Padlocks shall be keyed to the facilities grand master key system.
Coordinate padlock cylinder requirements with COR.

2.3 BIL RATING

- A. 15 kV class equipment shall have a minimum 95 kV BIL rating.

2.4 TRANSFORMER FUSE ASSEMBLY

- A. The primary fuse assembly shall be load-break combination fuse and dry-well fuse holder rated for system voltage, rated for 10 load makes and 10 load breaks, with rated 200 amp load current at 75% power factor, 10,000 symmetrical A close-in on fault duty, and 95 kV BIL. The entire fuse assembly shall be removable through the use of hot stick.
1. The fuses shall be concealed, hot stick removable, 50,000 A symmetrical interrupting, non-expulsion, current-limiting primary distribution type, of the size and voltage class as shown on the drawings. The fuses shall operate within the fuse holder as a unit disconnecting means. Fuses shall be in accordance with ANSI C37.47.
 2. Transformers shall not have internal "weak link" fuses that require transformer tank cover removal for replacement.
 3. For units above 500 kVA using fusing above the 50 A 15 kV and 100 A 5 kV application, a clip-mounted arrangement of the current limiting fuses (i.e., live-front configuration) is required.

2.5 PRIMARY CONNECTIONS

- A. Primary connections shall be 600 A deadbreak wells and bushing inserts for cable sizes shown on the drawings.
- B. Surge Arresters: Distribution class, one for each primary phase, complying with IEEE C62.11 and NEMA LA 1, supported from tank wall.

2.6 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE SWITCH

- A. The transformer primary disconnect switch shall be an oil-immersed, internal, gang-operated, load-interrupter type, rated at ampacity and system voltage as shown on the drawings, with a minimum momentary withstand rating of not less than the calculated available fault current.
- B. For radial feeds, switch shall be a two-position, on-off, manual switch located in the medium-voltage compartment and hot-stick-operated.

2.7 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE TERMINATIONS

- A. Terminate the medium-voltage cables in the primary compartment with 600 A deadbreak premolded rubber elbow connectors, suitable for submersible applications. Elbow connectors shall have a semi-conductive shield material covering the housing. The separable connector system shall include the loadbreak elbow, the bushing insert, and the bushing well. Separable connectors shall comply with the requirements of IEEE 386, and shall be interchangeable between suppliers. Allow sufficient slack in medium-voltage cable, ground, and drain wires to permit elbow connectors to be moved to their respective parking stands.
- B. Ground metallic cable shield with a cable shield grounding adapter, consisting of a solderless connector enclosed in watertight rubber housing covering the entire assembly, bleeder wire, and ground braid.

2.8 LOW-VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT

- A. Mount the low-voltage bushings, and hot stick in the low-voltage compartment.
- B. The low-voltage leads shall be brought out of the tank by epoxy pressure tight bushings, and shall be standard arrangement.
- B. Tin-plate the low-voltage neutral terminal and isolate from the transformer tank. Provide a removable ground strap sized in accordance with the NEC and connect between the secondary neutral and ground pad.

2.9 TRANSFORMERS

- A. Transformer ratings shall be as shown on drawings. kVA ratings shown on the drawings are for continuous duty without the use of cooling fans.

- B. Temperature rises shall not exceed the NEMA TR 1 standards of 65° C (149° F) by resistance.
- C. Transformer insulating material shall be less flammable, edible seed-oil based, and UL listed as complying with NFPA 70 requirements for fire point of not less than 300°C (600°F) when tested according to ASTM D 92. Liquid shall be biodegradable and nontoxic.
- D. Transformer design impedance shall be not less than 5.75%.
- E. Sound levels shall conform to NEMA TR 1 standards.
- F. Primary and Secondary Windings for Three-Phase Transformers:
 - 1. Primary windings shall be delta-connected.
 - 2. Secondary windings shall be wye-connected, except where otherwise indicated on the drawings. Provide isolated neutral bushings for secondary wye-connected transformers.
 - 3. Secondary leads shall be brought out through pressure-tight epoxy bushings.
- G. Primary windings shall have four 2-1/2% full-capacity voltage taps; two taps above and two taps below rated voltage.
- H. Core and Coil Assemblies:
 - 1. Cores shall be grain-oriented, non-aging, silicon steel to minimize losses.
 - 2. Core and coil assemblies shall be rigidly braced to withstand the stresses caused by rough handling during shipment, and stresses caused by any possible short-circuit currents.
 - 3. Coils shall be continuous-winding type without splices except for taps. Material shall be copper.
 - 4. Coil and core losses shall be optimum for efficient operation.
 - 5. Primary, secondary, and tap connections shall be brazed or pressure type.
 - 6. Provide end fillers or tiedowns for coil windings.
- I. The transformer tank, cover, and radiator gauge thickness shall not be less than that required by ANSI.
- J. Accessories:
 - 1. Provide standard NEMA features, accessories, and the following:
 - a. No-load tap changer. Provide warning sign.
 - b. Lifting, pulling, and jacking facilities.
 - c. Globe-type valve for oil filtering and draining, including sampling device.
 - d. Pressure relief valve.

- e. Liquid level gauge and filling plug.
 - f. A grounding pad in the medium- and low-voltage compartments.
 - g. A diagrammatic nameplate.
 - h. Dial-type liquid thermometer with a maximum reading pointer and an external reset.
 - i. Hot stick. Securely fasten hot stick within low-voltage compartment.
 - j. Transformer shall have an external drain/sample valve outside of the closed-door compartments in a lockable box mounted to the tank. The external drain/sample valve shall meet all NFPA safety standards.
2. The accessories shall be made accessible within the compartments without disassembling trims and covers.
- K. Transformers shall meet the energy conservation standards for transformers per the United States Department of Energy CFR Part 431.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install transformers outdoors, as shown on the drawings, in accordance with the NEC, and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Anchor transformers with rustproof bolts, nuts, and washers not less than 12 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on drawings.
- C. Mount transformer on existing concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, verify all existing field dimensions prior to ordering the transformer. The new transformer is required to match the existing pad and secondary conduit and cable configuration for re-termination of existing cables. All secondary connections are to be re-made and connected to match existing conditions.
- D. Grounding:
 - 1. Ground transformer in accordance with the requirements of the NEC. Install ground rods per the requirements of Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS, to maintain a maximum resistance of 5 ohms to ground.
 - 2. Connect the ground rod to the ground pads in the medium- and low-voltage compartments.
 - 3. Install and connect the cable shield grounding adapter per the manufacturer's instructions. Connect the bleeder wire of the cable shield grounding adapter to the loadbreak or deadbreak elbow

grounding point with minimum No. 14 AWG wire, and connect the ground braid to the grounding system with minimum No. 6 AWG bare copper wire. Use soldered or mechanical grounding connectors listed for this purpose.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform manufacturer's required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

- a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Check for damaged or cracked bushings and liquid leaks.
- c. Verify that control and alarm settings on temperature indicators are as specified.
- d. Inspect all field-installed bolted electrical connections, using the calibrated torque-wrench method to verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, and perform thermographic survey after energization under load.
- e. Vacuum-clean transformer interior. Clean transformer enclosure exterior.
- f. Verify correct liquid level in transformer tank.
- g. Verify correct equipment grounding per the requirements of Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- h. Verify the presence and connection of transformer surge arresters, if provided.
- i. Verify that the tap-changer is set at rated system voltage.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the transformers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 SPARE PARTS

- A. Deliver the following spare parts for the project to the COR two weeks prior to final inspection:
1. Six insulated protective caps.
 2. One spare set of medium-voltage fuses for each size and type of fuse used in the project.

Correct FCA Electrical Deficiencies
Project No. 693-13-115
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA

100% Construction Documents
-Issued for Bid
05/02/14

3.5 INSTRUCTION

- A. The Contractor shall instruct maintenance personnel, for not less than one 2-hour period, on the maintenance and operation of the equipment on the date requested by the COR.

---END---

SECTION 26 13 13
MEDIUM-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of medium-voltage circuit breaker switchgear, indicated as switchgear in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Finishes for outdoor switchgear.
- C. Section 26 09 13, ELECTRICAL POWER MONITORING: Requirements for metering, monitoring, power quality measurement and diagnostics.
- D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- E. Section 26 05 13, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES: Medium-voltage cables and terminations.
- F. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- G. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- H. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.
- I. Section 26 13 16, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE FUSIBLE INTERRUPTER SWITCHES: Medium-voltage fusible interrupter switches.
- J. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: For panelboards integral to the switchgear.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Switchgear shall be thoroughly tested at the factory, with the circuit breakers in the connected position in their cubicles. Tests shall be

in accordance with ANSI C37.54 and C37.55, and IEEE C37.09. Factory tests shall be certified, and shall include the following tests:

1. Design tests.
2. Production tests.
3. Conformance tests.

B. The following additional tests shall be performed:

1. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to drawings, and the Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study.
2. Verify that current and voltage transformer ratios correspond to drawings.
3. Verify tightness of bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
4. Confirm correct operation and sequencing of key-type mechanical interlock systems for multiple circuit breakers by attempting closure on locked-open devices, and attempting to open locked-closed devices, and making key exchange with devices operated in off-normal positions.
5. Verify correct barrier and shutter installation and operation.
6. Exercise all active components.
7. Inspect indicating devices for correct operation.
8. Perform an insulation-resistance test, phase to ground, on each bus section, with phases not under test grounded, in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
9. Perform insulation-resistance tests on control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential shall be 500 V DC for 300-volt rated cable and 1000 V DC for 600-volt rated cable, or as required if solid-state components or control devices cannot tolerate the applied voltage.
10. If applicable, verify correct function of control transfer relays located in the switchgear with multiple control power sources.
11. Perform phasing checks on double-ended or dual-source switchgear to insure correct bus phasing from each source.

C. Furnish four (4) copies of certified manufacturer's factory test reports to the COR prior to shipment of the switchgear to ensure that the switchgear has been successfully tested as specified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:

- a. Switchgear shop drawings shall be submitted simultaneously with or after the Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study.
- b. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
- c. Prior to fabrication of switchgear, submit the following data for approval:
 - 1) Complete electrical ratings.
 - 2) Circuit breaker sizes.
 - 3) Interrupting ratings.
 - 4) Safety features.
 - 5) Accessories and nameplate data.
 - 6) Switchgear one line diagram, showing ampere rating, number of bars per phase and neutral in each bus run (horizontal and vertical), bus spacing, equipment ground bus, and bus material.
 - 7) Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams.
 - 8) Technical data for each component.
 - 9) Dimensioned exterior views of the switchgear.
 - 10) Dimensioned section views of the switchgear.
 - 11) Floor plan of the switchgear.
 - 12) Foundation plan for the switchgear.
 - 13) Provisions and required locations for external conduit and wiring entrances.
 - 14) Approximate design weights.
- d. Obtain and submit written approval from the electric utility company, that the equipment and material interface with the customer meets with their requirements and approval.

2. Manuals:

- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - 1) Three-line diagrams showing device terminal numbers.

- 2) Schematic signal and control diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the switchgear.
- 3) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, disassembly, and factory recommended/required periodic maintenance procedures and frequency.
- 4) Provide a replacement and spare parts list. Include a list of tools and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Test Reports:
 - a. Submit certified factory design and production test reports for approval.
 - b. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit certified field test reports and data sheets.
4. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that switchgear conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that switchgear has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.
5. Current Calibrations Certificates: All equipment shall be calibrated before testing. All equipment shall be used under current calibration. All equipment shall be tested to comply with the standards of N.I.S.T.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - C37.54-10.....Indoor Alternating Current High-Voltage Circuit Breakers Applied as Removable Elements in Metal-Enclosed Switchgear - Conformance Test Procedures

- C37.55-10.....Medium-Voltage Metal-Clad Assemblies -
Conformance Test Procedures
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
- C37.04-09.....Standard for Rating Structure for AC
High-Voltage Circuit Breakers
- C37.09-11.....Standard Test Procedure for AC High-Voltage
Circuit Breakers Rated on a Symmetrical Current
Basis
- C37.20.2-99.....Standard for Metal-Clad Switchgear
- C37.90-06.....Standard for Relays and Relay Systems
Associated with Electric Power Apparatus
- C57.13-93.....Standard Requirements for Instrument
Transformers
- D. International Code Council (ICC):
- IBC-12.....International Building Code
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- C37.06.1-00.....Guide for AC High-Voltage Circuit Breakers
Rated on a Symmetrical Current Basis
- C37.57-10.....Switchgear-Metal-Enclosed Interrupter
Switchgear Assemblies - Conformance Testing
- LA 1-09.....Surge Arrestors
- SG 4-09.....Alternating-Current High-Voltage Circuit
Breakers
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Switchgear shall be in accordance with ANSI, IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, as shown on the drawings, and have the following features:
1. Switchgear shall be a complete, grounded, continuous-duty, integral assembly, metal clad, dead-front, dead-rear, self-supporting, tamperproof, weatherproof, outdoor type switchgear assembly with metal housing and a walk-in protected aisle. Incorporate devices shown on the drawings and all related components required to fulfill operational and functional requirements.

2. Ratings shall not be less than shown on the drawings. Short circuit ratings shall not be less than 500 MVA.
3. Switchgear shall conform to the arrangements and details shown on the drawings.
4. Coordinate all requirements with the electric utility company supplying electrical service to the switchgear. The incoming electric utility feeder and revenue metering installation shall conform to the requirements of the electric utility company.
5. Key-type mechanical interlocks for multiple circuit breakers shall be provided as shown on the drawings.
6. Switchgear shall be assembled, connected, and wired at the factory so that only external circuit connections are required at the construction site. Split the structure only as required for shipping and installation. Circuit breakers and accessories shall be packaged and shipped separately. Packaging shall provide adequate protection against rough handling during shipment.
7. All non-current-carrying parts shall be grounded per Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS for additional requirements.

2.2 HOUSING

A. Shall have the following features:

1. Frames and enclosures:
 - a. The assembly shall be braced with reinforcing gussets using bolted connections to assure rectangular rigidity.
 - b. The enclosure shall be steel, leveled, and not less than the gauge required by applicable publications.
 - c. Die-pierce the holes for connecting adjacent structures to insure proper alignment, and to allow for future additions.
 - d. All bolts, nuts, and washers shall be zinc-plated steel.
2. Cubicles:
 - a. An individual cubicle shall be supplied for each circuit breaker and each future circuit breaker as shown on the drawings. Cubicles shall be provided with isolated wireways for control wiring between devices.
 - 1) Compartment each cubicle so that the circuit breaker, buses, and cable terminations are in separate compartments with steel

partitions or barriers of approved and properly installed insulation.

- 2) Each cubicle furnished with a circuit breaker (active or spare) shall be fully equipped as noted on drawings and specified below.
- 3) Each cubicle noted as space for future circuit breaker shall be fully equipped for positioning and connecting the breakers. Provide all equipment required to implement the future breaker installation, except the relays and meters on the cubicle doors and the associated current transformers.

- b. Conveniently locate test blocks within each cubicle for circuit breaker wiring connections.

3. Auxiliary compartments:

- a. Cubicles shall be provided for auxiliaries, metering, and transition or termination sections as required by the manufacturer, and as shown on drawings. Cubicles shall be provided with isolated wireways for control wiring between devices.

4. Cubicle doors:

- a. The doors shall permit convenient removal and interchanging of the circuit breakers between cubicles. The doors shall be capable of a swing approaching 180 degrees and shall be provided with intermediate doorstops.
 - b. Each door shall include suitable handles and padlocking provisions. Concealed or semi-concealed hinges shall be provided to attach the doors. Weld the hinges to the equipment structure and to the cubicle doors.
 - c. The following equipment shall be mounted on the door of circuit breaker cubicles:
 - 1) A breaker control switch.
 - 2) Breaker-position-indicator lamps.
 - 3) Protective relays and/or metering as indicated on the drawings or other sections of the specifications.
 - 4) Any additional components indicated on the drawings.

B. Walk-in Protected Enclosure:

1. Provide an outdoor, weatherproof, protected walk-in aisle enclosure, fabricated and coordinated with the switchgear to form an integral enclosure.
2. The entire length of the protected aisle shall be wide enough to permit two circuit breakers to pass side by side conveniently.
3. Adequate space shall be provided for convenient installation, operation and maintenance of the batteries, battery charger, circuit breaker test equipment, and the revenue metering equipment. The aisle area shall be not less than shown on the drawings.
4. The entire space within the enclosure shall be provided with a steel floor adequately reinforced to allow the circuit breakers to be interchanged and serviced without causing the floor to deflect. The entire floor shall be at the same level.
5. The roof of the enclosure shall slope to allow for adequate run-off of moisture.
6. The entire area between the floor and foundation, including feeder conduits, shall be enclosed by structural steel or steel sheets.
7. The enclosure shall include proper heating and ventilation equipment in accordance with manufacturer's standard products for location. All ventilation openings shall be provided with suitable filters and rodent screens.
8. Enclosure doors:
 - a. Locate a door wide enough to allow a circuit breaker to pass at each end of the protected aisle.
 - b. The doors shall be safety type, steel with concealed or semi-concealed hinges for attachment. Weld the hinges to the equipment structure.
 - c. Provide the doors with panic hardware on the inside and lever handle on the exterior. Door hardware shall be as follows: Yale 7130F x P x 48" Length x LUM x AU656F x 630 TRIM 1210 PREP LESS CORE FAIL SECURE FIRE RATED PANIC BAR. Yale 8700 Series Mortise lock is required and modified for use with the exit device. Key the cylinder as directed by the COR and as coordinated with the electric utility company if applicable.
9. Equipment rear doors:
 - a. Provide suitable weatherproof type doors on the rear of the switchgear enclosure for each cubicle. Attach the doors by

concealed or semi-concealed hinges. Weld the hinges to the enclosure and to the cubicle doors. Provide each door with a three-point latching and locking assembly and provisions for padlocking.

- b. The doors shall be capable of a swing approaching 180 degrees and shall be provided with intermediate doorstops.
10. Cubicle heaters:
- a. Install a thermostatically controlled electric strip heater within each circuit breaker cubicle and cable termination compartment to limit excessive humidity during adverse weather conditions. Thermostat shall be set and marked with manufacturer's recommended setting.
 - b. Heater and associated control wiring shall be pre-wired at the factory. Properly fuse the wiring and protect to prevent terminal overheating.
12. Lighting:
- a. Provide 1200 mm (4 feet), ceiling mounted, LED fixtures, 2400 mm (8 feet) on centers over the front aisle, with fixtures parallel to the switchgear. Fixtures shall be LED driver and LED emergency battery packs. LED emergency battery packs shall maintain illumination for each LED fixture for a minimum of 90 minutes. Connect unswitched circuit to the emergency battery packs, and switched circuit to LED drivers.
 - b. Fixtures shall be securely mounted (chains or wires are not allowed) and include wire guards to protect lamps in each fixture.
 - c. Install a 3-way switch at each enclosure entrance to control the lighting.
13. Receptacles: Provide one 2P, 3W, 20-amp heavy-duty duplex ground fault current interrupter (GFI) receptacle for each three cubicles or fraction thereof. Space receptacles equidistant along the interior wall of the aisle space. Install a separate 20-amp circuit for every three (3) receptacles.
14. All branch circuit wiring shall be installed in conduit and shall be not less than No. 12 AWG.

C. Finish:

1. All metal surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized and factory primed prior to applying baked enamel or lacquer finish.
2. Provide a light gray finish for indoor switchgear.
3. Outdoor switchgear:
 - a. Interior finish shall be light gray.
 - b. Exterior finishes shall be as per VA furnished color chip.
 - c. The underside of the switchgear and enclosure shall be treated with corrosion resistant compounds, epoxy resin, or rubberized sealing compound.

2.3 BUS

A. Bus Bars and Interconnections:

1. Provide copper buses, fully rated for the amperage shown on the drawings for entire length of the switchgear.
2. Fully insulate and totally enclose the buses within the bus compartment of switchgear cubicles.
3. Mount the buses on appropriately spaced insulators and brace to withstand the available short circuit currents.
4. The bus and bus compartment shall be designed so that the acceptable NEMA standard temperature rises are not exceeded.
5. Install a copper ground bus the full length of the switchgear assembly.
6. All bolts, nuts, and washers shall be zinc-plated steel. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
7. Make provisions for future bus extensions by means of bolt holes or other approved method.

B. Insulation: The insulation shall be a high flame-retardant, self extinguishing, high track-resistant material that complies with the ANSI/IEEE C37.23-87 65 degree C (149 F) temperature rise.

C. Control Bus: Extend the control buses to all of the circuit breaker cubicles including spare and spaces for future circuit breakers.

2.4 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Breakers that have the same ratings shall be interchangeable with other breakers in that line-up.

B. Circuit breakers shall have the following features:

1. Drawout, vacuum interrupter type.
 - a. Vacuum:

- 1) Three independent sealed high-vacuum interrupters.
 - 2) Protect the interrupter contacts from moisture and contaminated atmospheres.
 - 3) Readily accessible contact wear indicator for each interrupter.
 - 4) Breaker total interrupting time of 3 cycles.
 - 5) Maintenance free interrupter.
 - 6) Contact surfaces to be of special alloys (such as copper chrome) to reduce effect of chopping.
2. Operating mechanism:
- a. The mechanism shall operate in a quick-make, quick-break manner and shall be charged by a small universal motor to provide stored-energy for breaker operation. Breaker tripping, closing, and indicating lamps shall be DC operated.
 - b. The speed of the contacts during the operation shall be independent of the control voltage and the operator's movements.
 - c. Equip the mechanism for manual opening and closing of the contacts during loss of normal control power.
3. Relays: Comply with IEEE C37.90, integrated digital type with test blocks and plugs. Provide relay functions per the IEEE C37.2, and as shown on the drawings.
4. Drawout rails:
- a. Design the rails to guide the breakers to their disconnected, test, and connected positions. Provide a positive stop at each of the positions by a levering mechanism.
 - b. The breaker shall maintain contact with ground in all positions through flexible connections and ground shoes.
 - c. Make provisions for padlocking the breaker in the test and disconnected position.
5. Power line and load disconnecting contact fingers and springs:
- a. The contact fingers shall be silver-plated, full-floating, self-aligning, self-coupling, and designed for cleaning action during engaging and disengaging movements.
 - b. Provide adequate flexibility between stationary and movable components to assure proper meeting of the contact fingers, while also providing adequate pressure on the contact surfaces.

6. The stationary contacts for the line and load breaker contact fingers shall be isolated from the breaker compartment by shutters when the breaker is removed from the connected position.
7. The control and auxiliary contacts of the breaker shall be silver plated, multi-contact, self-coupling, plug and socket type. The contacts shall connect the circuits through terminal blocks that shall be conveniently mounted on the breaker for visual inspection.
8. Mechanical interlocks:
 - a. Shall prevent the breaker from movement, except when the breaker contacts are in the open position.
 - b. Shall prevent the breaker from closing the contacts while in the connected position, except when the power line and load disconnecting contacts are completely connected.
- C. The interrupting ratings of the breakers shall be not less than 500MVA.

2.5 CURRENT TRANSFORMERS

- A. Provide encapsulated type current transformers or approved equal. The transformers shall have a mechanical and one-second thermal rating in RMS amperes of not less than the momentary and interrupting rating of the breaker at rated voltage.
- B. Provide transformer ratios as shown on the drawings. Accuracies shall be coordinated with the associated relays by the switchgear manufacturer to assure proper operation at the selected pick-up and operating current ratings.

2.6 POTENTIAL TRANSFORMERS

- A. The potential transformers shall be encapsulated, drawout, disconnecting type, and shall be properly protected by primary current-limiting fuses.
- B. When the transformers are withdrawn from the compartment the primary terminals shall be grounded.
- C. The transformer ratios and accuracies shall be coordinated, with the associated relays by the switchgear manufacturer.

2.7 CONTROL POWER TRANSFORMERS

- A. The control power transformers shall be encapsulated, drawout, disconnecting type and shall be properly protected by primary current-limiting fuses.
- B. The ratings of the transformer shall be as indicated on the drawings.

C. Equip the control power transformer compartment door with indicating lights and nameplates to indicate when the control power is energized.

D. Dual Control Power Supplies:

1. For each of the incoming feeders, provide a separate control power transformer.
2. An automatic transfer switch shall transfer the secondary connected load as follows:
 - a. While both incoming feeders are energized, the load shall be connected to each separate switchgear as indicated on the plans.
 - b. While one of the incoming feeders is de-energized and the other incoming feeder is energized, the load shall be transferred to the energized incoming feeder by having both tie breakers closed.

2.8 ELECTRIC UTILITY COMPANY EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide separate cubicles for electric utility company (PPL) metering equipment.
- B. Provide suitable arrangements within the electric utility company primary metering cubicles for mounting metering equipment. Obtain the electric utility company's approval of the cubicle arrangements prior to fabrication of the switchgear.
- C. Allow access to electric utility company personnel as required for installation of utility metering equipment.

2.9 BATTERY SYSTEM

A. Batteries:

1. Provide high discharge rate type maintenance-free nickel-cadmium batteries. Battery voltage shall be 125 volts nominal. Calculate the battery capacity based on the lowest ambient temperature in the room where it is to be installed. Include a safety margin of 50 percent for reserve capacity.
 - a. Provide sufficient battery capacity to carry all continuous loads (lamps, relays, etc.) for 8 hours and then perform the greater of the following duties, with the charger de-energized.
 - 1) Trip all circuit breakers simultaneously or,
 - 2) Close the largest breaker in a line-up of four or less breakers, or close the two largest breakers simultaneously in a line-up of more than four breakers. Breaker closing current shall include both the spring release coil current and the starting current of the spring charging motor.

2. Provide battery connector covers for protection against external short circuits.
3. Provide corrosion-resistant steel battery racks.

B. Battery Charger:

1. Provide a charger of the full-wave rectifier type utilizing silicon controlled rectifiers as the power-control elements. Construction shall be modular with plug-in control units for easy replacement.
2. The charger shall maintain 1/2 of one percent voltage regulation from no load to full load for line voltage variation of 10 percent, and frequency variation of 3 Hz from 60 Hz.
3. The charger shall maintain a nominal float voltage of 1.4 vpc, and a nominal equalizing voltage of 1.5 vpc.
4. The charger shall be capable of continuous operation in an ambient temperature of 40 degrees C (104 degrees F) without derating. The charger shall be installed in a convection cooled NEMA Type 1 ventilated enclosure. The housing is to have a hinged front door with all equipment accessible from the front.
5. Provide both AC and DC transient protection. Charger shall be able to recharge a fully discharged battery without tripping AC protective devices. AC circuit breaker shall not trip under any DC load condition, including short circuit on output terminals.
6. The charger shall be capable of supplying the following demand simultaneously:
 - a. Recharging a fully discharged battery in 12 hours.
 - b. Supervisory panel and control panel.
 - c. Steady loads (indicating lamps, relays, etc.).
7. The charger shall have fused AC input and DC output protection.
8. The charger shall not discharge the batteries when AC power fails.
9. The charger shall have the following accessories:
 - a. On-off control switch with pilot light.
 - b. AC power failure alarm light.
 - c. High DC voltage alarm light.
 - d. Low DC voltage alarm light.
 - e. Ground detection switch and alarm light.
 - f. DC ammeter - 2 percent accuracy.
 - g. DC voltmeter - 2 percent accuracy: Float/equalize voltage marked in red on voltmeter.

- h. Provisions for activation of remote annunciation of trouble for the above conditions.

2.10 METERING

- A. Refer to specification Section 26 09 13.

2.11 OTHER EQUIPMENT

- A. Furnish tools and accessories required for circuit breaker and switchgear test, inspection, maintenance, and proper operation.
- B. Cable terminations:
1. Cable terminations shall conform to the requirements in Section 26 05 13, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES.
 2. Coordinate cable terminations with the switchgear being furnished.
- C. Medium-voltage surge arresters:
1. Distribution class, metal-oxide-varistor type. Comply with NEMA LA 1.
 2. Provide each ungrounded conductor of each incoming circuit with an appropriate arrester for the application voltage.
 3. Provide each phase of each circuit breaker with appropriate surge arrester for application voltage.
- D. Circuit breaker removal equipment: Furnish a permanent circuit breaker removal device mounted on top of enclosure for installation and removal of circuit breakers.

2.12 CONTROL WIRING

Switchgear control wiring shall not be less than No. 14 AWG copper 600 volt rated. Install wiring complete at the factory, adequately bundled and protected. Provide separate control circuit fuses in each breaker compartment and locate for ease of access and maintenance. Provide precut, bundled and protected control cable harness for field routing and termination between the separate sets of switchgear.

2.13 NAMEPLATES AND MIMIC BUS

- A. Nameplates: For Normal Power system, provide laminated black phenolic resin with white core with 12 mm (1/2 inch) engraved lettered nameplates next to each circuit breaker. For Essential Electrical System, provide laminated red phenolic resin with white core with 12 mm (1/2 inch) engraved lettered nameplates next to each circuit breaker. Nameplates shall indicate equipment served, spaces, or spares in accordance with one line diagram shown on drawings. Nameplates shall be mounted with plated screws on front of breakers or on equipment

enclosure next to breakers. Mounting nameplates only with adhesive is not acceptable.

- B. Mimic Bus: Provide an approved mimic bus on front of each switchgear assembly. Color shall be black for the Normal Power system and red for the Essential Electrical System, either factory-painted plastic or metal strips. Plastic tape shall not be used. Use symbols similar to one line diagram shown on drawings. Plastic or metal strips shall be mounted with plated screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install switchgear in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Anchor switchgear with rustproof bolts, nuts, and washers not less than 12 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on drawings.
- C. Exterior Location. Mount switchgear on concrete slab and vaults. See detail "TYPICAL SWITCHGEAR CONCRETE PAD DETAIL" Drawing 12/ C302. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant. Cut off and bush conduits 75 mm (3 inches) above slab surface. Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. An authorized representative of the switchgear manufacturer shall technically supervise and participate during all of the field adjustments and tests. Major adjustments and field tests shall be witnessed by the COR. The manufacturer's representative shall certify in writing that the equipment has been installed, adjusted and tested in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Prior to the final inspection for acceptance, a technical representative from the electric utility company shall witness the testing of the equipment to assure the proper operation of the individual components, and to confirm proper operation/coordination with electric utility company's equipment.
- C. Perform manufacturer's required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

- a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.
 - d. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
 - e. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
 - f. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey after energization.
 - g. Verify appropriate equipment grounding.
 - h. Confirm correct operation and sequencing of key-type mechanical interlock systems.
 - i. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
 - j. Inspect insulators for evidence of physical damage or contaminated surfaces.
 - k. Verify correct shutter installation and operation.
 - l. Exercise all active components.
 - m. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.
 - n. Verify that vents are clear.
 - o. Inspect control power transformers.
2. Electrical tests:
- a. Perform insulation-resistance tests on each bus section.
 - b. Perform overpotential tests.
 - c. Perform insulation-resistance test on control wiring; do not perform this test on wiring connected to solid-state components.
 - d. Perform phasing check on double-ended switchgear to ensure correct bus phasing from each source.
 - e. Circuit breakers shall be tripped by operation of each protective device.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the medium-voltage circuit

breaker switchgear is in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 TEMPORARY HEATING

- A. Apply temporary heat to switchgear, according to manufacturer's written instructions, throughout periods when switchgear environment is not controlled for temperature and humidity within manufacturers stipulated service conditions.

3.5 WARNING SIGN

- A. Mount on each entrance door of the outdoor switchgear enclosure, approximately 1.5 M (5 feet) above grade or floor, a clearly lettered warning sign for warning personnel. The sign shall be attached with rustproof metal screws.

3.6 ONE LINE DIAGRAM AND SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

- A. At final inspection, an as-built one line diagram shall be laminated or mounted under acrylic glass, and installed in a frame mounted in the switchgear room or in the outdoor switchgear enclosure.
- B. Furnish a written sequence of operation for the switchgear and connected line side/load side electrical distribution equipment. The sequence of operation shall be laminated or mounted under acrylic glass, and installed in a frame mounted in the switchgear room or in the outdoor switchgear enclosure.
- C. Deliver an additional four copies of the as-built one line diagram and sequence of operation to the COR.

3.7 AS-LEFT RELAY SETTINGS, AND FUSE RATINGS FOR CONTROL EQUIPMENT

- A. The relay settings shall be set in the field by an authorized representative of the switchgear manufacturer per the approved Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study provided by the engineer.
- B. The relay settings of the main breaker(s) shall be reviewed by the electric utility company to assure coordination with the electric utility company primary fusing. Prior to switchgear activation, provide written verification of this review to the COR.
- C. Post a durable copy of the "as-left" relay settings, and fuse ratings for control equipment in a convenient location in the outdoor switchgear enclosure. Deliver four additional copies of the settings and fuse ratings to the COR. Furnish this information prior to the activation of the switchgear.

Correct FCA Electrical Deficiencies
Project No. 693-13-115
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA

100% Construction Documents
-Issued for Bid
05/02/14

3.8 INSTRUCTION

- A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for one 4-hour training period for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the switchgear, on the dates requested by the COR.

---END---

SECTION 26 13 16
MEDIUM-VOLTAGE FUSIBLE INTERRUPTER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of medium-voltage fusible interrupter switches, indicated as switches in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 13, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES: Medium-voltage cables and terminations.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:
Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY:
Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.
- E. Section 26 11 16, SECONDARY UNIT SUBSTATIONS: Secondary unit substations.
- F. Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: Distribution switchgear for use in secondary unit substations.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Factory Tests shall be required.
- B. Factory Tests shall be in accordance with Paragraph, MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
1. Switches shall be tested to assure that there are no electrical or mechanical defects. Tests shall be conducted as per UL and ANSI Standards. Factory tests shall be certified. The following tests shall be performed:
 - a. Verify that fuse sizes and types are in accordance with drawings and Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study.

- b. Verify tightness of bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
- c. Verify operation of mechanical interlocks.
- d. Confirm correct operation and sequencing of key-type mechanical interlock systems for multiple switches by attempting closure on locked-open devices, and attempting to open locked-closed devices, and making key exchange with devices operated in off-normal positions.
- e. Verify correct phase barrier installation.
- f. Verify correct operation of all indicating and control devices.
- g. Verify appropriate lubrication on moving current-carrying parts and on moving and sliding surfaces.
- h. Exercise all active components.
- i. Perform an insulation-resistance test, phase to ground, on each bus section, with phases not under test grounded, in accordance with manufacturer's published data.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

- 1. Shop Drawings:

- a. Shop drawings shall be submitted simultaneously with or after the Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study.
 - b. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - c. Provide information such as complete electrical ratings, dimensions and approximate design weights, enclosure types, mounting details, materials, required clearances, cable terminations, fuse sizes and class, interrupting ratings, wiring diagrams, front, side and rear elevations, sectional views, safety features, accessories, and nameplate data.

- 2. Manuals:

- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.

- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals to the COR two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 3. Certification: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that switches conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that switches have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - C37.57-10.....Metal-Enclosed Interrupter Switchgear
Assemblies - Conformance Testing
 - C37.58-10.....Indoor AC Medium-Voltage Switches for Use in
Metal-Enclosed Switchgear - Conformance Test
Procedures
- C. International Code Council (ICC):
 - IBC-15.....International Building Code
- D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
 - C37.20.3-13.....Metal-Enclosed Interrupter Switchgear (1kV -
38kV)
 - C37.22-97.....Preferred Ratings and Related Required
Capabilities for Indoor AC Medium Voltage
Switches Used in Metal-Enclosed Switchgear
 - C37.47-11.....High Voltage (>1000V) Current-Limiting Type
Distribution Class Fuses and Fuse Disconnecting
Switches
 - C37.48-10.....Guide for Application, Operation and
Maintenance of High Voltage Fuses, Distribution
Enclosed Single Pole Air Switches, Fuse
Disconnecting Switches, and Accessories
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE FUSIBLE INTERRUPTER SWITCHES

A. Shall be in accordance with ANSI, IEEE, NFPA, as shown on the drawings, and have the following features:

1. UL listed and labeled 600 Ampere, 15kV nominal, 3-phase, 3-wire, dead-front, metal-enclosed, three-pole gang-operated, load interrupter type selector switch with manual stored energy operator.
2. Fused, with fuses mounted on a single framer and designed for easy inspection and fuse replacement. Fuses shall be the current limiting type.
3. Copper-tungsten tipped blades and arcing contacts.
4. Switchgear bus shall be tin plated copper, 600 Amp fully rated.
5. Key-type mechanical interlocks for multiple switches shall be provided.
6. Interphase barriers for the full length of each pole.
7. Protective shield to cover the cable connections on the line terminals.
8. Quick-make, quick-break, manual stored-energy type operation mechanism which shall simultaneously disconnect or connect ungrounded conductors. The mechanism shall enable the switch to close against a fault equal to the momentary rating of the switch without affecting its continuous current carrying or load interrupting ability. Metal to metal linkage, no chains or cables shall be utilized.
9. External manual operating handle with lock-open padlocking provisions.
10. When the switches are open, the fuses shall be de-energized.
11. Connections between the primary protective device and transformer shall be bus mounted on porcelain insulators, sized and braced to withstand the specified short-circuit and short-time currents.
12. Distribution Class Lightning Arresters - IEEE C62.11, rated 15kV, fully shielded, dead-front, metal-oxide-varistor, elbow type with resistance-graded gap, suitable for plugging into inserts.
13. Enclosures:
 - a. NEMA type 3X minimum, equipment shall be weather resistant, gasketed, and equipped with thermostatically controlled space

heaters. The equipment will be provided with inside removable filters for the ventilation louvers. The roof shall be sloped for moisture runoff.

b. Doors:

- 1) Concealed or semi-concealed hinges shall be used to attach doors. Weld hinges to the enclosure and door.
- 2) A separate door for the fuse section. A mechanical interlock shall prevent opening the door unless the switch blades are open, and prevent closing the switch if the door is open.
- 3) Three point door locking mechanism with suitable handles and padlocking provisions.
- 4) Safety-glass inspection window to allow full view of the position of the three switch blades through the closed door.
- 5) Door stops for the open position.
- 6) Rear doors.

c. Rodent barriers.

d. Bottom closure plates.

e. Infrared viewing windows: install to allow the use of infrared cameras or thermal imager direct line of site to inspect electrical connections without requiring the opening of panels and doors.

f. Finish:

- 1) All metal surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, primed and painted at the factory.
- 2) Final finish shall be enamel, lacquer or powder coating. Enamel and powder coatings shall be oven baked. Color shall be ANSI 61 light gray. Finish shall be rated for 1000 hour salt spray, per ANSI C37.20.3.

B. The minimum momentary current rating shall be 40 kA.

C. The minimum short-time 2-second current rating shall be 25kA.

D. The minimum basic insulation level (BIL) shall be 95kV.

E. Provide full length tin plated copper ground bar the width of the enclosure and bolted directly thereto. Connect frame of unit to ground bus.

F. Space heaters as per Section 26 11 16, SECONDARY UNIT SUBSTATIONS.

2.2 NAMEPLATES AND MIMIC BUS

- A. Nameplates: For Normal Power system, provide laminated black phenolic resin with white core with 12 mm (1/2 inch) engraved lettered nameplates next to each switch. For Essential Electrical System, provide laminated red phenolic resin with white core with 12 mm (1/2 inch) engraved lettered nameplates next to each switch. Nameplates shall indicate equipment served, spaces, or spares in accordance with one line diagram shown on drawings. Nameplates shall be mounted with plated screws on front of switches.
- B. Mimic Bus: Provide an approved mimic bus on front of each switch assembly. Color shall be black for the Normal Power system and red for the Essential Electrical System, either factory-painted plastic or metal strips. Plastic tape shall not be used. Use symbols similar to one line diagram shown on drawings. Plastic or metal strips shall be mounted with plated screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Anchor switches with rustproof bolts, nuts, and washers not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on drawings.
- C. Exterior Location: Mount switches on existing concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be modified as required to project at least 200 mm (8 inches) beyond the new equipment. Slab extensions shall be at least 8 inches thick, reinforced with 6"x6" No. 6 mesh placed uniformly from the top of the slab. Provide conduit turn ups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids around bottom feed conduit openings with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare switches nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

- c. Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.
- d. Vacuum-clean switch enclosure interior. Clean switch enclosure exterior.
- e. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.
- f. Verify appropriate equipment grounding.
- g. Verify correct blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
- h. Verify that fuse sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
- i. Inspect all field-installed bolted electrical connections, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey after energization under load.
- j. Exercise all active components.
- k. Confirm correct operation of mechanical interlocks.
- l. Confirm correct operation and sequencing of key-type mechanical interlocks for multiple switches.
- m. Inspect all indicating devices for correct operation.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that switches are in good operating condition, and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 WARNING SIGN

- A. Mount on each entrance door of the outdoor switchboard enclosure, approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) above grade or floor, a clearly lettered warning sign for warning personnel. The sign shall be attached with rustproof metal screws.

3.5 SPARE PARTS

- A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, provide one (1) set of spare fuses for each switch installed on this project.

3.6 ONE LINE DIAGRAM AND SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

- A. At final inspection, an as-built one line diagram shall be laminated or mounted under acrylic glass, and installed in a frame mounted in the switchgear room or in the outdoor switchgear enclosure.

- B. Furnish a written sequence of operation for the switchgear and connected line side/load side electrical distribution equipment. The sequence of operation shall be laminated or mounted under acrylic glass, and installed in a frame mounted in the switchgear room or in the outdoor switchgear enclosure.
- C. Deliver an additional four copies of the as-built one line diagram and sequence of operation to the COR.

3.7 INSTRUCTION

- A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for one 4 hour period for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the switches and related equipment on the date requested by the COR.

---END---

SECTION 26 23 00
LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of low-voltage switchgear, indicated as switchgear in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible fault currents.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- F. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.
- G. Section 26 11 16, SECONDARY UNIT SUBSTATIONS: Secondary unit substations.
- H. Section 26 13 16, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE FUSIBLE INTERRUPTER SWITCHES: Medium-voltage fusible interrupter switches for use in secondary unit substations.
- I. Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES: For surge protective devices integral to the switchgear.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Factory Tests shall be required.
- B. Factory Tests shall be in accordance with Paragraph, MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

- C. Switchgear shall be tested, with the circuit breakers in the connected position in their compartments. Tests shall be in accordance with IEEE C37.20.1 and NEMA C37.51. Factory tests shall be certified, and shall include the following tests:
1. Design tests.
 2. Production tests.
 3. Conformance tests.
- D. The following additional tests shall be performed:
1. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to drawings, and the Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study.
 2. Verify tightness of bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
 3. Verify correct barrier and shutter installation and operation.
 4. Exercise all active components.
 5. Inspect indicating devices for correct operation.
 6. Perform an insulation-resistance test, phase to ground, on each bus section, with phases not under test grounded, in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
 7. Perform insulation-resistance tests on control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential shall be 500 V DC for 300-volt rated cable and 1000 V DC for 600-volt rated cable, or as required if solid-state components or control devices cannot tolerate the applied voltage.
 8. If applicable, verify correct function of control transfer relays located in the switchgear with multiple control power sources.
 9. Perform phasing checks on double-ended or dual-source switchgear to insure correct bus phasing from each source.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Switchgear shop drawings shall be submitted simultaneously with or after the Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study.
 - b. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.

- c. Prior to fabrication of switchgear, submit the following data for approval:
 - 1) Complete electrical ratings.
 - 2) Circuit breaker sizes.
 - 3) Interrupting ratings.
 - 4) Safety features.
 - 5) Accessories and nameplate data.
 - 6) Switchgear one line diagram, showing ampere rating, number of bars per phase and neutral in each bus run (horizontal and vertical), bus spacing, equipment ground bus, and bus material.
 - 7) Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams.
 - 8) Technical data for each component.
 - 9) Dimensioned exterior views of the switchgear.
 - 10) Dimensioned section views of the switchgear.
 - 11) Provisions and required locations for external conduit and wiring entrances.
 - 12) Approximate design weights.
- 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - 1) Schematic signal and control diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the switchgear.
 - 2) Include information for testing, repair, trouble shooting, assembly, disassembly, and factory recommended/required periodic maintenance procedures and frequency.
 - 3) Provide a replacement and spare parts list. Include a list of tools and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that switchgear conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that switchgear has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata), form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Institute of Engineering and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
 - C37.13-15.....Low-voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures
 - C37.20.1-15.....Metal-Enclosed Low-Voltage Power Circuit Breaker Switchgear
 - C57.13-16.....Instrument Transformers
 - C62.41.1-08.....Surge Environment in Low-voltage (1000V or less) AC Power Circuits
 - C62.45-92.....Surge Testing for Equipment connected to Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
- C. International Code Council (ICC):
 - IBC-15.....International Building Code
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - C37.51-03.....Metal-Enclosed Low Voltage AC Power Circuit Breaker Switchgear Assemblies – Conformance Test Procedures
 - C37.51A-10.....Metal-Enclosed Low Voltage AC Power Circuit Breaker Switchgear Assemblies – Conformance Test Procedures Amendment 1 Short-Time Withstand Current Tests
 - NEMA LI 1.....(1998; R 2011) Industrial Laminating Thermosetting Products
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC).
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 891-05Switchboards
 - 977-12.....Safety Fused Power-Circuit Devices
 - 1053-15.....Ground Fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment

1558-99.....Metal-Enclosed Low-Voltage Power Circuit
Breaker Switchgear

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Shall be in accordance with IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and have the following features:
1. Switchgear shall be a complete, grounded, continuous-duty, integral assembly, metal clad, dead-front, dead-rear, self-supporting, tamper proof, weatherproof, outdoor type switchgear assembly with metal housing. Switchgear shall be designed, manufactured, and rated for outdoor installation and service NEMA type 3X, with ventilation openings and gasketing provided to ensure a weatherproof assembly under rain, snow, sleet, and hurricane conditions. Incorporate devices specified, shown on the drawings and all related components required to fulfill operational and functional requirements of the complete secondary unit substation.
 2. Switchgear shall be Type 2 front, side, and rear accessible, UL listed and labeled for its intended use.
 3. Ratings shall not be less than shown on the drawings. Short circuit ratings shall not be less than 100kA.
 4. Switchgear shall conform to the arrangements and details shown on the drawings.
 5. Switchgear shall be assembled, connected, and wired at the factory so that only external circuit connections are required at the construction site. Split the structure only as required for shipping and installation. Packaging shall provide adequate protection against rough handling during shipment.
 6. Current and non-current-carrying parts shall be grounded per Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS and Section 26 11 16, SECONDARY UNIT SUBSTATIONS.

2.2 HOUSING

- A. Switchgear shall consist of vertical sections bolted together to form a rigid assembly, front and rear aligned and have the following features:
1. Frames and enclosures:
 - a. The assembly shall be braced with reinforcing gussets using bolted connections to assure rectangular rigidity.

- b. The enclosure shall be steel, leveled, and not less than the gauge required by applicable publications.
 - c. Die-pierce the holes for connecting adjacent structures to insure proper alignment, and to allow for future additions.
 - d. All bolts, nuts, and washers shall be zinc-plated steel.
 - e. Moisture resistant coating applied to all rough cut edges of barriers.
2. Compartmentalized switchgear: vertical insulating barriers between the front device section, the main bus section, and the cable compartment with full front to rear vertical insulating barriers between the adjacent sections.
3. Insulating barriers: provided in accordance with NEMA LI 1, Type GPO-3, 635mm 0.25 inch minimum thickness.
4. Circuit Breaker compartments:
- a. An individual compartment shall be supplied for each circuit breaker and each future circuit breaker as shown on the drawings. Compartments shall be provided with isolated wireways for control wiring between devices.
 - 1) Separate each compartment so that the circuit breaker, buses, and cable terminations are in separate compartments with steel partitions or barriers of approved and properly installed insulation.
 - 2) Each compartment furnished with a circuit breaker (active or spare) shall be fully equipped as noted on drawings and specified below.
 - 3) Each compartment noted as space for future circuit breaker, as shown on drawings, shall be fully equipped for positioning and connecting the breaker. Provide all equipment required to implement the future breaker installation.
5. Auxiliary compartments:
- a. Compartments shall be provided for auxiliary equipment, metering, and transition or termination sections as required by the manufacturer, and as shown on drawings. Compartments shall be provided with isolated wireways for control wiring between devices.

6. Compartment doors:

- a. The doors shall permit convenient removal and interchanging of circuit breakers between compartments. The doors shall be capable of a swing approaching 180 degrees.
- b. Concealed or semi-concealed hinges shall be provided to attach the doors. Weld the hinges to the equipment structure and to the compartment doors.

B. Enclosure:

1. Provide an outdoor, weatherproof, NEMA type 3X enclosure, fabricated and coordinated with the switchgear to form an integral enclosure.
2. The roof of the enclosure shall slope to allow for adequate run-off of moisture.
3. The entire area between the floor and foundation, including feeder conduits, shall be enclosed by structural steel or steel sheets.
4. All ventilation openings shall be provided with suitable filters and rodent screens.

5. Equipment rear doors:

- a. Provide suitable weatherproof type doors on the rear of the switchgear enclosure for each compartment. Attach the doors by concealed or semi-concealed hinges. Weld the hinges to the enclosure and to the compartment doors. Provide each door with a three-point latching and locking assembly and provisions for padlocking.
- b. The doors shall be capable of a swing approaching 180 degrees and shall be provided with intermediate doorstops.

6. Compartment heaters:

- a. Install a thermostatically controlled electric strip heater within each circuit breaker compartment and cable termination compartment to limit excessive humidity during adverse weather conditions. Thermostat shall be set and marked with manufacturer's recommended setting.
- b. Heater and associated control wiring shall be pre-wired at the factory. Properly fuse the wiring and protect to prevent terminal overheating.

7. Infrared viewing windows: install to allow the use of infrared cameras or thermal imager direct line of site to inspect

electrical connections without requiring the opening of panels and doors.

C. Finish:

1. All metal surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized and factory primed prior to applying baked enamel or lacquer finish.
2. Outdoor switchgear:
 - a. Interior and exterior finish shall be ANSI 61 light gray.
 - b. The underside of the switchgear and enclosure shall be treated with corrosion resistant compounds, epoxy resin or rubberized sealing compound.

2.3 BUSES

A. Bus Bars and Interconnections:

1. Provide copper phase and neutral buses, fully rated for the amperage as shown on the drawings for the entire length of the switchgear. Bus laminations shall have a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) spacing.
2. Mount the buses on appropriately spaced insulators and brace to withstand the available short circuit currents.
3. The bus and bus compartment shall be designed so that the acceptable NEMA standard temperature rises are not exceeded.
4. Install a copper ground bus the full length of the switchgear assembly.
5. Main Bonding Jumper: An un-insulated copper bus, size as shown on drawings, shall interconnect the neutral and ground buses, when the switchgear is used to establish the system common ground point.
6. All bolts, nuts, and washers shall be zinc-plated steel. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
7. Make provisions for future bus extensions by means of bolt holes or other approved method.

2.4 LOW-VOLTAGE POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. General: Circuit breakers shall be dead front, drawout, stored energy type with solid state trip devices. Arcing contacts shall be renewable.
- B. Rating: Circuit breakers shall be 3 pole, 600 volts AC and below, 60 cycle with frame size, trip rating and functions, and system voltage as shown on drawings. Breakers shall have 30 cycle short time current ratings.
- C. Drawout Mounting: Provide a racking mechanism to position and hold the breaker in the connected, test, disconnected or withdrawn position.

Provide an interlock to prevent movement of the breaker into or out of the connected position unless the breaker is tripped open.

- D. Trip Devices: Each breaker shall be equipped with a digital electronic trip unit. Breakers shall be electrically and mechanically trip free and shall have trip devices in each pole. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, each breaker shall have overcurrent and short-circuit, and integral ground fault trip devices. Trip devices shall be of the microprocessor based programmable solid state type with adjustable pick-up settings, with long time, short time and instantaneous elements, and integral trip unit testing provisions. Devices shall have time-delay band adjustment. Long-time delay element shall have inverse time characteristics. Main circuit breakers shall not have instantaneous trip function. Trip devices on main circuit breakers shall also include:

1. Provisions for communications via a network twisted pair cable for remote monitoring and control. Open Modbus RTU and IEC 61850 communications protocols (minimum) in accordance with the required function capabilities described in paragraph 2.8 METERING.

2. Protective relay functions:

- a) Undervoltage adjustable pickup, 50 to 90 percent, 1% increment adjustable delay, 1 to 15 seconds.
- b) Overvoltage adjustable pickup, 110 to 150 percent, 1% increment adjustable delay, 1 to 15 seconds.
- c) Voltage unbalance, adjustable pickup, 10 to 50 percent, adjustable delay, 1 to 15 seconds.
- d) Current unbalance, adjustable pickup, 10 to 50 percent, 1% increment adjustable delay, 1 to 15 seconds.
- e) Reverse power, selectable direction, adjustable pickup, 10KW to 990KW: 10KW increment adjustable delay, 1 to 15 seconds.

- E. Position Indicator: Provide a mechanical indicator visible from the front of the unit to indicate whether the breaker is open or closed.
- F. Trip Button: Equip each breaker with a mechanical trip button accessible from the front of the door.
- G. Mechanical Trip Indicator Flag: Equip each breaker with a red trip indicator flag that pops out when the trip device acts to trip the

breaker on an overcurrent condition. Trip indicator will lock out breaker until manually reset.

- G. Padlocking: Provisions shall be included for padlocking the breaker in the open position.
- H. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated herein or on the drawings, breakers 1600 ampere frame size and less shall be manually operated. Breakers larger than 1600 ampere frame size shall be electrically operated.
- I. Main and Feeder Breakers: Provide arc energy reduction capability with an energy-reducing maintenance switch with local status indicator.

2.7 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICE

- A. Refer to Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES. Surge protective devices shall be integral to switchgear.

2.8 METERING

- A. Refer to specification Section 26 09 13.

2.9 OTHER EQUIPMENT

- A. Furnish tools and accessories required for circuit breaker and switchgear test, inspection, maintenance, and proper operation.
- B. Circuit breaker removal equipment: Furnish a permanent circuit breaker removal device mounted on top of enclosure for installation and removal of circuit breakers.

2.10 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Switchgear control wires shall not be less than No. 14 AWG copper 600 V rated. Mark control and metering conductors at each end. Provide factory installed, white, plastic tubing, heat stamped with black block type letters. Indicate on each wire marker the device or equipment, including specific terminal number to which the remote end of the wire is attached. Control wires shall be adequately bundled and protected. Provide separate control circuit fuses in each breaker compartment and locate for ease of access and maintenance.

2.11 NAMEPLATES AND MIMIC BUS

- A. Nameplates: For Normal Power system, provide laminated black phenolic resin with white core with 12 mm (1/2 inch) engraved lettered nameplates next to each circuit breaker. For Essential Electrical System, provide laminated red phenolic resin with white core with 12 mm (1/2 inch) engraved lettered nameplates next to each circuit breaker. Nameplates shall indicate equipment served, spaces, or spares in

accordance with one line diagram shown on drawings. Nameplates shall be mounted with plated screws on front of breakers or on equipment enclosure next to breakers. Mounting nameplates only with adhesive is not acceptable.

- B. Mimic Bus: Provide an approved mimic bus on front of each switchgear assembly. Color shall be black for the Normal Power system and red for the Essential Electrical System, either factory-painted plastic or metal strips. Plastic tape shall not be used. Use symbols similar to one line diagram shown on drawings. Plastic or metal strips shall be mounted with plated screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Anchor switchgear with rustproof bolts, nuts, and washers not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on drawings.
- C. Exterior Location. Mount switchgear on existing concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be modified as required to project at least 200 mm (8 inches) beyond the new equipment. Slab extensions shall be at least 8 inches thick, reinforced with 6"x6" No. 6 mesh placed uniformly from the top of the slab. Substation cable entrance spaces shall be designed to match existing equipment being replaced. Modify existing top fed secondary service conduits as required to terminate existing secondary feeder cables. Seal voids around top and bottom conduit openings with water- and oil-resistant caulking, sealant and use weatherproof conduit fittings.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.

- d. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
 - e. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
 - f. Verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey after energization.
 - h. Vacuum-clean switchgear enclosure interior. Clean switchgear enclosure exterior.
 - i. Inspect insulators for evidence of physical damage or contaminated surfaces.
 - j. Verify correct shutter installation and operation.
 - k. Exercise all active components.
 - l. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.
 - m. Verify that vents are clear and filters are in place.
2. Electrical tests:
- a. Perform insulation-resistance tests on each bus section.
 - b. Perform insulation-resistance test on control wiring; do not perform this test on wiring connected to solid-state components.
 - c. Perform phasing check on double-ended switchgear to ensure correct bus phasing from each source.
 - d. Verify operation of switchgear heaters.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the switchgear is in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 TEMPORARY HEATING

- A. Apply temporary heat to switchgear, according to manufacturer's written instructions, throughout periods when switchgear environment is not controlled for temperature and humidity within manufacturer's stipulated service conditions.

3.5 WARNING SIGN

- A. Mount on each entrance door of the outdoor switchgear enclosure, approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) above grade or floor, a clearly lettered

warning sign for warning personnel. The sign shall be attached with rustproof metal screws.

3.6 ONE LINE DIAGRAM AND SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

- A. At final inspection, an as-built one line diagram shall be laminated or mounted under acrylic glass, and installed in a frame mounted in the outdoor switchgear enclosure.
- B. Furnish a written sequence of operation for the switchgear and connected line side/load side electrical distribution equipment. The sequence of operation shall be laminated or mounted under acrylic glass, and installed in a frame mounted in the outdoor switchgear enclosure.
- C. Deliver an additional four copies of the as-built one line diagram and sequence of operation to the COR.

3.7 AS-LEFT TRIP UNIT SETTINGS

- A. The trip unit settings shall be set in the field by an authorized representative of the switchgear manufacturer per the approved Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study in accordance with Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY.
- B. Post a durable copy of the "as-left" trip unit settings in a convenient location in the outdoor switchgear enclosure. Deliver four additional copies of the settings to the COR prior to the activation of the switchgear.

3.8 INSTRUCTION

- A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for one 4-hour training periods for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the switchgear, on the dates requested by the COR.

---END---

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of panelboards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Painting of panelboards.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES:
Low-voltage conductors.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:
Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- F. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and nameplate data.
 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering circuit breakers and replacement parts.

- 1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the panelboards.
- 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the panelboards conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the panelboards have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):
IBC-12.....International Building Code
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
PB 1-11.....Panelboards
250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000V Maximum)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
70E-12.....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
67-09.....Panelboards
489-09.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Panelboards shall be in accordance with NEC, NEMA, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.

- B. Panelboards shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phases, number of circuit breaker mounting spaces, top or bottom feed, flush or surface mounting, branch circuit breakers, and accessories as shown on the drawings.
- C. Panelboards shall be completely factory-assembled with molded case circuit breakers and integral accessories as shown on the drawings or specified herein.
- D. Non-reduced size copper bus bars, rigidly supported on molded insulators, and fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.
- E. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the "distributed phase" or "phase sequence" type.
- F. Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast, stamped, or machined metal alloys listed for use with the conductors to which they will be connected.
- G. Neutral bus shall be 100% rated, mounted on insulated supports.
- H. Grounding bus bar shall be equipped with screws or lugs for the connection of equipment grounding conductors.
- I. Bus bars shall be braced for the available short-circuit current as per the approved Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study, but not be less than 10,000 A symmetrical for 120/208 V and 120/240 V panelboards, and 14,000 A symmetrical for 277/480 V panelboards.
- J. In two-section panelboards, the main bus in each section shall be full size. The first section shall be furnished with sub feed lugs on the line side of main lugs only, or through-feed lugs for main breaker type panelboards, and have field-installed cable connections to the second section as shown on the drawings. Panelboard sections with tapped bus or crossover bus are not acceptable.
- K. Series-rated panelboards are not permitted.

2.2 ENCLOSURES AND TRIMS

- A. Enclosures:
 - 1. Provide galvanized steel enclosures, with NEMA rating as shown on the drawings or as required for the environmental conditions in which installed.
 - 2. Enclosures shall not have ventilating openings.
 - 3. Enclosures may be of one-piece formed steel or of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted, or bolted as required.

4. Provide manufacturer's standard option for prepunched knockouts on top and bottom endwalls.
5. Include removable inner dead front cover, independent of the panelboard cover.

B. Trims:

1. Hinged "door-in-door" type.
2. Interior hinged door with hand-operated latch or latches, as required to provide access only to circuit breaker operating handles, not to energized parts.
3. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard enclosure with factory bolts, screws, clips, or other fasteners, requiring a key or tool for entry. Hand-operated latches are not acceptable.
4. Inner and outer doors shall open left to right.
5. Trims shall be flush or surface type as shown on the drawings.

2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Circuit breakers shall be per UL, NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Circuit breakers shall be bolt-on type.
- C. Circuit breakers shall have minimum interrupting rating as per the approved Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study to withstand the available fault current, but not less than:
 1. 120/208 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
 2. 120/240 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
 3. 277/480 V Panelboard: 14,000 A symmetrical.
- D. Circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for less than 400 A frame. Circuit breakers with 400 A frames and above shall have magnetic trip, adjustable from 5x to 10x. Breaker trip setting shall be set in the field, based on engineers direction.
- E. Circuit breaker features shall be as follows:
 1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
 2. Silver alloy contacts.
 3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
 4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.

5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
7. An operating handle which indicates closed, tripped, and open positions.
8. An overload on one pole of a multi-pole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
9. Ground fault current interrupting breakers, shunt trip breakers, lighting control breakers (including accessories to switch line currents), or other accessory devices or functions shall be provided where shown on the drawings or as existing in the field and identified for replacement.
10. For circuit breakers being added to existing panelboards, coordinate the breaker type with existing panelboards. Modify the panel directory accordingly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Locate panelboards so that the present and future conduits can be conveniently connected.
- D. Install a printed schedule of circuits in each panelboard after approval by the COR. Schedules shall reflect final load descriptions, room numbers, and room names connected to each circuit breaker. Schedules shall be printed on the panelboard directory cards and be installed in the appropriate panelboards
- E. Mount panelboards such that the maximum height of the top circuit breaker above the finished floor shall not exceed 1980 mm (78 inches).
- F. Provide blank cover for each unused circuit breaker mounting space.
- G. For panelboards located in areas accessible to the public, paint the exposed surfaces of the trims with finishes to match surrounding surfaces after the panelboards have been installed. Do not paint nameplates.
- H. Rust and scale shall be removed from the inside of existing enclosures where new interior components are to be installed. Paint inside of enclosures with rust-preventive paint before the new interior

components are installed. Provide new trim. Trim shall fit tight to the enclosure.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Inspection and Tests:

- a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
- c. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.
- d. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
- e. To verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, use the calibrated torque-wrench method or perform thermographic survey after energization.
- f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior.
- g. Clean enclosure exterior.
- h. Perform electrical tests as recommended by the latest NETA ATS and MTS standards as applicable. Report findings in writing to engineer.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the panelboards are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

SECTION 26 43 13
SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of Type 2 Surge Protective Devices, as defined in NFPA 70, and indicated as SPD in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: factory-installed SPD.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings and device nameplate data.
 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the SPD conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the SPD has been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Institute of Engineering and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
 - IEEE C62.41.2-02.....Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
 - IEEE C62.45-08.....Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - UL 1283-15.....Electromagnetic Interference Filters
 - UL 1449-14.....Surge Protective Devices

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SWITCHGEAR SPD

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with IEEE and UL.
 - 2. Modular design with field-replaceable modules.
 - 3. Fuses, rated at 200 kA interrupting capacity.
 - 4. Bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
 - 5. Integral disconnect switch.
 - 6. Redundant suppression circuits.
 - 7. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
 - 8. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
 - 9. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status.
Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device.
 - 10. Four-digit transient-event counter.
- B. Surge Current per Phase: Minimum 240kA per phase.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosures: NEMA 3R, Surge protection device shall be integral to the low voltage switchboard.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Factory-installed SPD: Switchgear manufacturer shall install SPD at the factory.
- C. Do not perform insulation resistance tests on switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, or feeders with the SPD connected. Disconnect SPD before conducting insulation resistance tests, and reconnect SPD immediately after insulation resistance tests are complete.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Verify that disconnecting means and feeder size and maximum length to SPD corresponds to approved shop drawings.
 - d. Verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
 - e. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
 - f. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

- A. After completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that SPD are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 SPARE PARTS

- A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, provide one (1) set of spare field replaceable modules for each surge protective device.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

- A. Provide the services of a factory-trained technician for one 2-hour training period for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the SPD, on the date requested by the COR.

`---END---

SECTION 26 56 00
EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of exterior luminaires, poles, and supports.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Finishes for exterior light poles and luminaires.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low voltage power and lighting wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits, fittings, and boxes for raceway systems.
- F. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground handholes and conduits.
- G. Section 26 09 23, LIGHTING CONTROLS: Controls for exterior lighting.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Clearly present sufficient information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting, details, materials, required clearances, terminations, wiring and connection diagrams, photometric data, ballasts, poles, luminaires, lamps, and accessories. Include electronic photometric files in IES format, or provide link (URL) to manufacturer's website that contains

- photometric data for each specific fixture used, excluding wallpack fixtures.
- C. Manuals: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of operating and maintenance manuals to the COR. Include technical data sheets, wiring and connection diagrams, and information for ordering replacement lamps, ballasts, and parts.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COR:
1. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials are in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
 2. Certification by the contractor that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Aluminum Association Inc. (AA):
AAH35.1-06.....Alloy and Temper Designation Systems for
Aluminum
- C. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
LTS-5-09Structural Supports for Highway Signs,
Luminaires and Traffic Signals
- D. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
318-05Building Code Requirements for Structural
Concrete
- E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
C81.61-09Electrical Lamp Bases - Specifications for
Bases (Caps) for Electric Lamps
- F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A123/A123M-09Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products
A153/A153M-09.....Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel
Hardware
B108-03a-08Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
C1089-06Spun Cast Prestressed Concrete Poles
- G. Federal Aviation Administration (FAA):

Correct FCA Electrical Deficiencies
Project No. 693-13-115
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA

100% Construction Documents
-Issued for Bid
05/02/14

AC 70/7460-IK-07.....Obstruction Lighting and Marking

AC 150/5345-43F-06.....Obstruction Lighting Equipment

H. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA)

HB-9-00.....Lighting Handbook

RP-8-05.....Roadway Lighting

RP-20-98.....Lighting for Parking Facilities

RP-33-99.....Lighting for Exterior Environments

LM-5-96.....Photometric Measurements of Area and Sports
Lighting Installations

LM-50-99.....Photometric Measurements of Roadway Lighting
Installations

LM-52-99.....Photometric Measurements of Roadway Sign
Installations

LM-64-01.....Photometric Measurements of Parking Areas

LM-72-97.....Directional Positioning of Photometric Data

LM-79-08.....Approved Method for the Electrical and
Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting
Products

LM-80-08.....Approved Method for Measuring Lumen Maintenance
of LED Light Sources

I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

C78.41-06.....Electric Lamps - Guidelines for Low-Pressure
Sodium Lamps

C78.42-07Electric Lamps - Guidelines for High-Pressure
Sodium Lamps

C78.43-07Electric Lamps - Single-Ended Metal-Halide
Lamps

C78.1381-98.....Electric Lamps - 70-Watt M85 Double-Ended
Metal-Halide Lamps

C82.4-02Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-
Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)

C136.3-05For Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment -
Luminaire Attachments

C136.17-05Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Enclosed
Side-Mounted Luminaires for Horizontal-Burning
High-Intensity-Discharge Lamps - Mechanical
Interchangeability of Refractors

Correct FCA Electrical Deficiencies
Project No. 693-13-115
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA

100% Construction Documents
-Issued for Bid
05/02/14

ICS 2-00 (R2005)Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays

Rated 600 Volts

ICS 6-93 (R2006)Enclosures

J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-08National Electrical Code (NEC)

K. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

496-08Lampholders

773-95.....Plug-In, Locking Type Photocontrols for Use
with Area Lighting

773A-06Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for
Lighting Control

1029-94.....High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts

1598-08Luminaires

8750-08.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources for
Use in Lighting Products

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Provide manufacturer's standard provisions for protecting pole finishes during transport, storage, and installation. Do not store poles on ground. Store poles so they are at least 12 in [305 mm] above ground level and growing vegetation. Do not remove factory-applied pole wrappings until just before installing pole.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment shall be in accordance with NEC, UL, ANSI, and as shown on the drawings and specified.

2.2 POLES

A. General:

1. Poles shall be as shown on the drawings, and as specified. Finish shall be as specified on the drawings.
2. The pole and arm assembly shall be designed for wind loading of 100 mph, with an additional 30% gust factor, supporting luminaire(s) and accessories such as shields, banner arms, and banners that have the effective projected areas indicated. The effective projected area of the pole shall be applied at the height of the pole base, as shown on the drawings.
3. Poles shall be anchor-bolt type designed for use with underground supply conductors. Poles shall have handhole having a minimum clear

opening of 2.5 x 5 in [65 x 125 mm]. Handhole covers shall be secured by stainless steel captive screws.

4. Provide a steel-grounding stud opposite handhole openings, designed to prevent electrolysis when used with copper wire.
5. Provide a base cover that matches the pole in material and color to conceal the mounting hardware pole-base welds and anchor bolts.
6. Hardware and Accessories: All necessary hardware and specified accessories shall be the product of the pole manufacturer.
7. Provide manufacturer's standard finish, as scheduled on the drawings. Where indicated on drawings, provide finishes as indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Types:

1. Aluminum: Provide round aluminum poles manufactured of corrosion-resistant AA AAH35.1 aluminum alloys conforming to AASHTO LTS-4. Poles shall be seamless extruded or spun seamless type.

2.3 FOUNDATIONS FOR POLES

- A. Foundations shall be cast-in-place concrete, having 3000 psi minimum 28-day compressive strength. See Details for pole bases on drawings.
- B. Foundations shall support the effective projected area of the specified pole, arm(s), luminaire(s), and accessories, such as shields, banner arms, and banners, under wind conditions previously specified in this section.
- C. Place concrete in spirally-wrapped treated paper forms for round foundations, and construct forms for square foundations.
- D. Rub-finish and round all above-grade concrete edges to approximately 0.25 in [6 mm] radius. Concrete bases shall be 6" above grade in walkway areas and 30" above grade for parking areas.
- E. Anchor bolt assemblies and reinforcing of concrete foundations shall be as shown on the drawings. Anchor bolts shall be in a welded cage or properly positioned by the tie wire to stirrups.
- F. Prior to concrete pour, install electrode per Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

2.4 LUMINAIRES

- A. Per UL 1598 and NEMA C136.17. Luminaires shall be weatherproof, heavy duty, outdoor types designed for efficient light utilization, adequate dissipation of lamp and ballast heat, and safe cleaning and relamping.
- B. Light distribution pattern types shall be as shown on the drawings.

- C. Incorporate drivers in the luminaire housing, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.
- D. Lenses shall be frame-mounted, heat-resistant, borosilicate glass, with prismatic refractors, unless otherwise shown on the drawings. Attach the frame to the luminaire housing by hinges or chain. Use heat and aging-resistant, resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.
- E. Pre-wire internal components to terminal strips at the factory.
- F. Bracket-mounted luminaires shall have leveling provisions and clamp-type adjustable slip-fitters with locking screws.
- G. Materials shall be rustproof. Latches and fittings shall be non-ferrous metal.
- H. Provide manufacturer's standard finish, as scheduled on the drawings. Where indicated on drawings, match finish process and color of pole or support materials. Where indicated on drawings, provide finishes as indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- I. Luminaires shall carry factory labels, showing complete, specific lamp and ballast information.

2.5 LAMPS

- A. LED sources shall meet the following requirements:
 - 1. Operating temperature rating shall be between -40° F [-40° C] and 120° F [50° C].
 - 2. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): 4000K.
 - 3. Color Rendering Index (CRI): ≥ 65.
 - 4. The manufacturer shall have performed JEDEC (Joint Electron Devices Engineering Council) reliability tests on the LEDs as follows: High Temperature Operating Life (HTOL), Room Temperature Operating Life (RTOL), Low Temperature Operating Life (LTOL), Powered Temperature Cycle (PTMCL), Non-Operating Thermal Shock (TMSK), Mechanical Shock Variable Vibration Frequency, and Solder Heat Resistance (SHR).

2.6 LED DRIVERS

- A. LED drivers shall meet the following requirements:
 - 1. Drivers shall have a minimum efficiency of 85%.
 - 2. Starting Temperature: -40° F [-40° C].
 - 3. Input Voltage: 120 to 480 (±10%) V.
 - 4. Power Supplies: Class I or II output.

5. Surge Protection: The system must survive 250 repetitive strikes of "C Low" (C Low: 6kV/1.2 x 50 μ s, 10kA/8 x 20 μ s) waveforms at 1-minute intervals with less than 10% degradation in clamping voltage. "C Low" waveforms are as defined in IEEE/ASNI C62.41.2-2002, Scenario 1 Location Category C.
6. Power Factor (PF): ≥ 0.90 .
7. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): $\leq 20\%$.
8. Comply with FCC Title 47 CFR Part 18 Non-consumer RFI/EMI Standards.
9. Drivers shall be reduction of hazardous substances (ROHS)-compliant.
10. Provide a minimum of 10% spare plates and drivers for each fixture type submitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lighting in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Pole Foundations:
 1. Excavate only as necessary to provide sufficient working clearance for installation of forms and proper use of tamper to the full depth of the excavation. Prevent surface water from flowing into the excavation. Thoroughly compact backfill with compacting arranged to prevent pressure between conductor, jacket, or sheath, and the end of conduit.
 2. Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by the pole manufacturer.
 3. Install poles as necessary to provide a permanent vertical position with the bracket arm in proper position for luminaire location.
 4. After the poles have been installed, shimmed, and plumbed, grout the spaces between the pole bases and the concrete base with non-shrink concrete grout material. Provide a plastic or copper tube, of not less than 0.375 in [9 mm] inside diameter through the grout, tight to the top of the concrete base to prevent moisture weeping from the interior of the pole.
- C. Install LEDs in each luminaire.
- D. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming.

3.2 GROUNDING

Ground noncurrent-carrying parts of equipment, including metal poles, luminaires, mounting arms, brackets, and metallic enclosures, as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL

Correct FCA Electrical Deficiencies
Project No. 693-13-115
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA

100% Construction Documents
-Issued for Bid
05/02/14

SYSTEMS. Where copper grounding conductor is connected to a metal other than copper, provide specially-treated or lined connectors suitable and listed for this purpose.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

Verify operation after installing luminaires and energizing circuits.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 10 00
STRUCTURED CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the structured cabling system to provide a comprehensive telecommunications infrastructure.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Excavation and backfill for cables that are installed in conduit:
Section 31 20 11, EARTHWORK (SHORT FORM).
- B. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
 2. Certificates: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the COR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating
Tape
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
A-A-59544-00.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed
Installation)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-05.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
44-02.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-03.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
467-01.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
486A-01.....Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with
Copper Conductors
486C-02.....Splicing Wire Connectors
486D-02.....Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground
Use or in Damp or Wet Locations
486E-00.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum
and/or Copper Conductors
493-01.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and
Branch Circuit Cable
514B-02.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit
1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections of these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified for power and lighting wiring, except the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be large enough so that the voltage drop under inrush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.2 COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING

- A. Shall conform to the recommendations of the manufacturers of the communication and signal systems; however, not less than what is shown.
- B. Wiring shown is for typical systems. Provide wiring as required for the systems being furnished.
- C. Multi-conductor cables shall have the conductors color coded.

2.3 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Suitable for the wire insulation and conduit it is used with, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on wire for isolated type electrical power systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install all wiring in raceway systems.
- B. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground, between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.
- C. Wire Pulling:
 - 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.

2. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
3. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the COR.
4. Pull in multiple cables together in a single conduit.

3.2 INSTALLATION IN MANHOLES OR HANDHOLES

- A. Install and support cables racks. Train the cables around the walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times the overall cable diameter.

3.3 CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.

3.4 CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.
- E. Follow existing VA protocol for identification.

3.5 EXISTING WIRING

Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for the new installation. Only wiring that conforms to the specifications and applicable codes may be reused. If existing wiring does not meet these requirements, existing wiring may not be reused and new wires shall be installed.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 31 20 11
EARTHWORK (SHORT FORM)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies the requirements for furnishing all equipment, materials, labor and techniques for earthwork including excavation, fill, backfill and site restoration utilizing fertilizer, seed and/or sod.

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. Unsuitable Materials:

1. Fills: Topsoil, frozen materials; construction materials and materials subject to decomposition; clods of clay and stones larger than 75 mm (3 inches); organic materials, including silts, which are unstable; and inorganic materials, including silts, too wet to be stable.
2. Existing Subgrade (except footings): Same materials as above paragraph, that are not capable of direct support of slabs, pavement, and similar items, with the possible exception of improvement by compaction, proofrolling, or similar methods of improvement.
3. Existing Subgrade (footings only): Same as Paragraph 1, but no fill or backfill. If materials differ from reference borings and design requirements, excavate to acceptable strata subject to COR's approval.

B. Earthwork: Earthwork operations required within the new construction area. It also includes earthwork required for auxiliary structures and buildings and sewer and other trenchwork throughout the job site.

C. Degree of Compaction: Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D698 Method A.

D. The term fill means fill or backfill as appropriate.

1.3 RELATED WORK:

A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

B. Safety Requirements: Section 01 35 26, Safety Requirements.

C. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

D. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, PHYSICAL DATA.

1.4 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION:

A. Unclassified Excavation: Removal and disposal of pavements and other man-made obstructions visible on the surface; utilities, and other items

including underground structures indicated to be demolished and removed; together with any type of materials regardless of character of material and obstructions encountered.

1.5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT FOR EXCAVATION:

Measurement: The unit of measurement for excavation and borrow will be the cubic yard, computed by the average end area method from cross sections taken before and after the excavation and borrow operations, including the excavation for ditches, gutters, and channel changes, when the material is acceptably utilized or disposed of as herein specified. Quantities should be computed by a Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The measurement will include authorized excavation for rock, authorized excavation of satisfactory subgrade soil, and the volume of loose, scattered rocks and boulders collected within the limits of the work; allowance will be made on the same basis for selected backfill ordered as replacement. The measurement will not include the volume of subgrade material or other material used for purposes other than directed. The volume of overburden stripped from borrow pits and the volume of excavation for ditches to drain borrow pits, unless used as borrow material, will not be measured for payment. The measurement will not include the volume of any excavation performed prior to taking of elevations and measurements of the undisturbed grade.

1.6 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT FOR ROCK EXCAVATION:

- A. Measurement: Cross section and measure the uncovered and separated materials, and compute quantities by the Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Do not measure beyond the following limits:
1. 300 mm (12 inches) outside of the perimeter of formed footings.
 2. 600 mm (24 inches) outside the face of concrete work for which forms are required, except for footings.
 3. 150 mm (6 inches) below the bottom of the pipe and not more than the pipe diameter plus 600 mm (24 inches) in width for pipe trenches.
 4. The outside dimensions of concrete work for which no forms are required (trenches, conduits, and similar items not requiring forms)
- B. Payment: No separate payment shall be made for rock excavation quantities identified by Appendix 1. The contract price and time will be adjusted for overruns or underruns in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable.

1.7 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Rock Excavation Report:
 - 1. Certification of rock quantities excavated.
 - 2. Excavation method.
 - 3. Labor.
 - 4. Equipment.
 - 5. Land Surveyor's or Civil Engineer's name and official registration stamp.
 - 6. Plot plan showing elevations.
- C. Contractor shall submit procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Proposed source of borrow material. Notification of encountering rock in the project. Advance notice on the opening of excavation or borrow areas. Advance notice on shoulder construction for rigid pavements.
- D. Qualifications of the commercial testing laboratory or Contractor's Testing facility shall be submitted.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Nursery and Landscape Association (ANLA):
 - 2004.....American Standard for Nursery Stock
- C. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
 - T99-10.....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 kg (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 inch) Drop
 - T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg [10 lb] Rammer and a 457 mm (18 inch) Drop
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C33-03.....Concrete Aggregate
 - D698-e1.....Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort
 - D1140-00.....Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve

- D1556-00.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of
Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
- D1557-09.....Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using
Modified Effort
- D2167-94 (2001).....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of
Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
- D2487-06.....Standard Classification of Soil for Engineering
Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
- D6938-10.....Standard Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-
Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow
Depth)

E. Standard Specifications of Pennsylvania State Department of Transportation,
latest revision.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Fills: Materials approved from on site and off site sources having a
minimum dry density of 1760 kg/m³ (110 pcf), a maximum Plasticity Index of
6, and a maximum Liquid Limit of 30.
- B. Granular Fill:
 - 1. Under concrete slab, granular fill shall consist of clean, poorly graded
crushed rock, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel placed beneath a
building slab with or without a vapor barrier to cut off the capillary
flow of pore water to the area immediately below. Fine aggregate
grading shall conform to ASTM C33 with a maximum of 3 percent by weight
passing ASTM D1140, 75 micrometers (No. 200) sieve and no more than 2
percent by weight passing the 4.75 mm (No. 4) size sieve or coarse
aggregate Size 57, 67, or 77.
 - 2. Bedding for sanitary and storm sewer pipe, crushed stone or gravel
graded from 13 mm (1/2 inch) to 4.75 mm (No. 4).
- C. Fertilizer: (5-10-5) delivered to site in unopened containers that clearly
display the manufacturer's label, indicating the analysis of the contents.
- D. Seed: Grass mixture comparable to existing turf delivered to site in
unopened containers that clearly display the manufacturer's label,
indicating the analysis of the contents.
- E. Sod: Comparable species with existing turf. Use State Certified or State
Approved sod when available. Deliver sod to site immediately after cutting
and in a moist condition. Thickness of cut must be 19 mm to 32 mm (3/4 inch
to 1 1/4 inches) excluding top growth. There shall be no broken pads and
torn or uneven ends.

- F. Requirements for Offsite Soils: Offsite soils brought in for use as backfill shall be tested for TPH, BTEX, and full TCLP including ignitability, corrosivity, and reactivity. Backfill shall contain less than 100 parts per million (ppm) of total hydrocarbons (TPH) and less than 10 ppm of the sum of Benzene, Toluene, Ethyl Benzene, and Xylene (BTEX) and shall not fail the TCLP test. TPH concentrations shall be determined by using EPA 600/4-79/020 Method 418.1. BTEX concentrations shall be determined by using EPA SW-846.3-3a Method 5030/8020. TCLP shall be performed in accordance with EPA SW-846.3-3a Method 1311. Provide Borrow Site Testing for TPH, BTEX, and TCLP from a composite sample of material from the borrow site, with at least one test from each borrow site. Material shall not be brought on site until tests have been approved by the COR.
- G. Warning Tape for Metallic Piping: Acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of tape shall be 0.076 mm (0.003 inch). Tape shall have a minimum strength of 10.3 MPa (1500 psi) lengthwise, and 8.6 MPa (1250 psi) crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.
- H. Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping: Polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of the tape shall be 0.102 mm (0.004 inch). Tape shall have a minimum strength of 10.3 MPa (1500 psi) lengthwise and 8.6 MPa (1250 psi) crosswise. Tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 0.9 m (3 feet) deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.
- I. Detection Wire For Non-Metallic Piping: Detection wire shall be Insulated single strand, solid copper with a minimum of 12 AWG.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE PREPARATION:

- A. Clearing: Clearing within the limits of earthwork operations as described or designated by the COR. Work includes removal of trees, shrubs, fences, foundations, incidental structures, paving, debris, trash and any other obstructions. Remove materials from the Medical Center.
- B. Grubbing: Remove stumps and roots 75 mm (3 inches) and larger diameter. Undisturbed sound stumps, roots up to 75 mm (3 inches) diameter, and nonperishable solid objects which will be a minimum of 900 mm (3 feet) below subgrade or finished embankment may be left.

- C. Trees and Shrubs: Trees and shrubs, not shown for removal, may be removed from the areas within 4500 mm (15 feet) of new construction and 2250 mm (7'-6") of utility lines if such removal is approved in advance by the COR. Remove materials from the Medical Center. Trees and shrubs, shown to be transplanted, shall be dug with a ball of earth and burlapped in accordance with the latest issue of the, "American Standard for Nursery Stock", of the American Association of Nurserymen, Inc. Transplant trees and shrubs to a permanent or temporary position within two hours after digging. Maintain trees and shrubs held in temporary locations by watering as necessary and feeding semi-annually with liquid fertilizer with a minimum analysis of 5 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorus and 5 percent potash. Maintain plants moved to permanent positions as specified for plants in temporary locations until the conclusion of the contract. Box, and otherwise protect from damage, existing trees and shrubs which are not shown to be removed in the construction area. Repair immediately damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning and painting damaged areas, including the roots, in accordance with standard industry horticultural practice for the geographic area and plant species. Building materials shall not be stored closer to trees and shrubs that are to remain, than the farthest extension of their limbs.
- D. Stripping Topsoil: Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, the limits of earthwork operations shall extend anywhere the existing grade is filled or cut or where construction operations have compacted or otherwise disturbed the existing grade or turf. Strip topsoil as defined herein, or as indicated in the geotechnical report, from within the limits of earthwork operations as specified above unless specifically indicated or specified elsewhere in the specifications or shown on the drawings. Topsoil shall be fertile, friable, natural topsoil of loamy character and characteristic of the locality. Topsoil shall be capable of growing healthy horticultural crops of grasses. Stockpile topsoil and protect as directed by the COR. Eliminate foreign material, such as weeds, roots, stones, subsoil, frozen clods, and similar foreign materials, larger than 0.014 m³ (1/2 cubic foot) in volume, from soil as it is stockpiled. Retain topsoil on the station. Remove foreign materials larger than 50 mm (2 inches) in any dimension from topsoil used in final grading. Topsoil work, such as stripping, stockpiling, and similar topsoil work, shall not, under any circumstances, be carried out when the soil is wet so that the tilth of the soil will be destroyed.

1. Concrete Slabs and Paving: Score deeply or saw cut to insure a neat, straight cut, sections of existing concrete slabs and paving to be removed where excavation or trenching occurs. Extend pavement section to be removed a minimum of 300 mm (12 inches) on each side of widest part of trench excavation and insure final score lines are approximately parallel unless otherwise indicated. Remove material from the Medical Center.

E. Disposal: All materials removed from the property shall be disposed of at a legally approved site, for the specific materials, and all removals shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and local regulations. No burning of materials is permitted onsite.

3.2 EXCAVATION:

A. Shoring, Sheet piling and Bracing: Shore, brace, or slope to its angle of repose banks of excavations to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities, in compliance with OSHA requirements.

1. Extend shoring and bracing to the bottom of the excavation. Shore excavations that are carried below the elevations of adjacent existing foundations.
2. If the bearing of any foundation is disturbed by excavating, improper shoring or removal of shoring, placing of backfill, and similar operations, provide a concrete fill support under disturbed foundations, as directed by COR, at no additional cost to the Government. Do not remove shoring until permanent work in excavation has been inspected and approved by COR.

B. Excavation Drainage: Operate pumping equipment, and/or provide other materials, means and equipment as required, to keep excavations free of water and subgrades dry, firm, and undisturbed until approval of permanent work has been received from COR. Approval by the COR is also required before placement of the permanent work on all subgrades. When subgrade for foundations has been disturbed by water, remove the disturbed material to firm undisturbed material after the water is brought under control. Replace disturbed subgrade in trenches by mechanically tamped sand or gravel. When removed disturbed material is located where it is not possible to install and properly compact disturbed subgrade material with mechanically compacted sand or gravel, the COR should be contacted to consider the use of flowable fill. Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or

trenches will not be permitted within 0.9 m (3 feet) of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously, at least 1 foot below the working level. Operate dewatering system continuously until construction work below existing water levels is complete. Submit performance records weekly.

C. Blasting: Blasting shall not be permitted.

D. Building Earthwork:

1. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications.
2. Excavate foundation excavations to solid undisturbed subgrade.
3. Remove loose or soft material to solid bottom.
4. Fill excess cut under footings or foundations with 25 MPa (3000 psi) concrete, poured separately from the footings.
3. Do not tamp earth for backfilling in footing bottoms, except as specified.

E. Trench Earthwork:

1. Utility trenches (except sanitary and storm sewer):
 - a. Excavate to a width as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
 - b. Grade bottom of trenches with bell-holes, scooped-out to provide a uniform bearing.
 - c. Support piping on suitable undisturbed earth unless a mechanical support is shown. Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm (6 inches) loose thickness.
 - d. The length of open trench in advance of pipe laying shall not be greater than is authorized by the COR.
 - e. Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 300 mm (12 inches) below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 150 mm (6 inches) below top of subgrade
 - f. Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 300 mm (12 inches) above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 0.9 m (3 feet) of wire, coiled, remaining

accessible in each manhole. The wire shall remain insulated over its entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, the wire shall terminate in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.

- g. Bedding shall be of the type and thickness shown. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D 698 maximum density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide materials as follows:
- 1) Class I: Angular, 6 to 40 mm (0.25 to 1.5 inches), graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.
 - 2) Class II: Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 40 mm (1.5 inches), including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D 2487.
 - 3) Clean, coarse-grained sand classified as AASHTO No. 75 in accordance with Section 703, of the Pennsylvania Department of Transportation Publication 408 Construction Specifications.
 - 4) Clean, coarsely graded natural gravel, crushed stone or a combination thereof identified as AASHTO No. 75 in accordance with Section 703, of the Pennsylvania Department of Transportation Publication 408 Construction Specifications.
2. Sanitary and storm sewer trenches:
- a. Trench width below a point 150 mm (6 inches) above top of the pipe shall be 600 mm (24 inches) for up to and including 300 mm (12 inches) diameter and four-thirds diameter of pipe plus 200 mm (8 inches) for pipe larger than 300 mm (12 inches). Width of trench above that level shall be as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.

- b. The bottom quadrant of the pipe shall be bedded on suitable undisturbed soil or granular fill. Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm (6 inches) loose thickness.
 - 1) Undisturbed: Bell holes shall be no larger than necessary for jointing. Backfill up to a point 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe shall be clean earth placed and tamped by hand.
 - 2) Granular Fill: Depth of fill shall be a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) plus one-sixth of pipe diameter below the pipe of 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe. Place and tamp fill material by hand.
- c. Place and compact as specified the remainder of backfill using acceptable excavated materials. Do not use unsuitable materials.
- d. Use granular fill for bedding where rock or rocky materials are excavated.
- e. Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 300 mm (12 inches) below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 150 mm (6 inches) below top of subgrade
- f. Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 300 mm (12 inches) above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 0.9 m (3 feet) of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. The wire shall remain insulated over its entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, the wire shall terminate in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.
- g. Bedding shall be of the type and thickness shown. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95

percent of ASTM D698 maximum density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide materials as follows:

- 1) Class I: Angular, 6 to 40 mm (0.25 to 1.5 inches), graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.
- 2) Class II: Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 40 mm (1.5 inches), including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D2487.
- 3) Clean, coarse-grained sand classified as AASHTO No. 75 in accordance with Section 703, of the Pennsylvania Department of Transportation Publication 408 Construction Specifications..
- 4) Clean, coarsely graded natural gravel, crushed stone or a combination thereof identified as AASHTO No. 57 in accordance with Section 703, of the Pennsylvania Department of Transportation Publication 408 Construction Specifications.

F. Site Earthwork: Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications. Remove subgrade materials that are determined by the COR as unsuitable, and replace with acceptable material. If there is a question as to whether material is unsuitable or not, the Contractor shall obtain samples of the material, under the direction of the COR, and the materials shall be examined by an independent testing laboratory for soil classification to determine whether it is unsuitable or not. When unsuitable material is encountered and removed, the contract price and time will be adjusted in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable. Adjustments to be based on meters (yardage) in cut section only.

G. Finished elevation of subgrade shall be as follows:

1. Pavement Areas - bottom of the pavement or base course as applicable.
2. Planting and Lawn Areas - 100 mm (4 inches) below the finished grade, unless otherwise specified or indicated on the drawings.

3.3 FILLING AND BACKFILLING:

A. General: Do not fill or backfill until all debris, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from the excavation. Proof-roll exposed subgrades with a fully loaded dump truck. Use excavated materials or borrow for fill and backfill, as applicable. Do not use unsuitable excavated materials. Do not backfill

until foundation walls have been completed above grade and adequately braced, waterproofing or dampproofing applied, and pipes coming in contact with backfill have been installed, and inspected and approved by COR.

- B. Proof-rolling Existing Subgrade: - Proof rolling shall be done on an exposed subgrade free of surface water (wet conditions resulting from rainfall) which would promote degradation of an otherwise acceptable subgrade. After stripping, proof roll the existing subgrade of the building area with six passes of a pneumatic-tired roller. Operate the roller in a systematic manner to ensure the number of passes over all areas, and at speeds between 4 to 5.5 km/hour (2 1/2 to 3 1/2 mph). When proof rolling, one-half of the passes made with the roller shall be in a direction perpendicular to the other passes. Notify the COR a minimum of 3 days prior to proof rolling. Proof rolling shall be performed in the presence of the COR. Rutting or pumping of material shall be undercut as directed by the COR to a depth of 12 inches) and replaced with fill and backfill material. Bids shall be based on replacing approximately 10 square yards), with an average depth of 8 inches at various locations.
- C. Placing: Place material in horizontal layers not exceeding 200 mm (8 inches) in loose depth and then compacted. Do not place material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost.
- D. Compaction: Use approved equipment (hand or mechanical) well suited to the type of material being compacted. Do not operate mechanized vibratory compaction equipment within 3000 mm (10 feet) of new or existing building walls without the prior approval of the COR. Moisten or aerate material as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used. Compact each layer to not less than 95 percent of the maximum density determined in accordance with the following test method ASTM D1557 Method A. Backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures shall be placed and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure.
- E. Borrow Material: Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Borrow material shall be obtained from the borrow areas selected by the Contractor from approved private sources. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor shall obtain from the owners the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling.

Borrow material from approved sources on Government-controlled land may be obtained without payment of royalties. Unless specifically provided, no borrow shall be obtained within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon shall be considered related operations to the borrow excavation.

- F. Opening and Drainage of Excavation and Borrow Pits: The Contractor shall notify the COR sufficiently in advance of the opening of any excavation or borrow pit to permit elevations and measurements of the undisturbed ground surface to be taken. Except as otherwise permitted, borrow pits and other excavation areas shall be excavated providing adequate drainage. Overburden and other spoil material shall be transported to designated spoil areas or otherwise disposed of as directed. Borrow pits shall be neatly trimmed and drained after the excavation is completed. The Contractor shall ensure that excavation of any area, operation of borrow pits, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

3.4 GRADING:

- A. General: Uniformly grade the areas within the limits of this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth the finished surface within specified tolerance. Provide uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing finished grades. Provide a smooth transition between abrupt changes in slope.
- B. Cut rough or sloping rock to level beds for foundations. In unfinished areas fill low spots and level off with coarse sand or fine gravel.
- C. Slope backfill outside the building away from the building walls for a minimum distance of 3048 mm (10 feet) at a minimum five percent (5%) slope.
- D. The finished grade shall be 150 mm (6 inches) below bottom line of windows or other building wall openings unless greater depth is shown.
- E. Place crushed stone or gravel fill under concrete slabs on grade tamped and leveled. The thickness of the fill shall be 150 mm (6 inches), unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Finish subgrade in a condition acceptable to the COR at least one day in advance of the paving operations. Maintain finished subgrade in a smooth and compacted condition until the succeeding operation has been accomplished. Scarify, compact, and grade the subgrade prior to further construction when approved compacted subgrade is disturbed by contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather.

- G. Grading for Paved Areas: Provide final grades for both subgrade and base course to +/- 6 mm (0.25 inches) of indicated grades.

3.5 LAWN AREAS:

- A. General: Harrow and till to a depth of 100 mm (4 inches), new or existing lawn areas to remain, which are disturbed during construction. Establish existing or design grades by dragging or similar operations. Do not carry out lawn areas earthwork out when the soil is wet so that the tilth of the soil will be destroyed. Plant bed must be approved by COR before seeding or sodding operation begins.
- B. Finished Grading: Begin finish grading after rough grading has had sufficient time for settlement. Scarify subgrade surface in lawn areas to a depth of 100 mm (4 inches). Apply topsoil so that after normal compaction, dragging and raking operations (to bring surface to indicated finish grades) there will be a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) of topsoil over all lawn areas; make smooth, even surface and true grades, which will not allow water to stand at any point. Shape top and bottom of banks to form reverse curves in section; make junctions with undisturbed areas to conform to existing topography. Solid lines within grading limits indicate finished contours. Existing contours, indicated by broken lines are believed approximately correct but are not guaranteed.
- C. Fertilizing: Incorporate fertilizer into the soil to a depth of 100 mm (4 inches) at a rate of 12 kg/100 m² (25 pounds per 1000 square feet).
- D. Seeding: Seed at a rate of 2 kg/100 m² (4 pounds per 1000 square feet) and accomplished only during periods when uniform distribution may be assured. Lightly rake seed into bed immediately after seeding. Roll seeded area immediately with a roller not to exceed 225 kg/m (150 pounds per foot) of roller width.
- E. Sodding: Topsoil shall be firmed by rolling and during periods of high temperature the topsoil shall be watered lightly immediately prior to laying sod. Sod strips shall be tightly butted at the ends and staggered in a running bond fashion. Placement on slopes shall be from the bottom to top of slope with sod strips running across slope. Secure sodded slopes by pegging or other approved methods. Roll sodded area with a roller not to exceed 225 kg/m (150 pounds per foot) of the roller width to improve contact of sod with the soil.
- F. Watering: The COR is responsible for having adequate water available at the site. As sodding is completed in any one section, the entire sodded area shall be thoroughly irrigated by the contractor, to a sufficient depth, that the underside of the new sod pad and soil, immediately below sod, is

thoroughly wet. COR will be responsible for sod after installation and acceptance.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE AND EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIAL:

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Medical Center property.
 - 1. Remove waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Medical Center property.
- B. Place excess excavated materials suitable for fill and/or backfill on site where directed.
- C. Remove from site and dispose of any excess excavated materials after all fill and backfill operations have been completed.
- D. Segregate all excavated contaminated soil designated by the COR from all other excavated soils, and stockpile on site on two 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene sheets with a polyethylene cover. A designated area shall be selected for this purpose. Dispose of excavated contaminated material in accordance with State and Local requirements.

3.7 CLEAN-UP:

Upon completion of earthwork operations, clean areas within contract limits, remove tools, and equipment. Provide site clear, clean, free of debris, and suitable for subsequent construction operations. Remove debris, rubbish, and excess material from the Medical Center Property.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 31 23 19
DEWATERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies performance of dewatering required to lower and control ground water table levels and hydrostatic pressures to permit excavation, backfill, and construction to be performed in the dry. Control of surface water shall be considered as part of the work under this specification.

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. The work to be completed by the Contractor includes, but is not necessarily limited to the following:
 - 1. Implementation of the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan.
 - 2. Dewater excavations, including seepage and precipitation.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all materials, equipment, labor, and services necessary for care of water and erosion control. Excavation work shall not begin before the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan is in place.

1.3 REQUIREMENT:

- A. Dewatering system shall be of sufficient size and capacity necessary to lower and maintain ground water table to an elevation at least 1 foot below lowest foundation subgrade or bottom of pipe trench and to allow material to be excavated, piles to be driven, and concrete placed, in a reasonably dry condition. Materials to be removed shall be sufficiently dry to permit excavation to grades shown and to stabilize excavation slopes where sheeting is not required. Operate dewatering system continuously until backfill work has been completed.
- B. Reduce hydrostatic head below any excavation to the extent that water level in the construction area is a minimum of 300 mm (1 foot) below prevailing excavation surface.
- C. Prevent loss of fines, seepage, boils, quick conditions or softening of foundation strata.
- D. Maintain stability of sides and bottom of excavation.
- E. Construction operations are performed in the dry.
- F. Control of surface and subsurface water is part of dewatering requirements. Maintain adequate control so that:
 - 1. The stability of excavated and constructed slopes are not adversely affected by saturated soil, including water entering prepared subbase

and subgrades where underlying materials are not free draining or are subject to swelling or freeze-thaw action.

2. Erosion is controlled.
3. Flooding of excavations or damage to structures does not occur.
4. Surface water drains away from excavations.
5. Excavations are protected from becoming wet from surface water, or insure excavations are dry before additional work is undertaken.

G. Permitting Requirements: The contractor shall comply with and obtain the required State and County permits where the work is performed.

1.4 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Safety Requirements: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Submittal requirements as specified in Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- D. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.12, PHYSICAL DATA.
- F. Excavation, backfilling, site grade and utilities: Section 31 20 11, EARTHWORK (SHORT FORM).

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Drawings and Design Data:
 1. Submit drawings and data showing the method to be employed in dewatering excavated areas 30 days before commencement of excavation.
 2. Material shall include: location, depth and size of wellpoints, headers, sumps, ditches, size and location of discharge lines, capacities of pumps and standby units, and detailed description of dewatering methods to be employed to convey the water from site to adequate disposal.
 3. Include a written report outlining control procedures to be adopted if dewatering problem arises.
 4. Capacities of pumps, prime movers, and standby equipment.
 5. Design calculations proving adequacy of system and selected equipment.
The dewatering system shall be designed using accepted and professional methods of design and engineering consistent with the best modern practice. The dewatering system shall include the deep wells,

wellpoints, and other equipment, appurtenances, and related earthwork necessary to perform the function.

6. Detailed description of dewatering procedure and maintenance method.
7. Materials submitted shall be in a format acceptable for inclusion in required permit applications to any and all regulatory agencies for which permits for discharge water from the dewatering system are required due to the discharge reaching regulated bodies of water.

C. Inspection Reports.

D. All required permits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install a dewatering system to lower and control ground surface water in order to permit excavation, construction of structure, and placement of backfill materials to be performed under dry conditions. Make the dewatering system adequate to pre-drain the water-bearing strata above and below the bottom of structure foundations, utilities and other excavations.
- B. In addition, reduce hydrostatic pressure head in water-bearing strata below structure foundations, utility lines, and other excavations, to extent that water levels in construction area are a minimum of 1 foot below prevailing excavation surface at all times.

3.2 OPERATION:

- A. Prior to any excavation below the ground water table, place system into operation to lower water table as required and operate it continuously 24 hours a day, 7 days a week until utilities and structures have been satisfactorily constructed, which includes the placement of backfill materials and dewatering is no longer required.
- B. Place an adequate weight of backfill material to prevent buoyancy prior to discontinuing operation of the system.

3.3 WATER DISPOSAL:

- A. Dispose of water removed from the excavations in such a manner as:
 1. Will not endanger portions of work under construction or completed.
 2. Will cause no inconvenience to Government or to others working near site.
 3. Will comply with the stipulations of required permits for disposal of water.
 4. Will Control Runoff: The Contractor shall be responsible for control of runoff in all work areas including but not limited to: excavations, access roads, parking areas, laydown, and staging areas. The Contractor

shall provide, operate, and maintain all ditches, basins, sumps, culverts, site grading, and pumping facilities to divert, collect, and remove all water from the work areas. All water shall be removed from the immediate work areas and shall be disposed of in accordance with applicable permits.

B. Excavation Dewatering:

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all facilities required to divert, collect, control, and remove water from all construction work areas and excavations.
2. Drainage features shall have sufficient capacity to avoid flooding of work areas.
3. Drainage features shall be so arranged and altered as required to avoid degradation of the final excavated surface(s).
4. The Contractor shall utilize all necessary erosion and sediment control measures as described herein to avoid construction related degradation of the natural water quality.

C. Dewatering equipment shall be provided to remove and dispose of all surface and ground water entering excavations, trenches, or other parts of the work during construction. Each excavation shall be kept dry during subgrade preparation and continually thereafter until the structure to be built, or the pipe to be installed therein, is completed to the extent that no damage from hydrostatic pressure, flotation, or other cause will result.

3.4 STANDBY EQUIPMENT:

Provide complete standby equipment, installed and available for immediate operation, as may be required to adequately maintain de-watering on a continuous basis and in the event that all or any part of the system may become inadequate or fail.

3.5 CORRECTIVE ACTION:

If dewatering requirements are not satisfied due to inadequacy or failure of the dewatering system (loosening of the foundation strata, or instability of slopes, or damage to foundations or structures), perform work necessary for reinstatement of foundation soil and damaged structure or damages to work in place resulting from such inadequacy or failure by Contractor, at no additional cost to Government.

3.6 DAMAGES:

Immediately repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering operations.

Correct FCA Electrical Deficiencies
Project No. 693-13-115
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA

100% Construction Documents
-Issued for Bid
05/02/14

3.7 REMOVAL:

Insure compliance with all conditions of regulating permits and provide such information to the COR. Obtain written approval from COR before discontinuing operation of dewatering system.

----- E N D -----

SECTION 32 05 23
CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section shall cover site work concrete constructed upon the prepared subgrade and in conformance with the lines, grades, thickness, and cross sections shown on the Drawings. Construction shall include the following:
- B. Curb.
- C. Pedestrian Pavement: Walks, grade slabs.
- D. Vehicular Pavement: Service courts, driveways.
- E. Equipment Pads.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
- C. Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- D. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- E. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- F. Section 31 20 11, EARTHWORK.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes.

1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

- A. Hot Weather: Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by COR.
- B. Cold Weather: Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by COR.

1.5 NOT USED

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Contractor shall submit the following.

- A. Manufacturers' Certificates and Data certifying that the following materials conform to the requirements specified.
 - 1. Expansion joint filler
 - 2. Hot poured sealing compound
 - 3. Reinforcement
 - 4. Curing materials
 - 5. Concrete protective coating.
- B. Jointing Plan for all concrete areas.
- C. Concrete Mix Design.
- D. Concrete Test Reports
- E. Construction Staking Notes from Surveyor.
- F. Data and Test Reports: Select subbase material.
 - 1. Job-mix formula.
 - 2. Source, gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index, percentage of wear, and other tests as specified and in referenced publications.
- G. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 - 1. Installer with project experience list.
 - 2. Land surveyor.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Refer to the latest edition of all referenced Standards and codes.

- A. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
 - M147-65-UL.....Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base and Surface Courses (R 2004)
 - M148-05-UL.....Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete (ASTM C309)
 - M171-05-UL.....Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete (ASTM C171)
 - M182-05-UL.....Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf and Cotton Mats
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A82/A82M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
 - A185/185M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
 - A615/A615M-12.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A653/A653M-11.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated
(Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated
(Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

A706/A706M-09b.....Standard Specification for Low Alloy Steel Deformed
and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A767/A767M-09.....Standard Specification for Zinc Coated (Galvanized)
Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A775/A775M-07b.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Coated Reinforcing
Steel Bars

A820/A820M-11.....Standard Specification for Steel Fibers for Fiber
Reinforced Concrete

C31/C31M-10.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete
Test Specimens in the field

C33/C33M-11a.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

C39/C39M-12.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of
Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

C94/C94M-12.....Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete

C143/C143M-10a.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement
Concrete

C150/C150M-12.....Standard Specification for Portland Cement

C171-07.....Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for
Curing Concrete

C172/C172M-10.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed
Concrete

C173/C173M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly
Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

C192/C192M-07.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete
Test Specimens in the Laboratory

C231/C231M-10.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly
Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method

C260/C260M-10a.....Standard Specification for Air Entraining
Admixtures for Concrete

C309-11.....Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane Forming
Compounds for Curing Concrete

C494/C494M-12.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for
Concrete

C618-12.....Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or
Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete

C666/C666M-03(2008).....Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete to
 Rapid Freezing and Thawing

D1751-04(2008).....Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion
 Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural
 Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient
 Bituminous Types)

D4263-83(2012).....Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in
 Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.

D4397-10.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting
 for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural
 Applications

C. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.4/D1.4M (2005).....Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Concrete Type: Concrete shall be as per Table 1 - Concrete Type, air
 entrained.

TABLE I - CONCRETE TYPE

	Concrete Strength		Non-Air- Entrained	Air-Entrained	
	Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. Psi (MPa)	Min. Cement lbs/c. yd (kg/m ³)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement lbs/c. yd (kg/m ³)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
Type A	5000 (35) ^{1,3}	630 (375)	0.45	650 (385)	0.40
Type B	4000 (30) ^{1,3}	550 (325)	0.55	570 (340)	0.50
Type C	3000 (25) ^{1,3}	470 (280)	0.65	490 (290)	0.55
Type D	3000 (25) ^{1,2}	500 (300)	*	520 (310)	*

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 1200 psi (8.3 MPa) in excess of the compressed strength. For concrete strengths above 5000 psi (35 Mpa), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 1400 psi (9.7 MPa) in excess of the compressed strength.
2. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
3. Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.

- B. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP - INCHES (MM)

TYPE	MAXIMUM SLUMP*
Curb & Gutter	3 inches (75 mm)
Pedestrian Pavement	3 inches (75 mm)
Vehicular Pavement	2 inches (50 mm) (Machine Finished) 4 inches (100 mm) (Hand Finished)
Equipment Pad	3 to 4 inches (75 to 100 mm)
* For concrete to be vibrated: Slump as determined by ASTM C143. Tolerances as established by ASTM C94.	

2.2 REINFORCEMENT

- A. The type, amount, and locations of steel reinforcement shall be as shown on the drawings and in the specifications.

2.3 SELECT SUBBASE

- A. Subbase material shall consist of select granular material composed of sand, sand-gravel, crushed stone, crushed or granulated slag, with or without soil binder, or combinations of these materials conforming to AASHTO M147, as follows.

GRADE REQUIREMENTS FOR SOILS USED AS SUBBASE MATERIALS, BASE COURSES AND SURFACES COURSES

AASHTO M147		Percentage Passing by Mass					
Sieve	Size	Grades					
(mm)	(in)	A	B	C	D	E	F
50	2	100	100				
25	1		75-95	100	100	100	100
9.5	3/8	30-65	40-75	50-85	60-100		
4.47	No. 4	25-55	30-60	35-65	50-85	55-100	70-100
2.00	No. 10	15-40	20-45	25-50	40-70	40-100	55-100
0.425	No. 40	8-20	15-30	15-30	25-45	20-50	30-70
0.075	No. 200	2-8	5-20	5-15	5-20	6-20	8-25

- B. Materials meeting other gradations than that noted will be acceptable whenever the gradations are within a tolerance of three to five percent, plus or minus, of the single gradation established by the job-mix formula, or as recommended by the geotechnical engineer and approved by the COR.
- C. Subbase material shall produce a compacted, dense-graded course, meeting the density requirement specified herein.

2.4 FORMS

- A. Use metal or wood forms that are straight and suitable in cross-section, depth, and strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating the concrete, for the work involved.
- B. Do not use forms if they vary from a straight line more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) in any ten foot (3000 mm) long section, in either a horizontal or vertical direction.
- C. Wood forms should be at least 2 inches (50 mm) thick (nominal). Wood forms shall also be free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits, or other defects. Use approved flexible or curved forms for forming radii.

2.5 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

- A. Concrete curing materials shall conform to one of the following:
 - 1. Burlap having a weight of seven ounces (233 grams) or more per yard (square meter) when dry.
 - 2. Impervious Sheeting conforming to ASTM C171.
 - 3. Liquid Membrane Curing Compound conforming to ASTM C309, Type 1 and shall be free of paraffin or petroleum.

2.6 EXPANSION JOINT FILLERS

Material shall conform to ASTM D1751-04.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PENETRATION

- A. Prepare, construct, and finish the subgrade as specified in Section 31 20 11, EARTHWORK.
- B. Maintain the subgrade in a smooth, compacted condition, in conformance with the required section and established grade until the succeeding operation has been accomplished.

3.2 SELECT SUBBASE

- A. Mixing: Proportion the select subbase by weight or by volume in quantities so that the final approved job-mixed formula gradation, liquid limit, and plasticity index requirements will be met after subbase course has been placed and compacted. Add water in approved quantities, measured by weight or volume, in such a manner to produce a uniform blend.
- B. Placing:

1. Place the mixed material on the prepared subgrade in a uniform layer to the required contour and grades, and to a loose depth not to exceed 8 inches (200 mm), and that when compacted, will produce a layer of the designated thickness.
2. When the designated compacted thickness exceeds 6 inches (150 mm), place the material in layers of equal thickness. Remove unsatisfactory areas and replace with satisfactory mixture, or mix the material in the area.
3. In no case will the addition of thin layers of material be added to the top layer in order to meet grade.
4. If the elevation of the top layer is 1/2 inch (13 mm) or more below the grade, excavate the top layer and replace with new material to a depth of at least 3 inches (75 mm) in compacted thickness.

C. Compaction:

1. Perform compaction with approved hand or mechanical equipment well suited to the material being compacted.
2. Moisten or aerate the material as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used.
3. Compact each layer to at least 95 percent or 100 percent of maximum density as specified in Section 31 20 11, EARTHWORK.

D. Smoothness Test and Thickness Control: Test the completed subbase for grade and cross section with a straight edge.

1. The surface of each layer shall not show any deviations in excess of 3/8 inch (10 mm).
2. The completed thickness shall be within 1/2 inch (13 mm) of the thickness as shown on the Drawings.

E. Protection:

1. Maintain the finished subbase in a smooth and compacted condition until the concrete has been placed.
2. When Contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather disturbs the approved compacted subbase, excavate, and reconstruct it with new material meeting the requirements herein specified, at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 SETTING FORMS

A. Base Support:

1. Compact the base material under the forms true to grade so that, when set, they will be uniformly supported for their entire length at the grade as shown.

2. Correct imperfections or variations in the base material grade by cutting or filling and compacting.

B. Form Setting:

1. Set forms sufficiently in advance of the placing of the concrete to permit the performance and approval of all operations required with and adjacent to the form lines.
2. Set forms to true line and grade and use stakes, clamps, spreaders, and braces to hold them rigidly in place so that the forms and joints are free from play or movement in any direction.
3. Forms shall conform to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 1/8 inch (3 mm) when checked with a straightedge and shall not deviate from true line by more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) at any point.
4. Do not remove forms until removal will not result in damaged concrete or at such time to facilitate finishing.
5. Clean and oil forms each time they are used.
6. Make necessary corrections to forms immediately before placing concrete.
7. When any form has been disturbed or any subgrade or subbase has become unstable, reset and recheck the form before placing concrete.

- C. The Contractor's Registered Professional Land Surveyor, shall establish the control, alignment and the grade elevations of the forms or concrete slipforming machine operations. Staking notes shall be submitted for approval to the COR prior to placement of concrete. If discrepancies exist between the field conditions and the Drawings, Contractor shall notify COR immediately. No placement of concrete shall occur if a discrepancy greater than 1 inch (25 mm) is discovered.

3.4 EQUIPMENT

- A. The COR shall approve equipment and tools necessary for handling materials and performing all parts of the work prior to commencement of work.
- B. Maintain equipment and tools in satisfactory working condition at all times.

3.5 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcement shall be free from dirt, oil, rust, scale or other substances that prevent the bonding of the concrete to the reinforcement. All reinforcement shall be supported for proper placement within the concrete section.
- B. Before the concrete is placed, the COR shall approve the reinforcement placement, which shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties. The type, amount, and position of the reinforcement shall be as shown on the Drawings.

3.6 PLACING CONCRETE - GENERAL

- A. Obtain approval of the COR before placing concrete.
- B. Remove debris and other foreign material from between the forms before placing concrete.
- C. Before the concrete is placed, uniformly moisten the subgrade, base, or subbase appropriately, avoiding puddles of water.
- D. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Deposit concrete so that it requires as little handling as possible.
- E. While being placed, spade or vibrate and compact the concrete with suitable tools to prevent the formation of voids or honeycomb pockets. Vibrate concrete well against forms and along joints. Over-vibration or manipulation causing segregation will not be permitted. Place concrete continuously between joints without bulkheads.
- F. Install a construction joint whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes and at the end of each day's work.
- G. Workmen or construction equipment coated with foreign material shall not be permitted to walk or operate in the concrete during placement and finishing operations.
- H. Cracked or Chipped Concrete Surfaces and Bird Baths. Cracked or chipped concrete and bird baths will not be allowed. Concrete with cracks or chips and bird baths will be removed and replaced to the nearest joints, and as approved by the COR, by the Contractor with no additional cost to the Government.

3.7 PLACING CONCRETE FOR CURB AND GUTTER, PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT, AND EQUIPMENT PADS

- A. Place concrete in the forms in one layer of such thickness that, when compacted and finished, it will conform to the cross section as shown.
- B. Deposit concrete as near to joints as possible without disturbing them but do not dump onto a joint assembly.
- C. After the concrete has been placed in the forms, use a strike-off guided by the side forms to bring the surface to the proper section to be compacted.
- D. Consolidate the concrete thoroughly by tamping and spading, or with approved mechanical finishing equipment.
- E. Finish the surface to grade with a wood or metal float.
- F. All Concrete pads and pavements shall be constructed with sufficient slope to drain properly.

3.8 PLACING CONCRETE FOR VEHICULAR PAVEMENT

- A. Deposit concrete into the forms as close as possible to its final position.
- B. Place concrete rapidly and continuously between construction joints.

- C. Strike off concrete and thoroughly consolidate by a finishing machine, vibrating screed, or by hand-finishing.
- D. Finish the surface to the elevation and crown as shown.
- E. Deposit concrete as near the joints as possible without disturbing them but do not dump onto a joint assembly. Do not place adjacent lanes without approval by the COR.

3.9 CONCRETE FINISHING - GENERAL

- A. The sequence of operations, unless otherwise indicated, shall be as follows:
 - 1. Consolidating, floating, straight-edging, troweling, texturing, and edging of joints.
 - 2. Maintain finishing equipment and tools in a clean and approved condition.

3.10 CONCRETE FINISHING CURB AND GUTTER

- A. Round the edges of the gutter and top of the curb with an edging tool to a radius of 1/4 inch (6 mm) or as otherwise detailed.
- B. Float the surfaces and finish with a smooth wood or metal float until true to grade and section and uniform in textures.
- C. Finish the surfaces, while still wet, with a bristle type brush with longitudinal strokes.
- D. Immediately after removing the front curb form, rub the face of the curb with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. Brush the surface, while still wet, in the same manner as the gutter and curb top.
- E. Except at grade changes or curves, finished surfaces shall not vary more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) for gutter and 1/4 (6 mm) for top and face of curb, when tested with a 10 foot (3000 mm) straightedge.
- F. Remove and reconstruct irregularities exceeding the above for the full length between regularly scheduled joints.
- G. Correct any depressions which will not drain. See Article 3.6, Paragraph H, above.
- H. Visible surfaces and edges of finished curb, gutter, and/or combination curb and gutter shall be free of blemishes, form marks, and tool marks, and shall be uniform in color, shape, and appearance.

3.11 CONCRETE FINISHING PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT

- A. Walks, Grade Slabs:
 - 1. Finish the surfaces to grade and cross section with a metal float, troweled smooth and finished with a broom moistened with clear water.
 - 2. Brooming shall be transverse to the line of traffic.

3. Finish all slab edges, including those at formed joints, carefully with an edger having a radius as shown on the Drawings.
4. Unless otherwise indicated, edge the transverse joints before brooming. The brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Execute the brooming so that the corrugation, thus produced, will be uniform in appearance and not more than 1/16 inch (2 mm) in depth.
5. The completed surface shall be uniform in color and free of surface blemishes, form marks, and tool marks. The finished surface of the pavement shall not vary more than 3/16 inch (5 mm) when tested with a 10 foot (3000 mm) straightedge.
6. The thickness of the pavement shall not vary more than 1/4 inch (6 mm).
7. Remove and reconstruct irregularities exceeding the above for the full length between regularly scheduled joints at no additional cost to the Government.

3.12 CONCRETE FINISHING FOR VEHICULAR PAVEMENT

- A. Accomplish longitudinal floating with a longitudinal float not less than 10 feet (3000 mm) long and 6 inches (150 mm) wide, properly stiffened to prevent flexing and warping. Operate the float from foot bridges in a sawing motion parallel to the direction in which the pavement is being laid from one side of the pavement to the other, and advancing not more than half the length of the float.
- B. After the longitudinal floating is completed, but while the concrete is still plastic, eliminate minor irregularities in the pavement surfaces by means of metal floats, 5 feet (1500 mm) in length, and straightedges, 10 feet (3000 mm) in length. Make the final finish with the straightedges, which shall be used to float the entire pavement surface.
- C. Test the surface for trueness with a 10 foot (3000 mm) straightedge held in successive positions parallel and at right angles to the direction in which the pavement is being laid and the entire area covered as necessary to detect variations. Advance the straightedge along the pavement in successive stages of not more than one half the length of the straightedge. Correct all irregularities and refinish the surface.
- D. The finished surface of the pavement shall not vary more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) in both longitudinal and transverse directions when tested with a 10 foot (3000 mm) straightedge.
- E. The thickness of the pavement shall not vary more than 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- F. When most of the water glaze or sheen has disappeared and before the concrete becomes nonplastic, give the surface of the pavement a broomed

finish with an approved fiber broom not less than 18 inches (450 mm) wide. Pull the broom gently over the surface of the pavement from edge to edge. Brooming shall be transverse to the line of traffic and so executed that the corrugations thus produced will be uniform in character and width, and not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) in depth. Carefully finish the edge of the pavement along forms and at the joints with an edging tool. The brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger.

- G. The finish surfaces of new and existing abutting pavements shall be flush and in alignment at their juncture.

3.13 CONCRETE FINISHING EQUIPMENT PADS

- A. After the surface has been struck off and screeded to the proper elevation, provide a smooth dense float finish, free from depressions or irregularities.
- B. Carefully finish all slab edges with an edger having a radius as shown in the Drawings.
- C. After removing the forms, rub the faces of the pad with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The finish surface of the pad shall not vary more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) when tested with a 10 foot (3000 mm) straightedge.
- D. Correct irregularities exceeding the above. See Article 3.6, Paragraph H, above.

3.14 JOINTS - GENERAL

- A. Place joints, where shown on the Shop Drawings and Drawings, conforming to the details as shown, and perpendicular to the finished grade of the concrete surface.
- B. Joints shall be straight and continuous from edge to edge of the pavement.

3.15 CONTRACTION JOINTS

- A. Cut joints to depth as shown with a grooving tool or jointer of a radius as shown or by sawing with a blade producing the required width and depth.
- B. Construct joints in curbs and gutters by inserting 1/8 inch (3 mm) steel plates conforming to the cross sections of the curb and gutter.
- C. Plates shall remain in place until concrete has set sufficiently to hold its shape and shall then be removed.
- D. Finish edges of all joints with an edging tool having the radius as shown.
- E. Score pedestrian pavement with a standard grooving tool or jointer.

3.16 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Use a preformed expansion joint filler material of the thickness as shown to form expansion joints.

- B. Material shall extend the full depth of concrete, cut and shaped to the cross section as shown, except that top edges of joint filler shall be below the finished concrete surface where shown to allow for sealing.
- C. Anchor with approved devices to prevent displacing during placing and finishing operations.
- D. Round the edges of joints with an edging tool.
- E. Form expansion joints as follows:
 - 1. Without dowels, about structures and features that project through, into, or against any site work concrete construction.
 - 2. Using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width as shown.
 - 3. Installed in such a manner as to form a complete, uniform separation between the structure and the site work concrete item.

3.17 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

- A. Locate longitudinal and transverse construction joints between slabs of vehicular pavement as shown on the Shop Drawing jointing plan and Drawings.
- B. Place transverse construction joints of the type shown, where indicated and whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes.
- C. Use a butt-type joint with dowels in curb if the joint occurs at the location of a planned joint.
- D. Use keyed joints with tiebars if the joint occurs in the middle third of the normal curb joint interval.

3.18 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Forms shall remain in place at least 12 hours after the concrete has been placed. Remove forms without injuring the concrete.
- B. Do not use bars or heavy tools against the concrete in removing the forms. Promptly repair any concrete found defective after form removal.

3.20 CURING OF CONCRETE

- A. Cure concrete by one of the following methods appropriate to the weather conditions and local construction practices, against loss of moisture, and rapid temperature changes for at least seven days from the beginning of the curing operation. Protect unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready to install before actual concrete placement begins. Provide protection as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period. If any selected method of curing does not afford the proper curing and protection against concrete cracking, remove and replace the damaged pavement and employ another method of curing as directed by the COR.

- B. Burlap Mat: Provide a minimum of two layers kept saturated with water for the curing period. Mats shall overlap each other at least 150 mm (6 inches).
- C. Impervious Sheeting: Use waterproof paper, polyethylene-coated burlap, or polyethylene sheeting. Polyethylene shall be at least 4 mils (0.1 mm) in thickness. Wet the entire exposed concrete surface with a fine spray of water and then cover with the sheeting material. Sheets shall overlap each other at least 12 inches (300 mm). Securely anchor sheeting.
- D. Liquid Membrane Curing:
 - 1. Apply pigmented membrane-forming curing compound in two coats at right angles to each other at a rate of 200 square feet per gallon (5 m²/L) for both coats.
 - 2. Do not allow the concrete to dry before the application of the membrane.
 - 3. Cure joints designated to be sealed by inserting moistened paper or fiber rope or covering with waterproof paper prior to application of the curing compound, in a manner to prevent the curing compound entering the joint.
 - 4. Immediately re-spray any area covered with curing compound and damaged during the curing period.

3.21 CLEANING

- A. After completion of the curing period:
 - 1. Remove the curing material (other than liquid membrane).
 - 2. Sweep the concrete clean.
 - 3. After removal of all foreign matter from the joints, seal joints as specified.
 - 4. Clean the entire concrete of all debris and construction equipment as soon as curing and sealing of joints has been completed.

3.22 PROTECTION

The contractor shall protect the concrete against all damage prior to final acceptance by the Government. Remove concrete containing excessive cracking, fractures, spalling, or other defects and reconstruct the entire section between regularly scheduled joints, when directed by the COR, and at no additional cost to the Government. Exclude traffic from vehicular pavement until the concrete is at least seven days old, or for a longer period of time if so directed by the COR.

3.23 FINAL CLEAN-UP

Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the Station.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 32 12 16
ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This work shall cover the composition, mixing, construction upon the prepared subgrade, and the protection of hot asphalt concrete pavement. The hot asphalt concrete pavement shall consist of an aggregate or asphalt base course and asphalt surface course constructed in conformity with the lines, grades, thickness, and cross sections as shown. Each course shall be constructed to the depth, section, or elevation required by the drawings and shall be rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Laboratory and field testing requirements: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Subgrade Preparation: Paragraph 3.3 and Section 31 20 11, EARTHWORK.

1.3 INSPECTION OF PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

The COR shall have access at all times to all parts of the material producing plants for checking the mixing operations and materials and the adequacy of the equipment in use.

1.4 ALIGNMENT AND GRADE CONTROL

The Contractor's Registered Professional Land Surveyor shall establish and control the pavement (aggregate or asphalt base course and asphalt surface course) alignments, grades, elevations, and cross sections as shown on the Drawings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Data and Test Reports:
 - 1. Aggregate Base Course: Sources, gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index, percentage of wear, and other tests required by State Highway Department.
 - 2. Asphalt Base/Surface Course: Aggregate source, gradation, soundness loss, percentage of wear, and other tests required by State Highway Department.
 - 3. Job-mix formula.

C. Certifications:

1. Asphalt prime and tack coat material certificate of conformance to State Highway Department requirements.
2. Asphalt cement certificate of conformance to State Highway Department requirements.
3. Job-mix certification - Submit plant mix certification that mix equals or exceeds the State Highway Specification.

D. One copy of State Highway Department Specifications.

E. Provide MSDS (Material Safety Data Sheets) for all chemicals used on ground.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Aggregate base and asphalt concrete materials shall conform to the requirements of the following and other appropriate sections of the latest version of the State Highway Material Specifications, including amendments, addenda and errata. Where the term "Engineer" or "Commission" is referenced in the State Highway Specifications, it shall mean the VA COR or VA Contracting Officer.

2.2 AGGREGATES

- A. Provide aggregates consisting of crushed stone, gravel, sand, or other sound, durable mineral materials processed and blended, and naturally combined.
- B. Subbase aggregate (where required) maximum size: 38mm(1-1/2").
- C. Base aggregate maximum size:
1. Base course over 152mm(6") thick: 38mm(1-1/2");
 2. Other base courses: 19mm(3/4").
- D. Asphaltic base course:
1. Maximum particle size not to exceed 25.4mm(1").
 2. Where conflicts arise between this specification and the requirements in the latest version of the State Highway Specifications, the State Specifications shall control.
- E. Aggregates for asphaltic concrete paving: Provide a mixture of sand, mineral aggregate, and liquid asphalt mixed in such proportions that the percentage by weight will be within:

<u>Sieve Sizes</u>	<u>Percentage Passing</u>
19mm(3/4")	100
9.5mm(3/8")	67 to 85
6.4mm(1/4")	50 to 65

2.4mm(No. 8 mesh)	37 to 50
600µm(No. 30 mesh)	15 to 25
75µm(No. 200 mesh)	3 to 8

plus 50/60 penetration liquid asphalt at 5 percent to 6-1/2 percent of the combined dry aggregates.

2.3 ASPHALTS

A. Comply with provisions of Asphalt Institute Specification SS2:

1. Asphalt cement: Penetration grade 50/60
2. Prime coat: Cut-back type, grade MC-250
3. Tack coat: Uniformly emulsified, grade SS-1H

2.4 SEALER

- A. Provide a sealer consisting of suitable fibrated chemical type asphalt base binders and fillers having a container consistency suitable for troweling after thorough stirring, and containing no clay or other deleterious substance.
- B. Where conflicts arise between this specification and the requirements in the latest version of the State Highway Specifications, the State Specifications shall control.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Asphalt Concrete Paving equipment, weather limitations, job-mix formula, mixing, construction methods, compaction, finishing, tolerance, and protection shall conform to the requirements of the appropriate sections of the State Highway Specifications for the type of material specified.

3.2 MIXING ASPHALTIC CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Provide hot plant-mixed asphaltic concrete paving materials.
1. Temperature leaving the plant: 143 degrees C(290 degrees F) minimum, 160 degrees C(320 degrees F) maximum.
 2. Temperature at time of placing: 138 degrees C(280 degrees F) minimum.

3.3 SUBGRADE

- A. Shape to line and grade and compact with self-propelled rollers.
- B. All depressions that develop under rolling shall be filled with acceptable material and the area re-rolled.
- C. Soft areas shall be removed and filled with acceptable materials and the area re-rolled.

- D. Should the subgrade become rutted or displaced prior to the placing of the subbase, it shall be reworked to bring to line and grade.
- E. Proof-roll the subgrade with maximum 45 tonne (50 ton) gross weight dump truck as directed by VA COR or VA Contracting Officer. If pumping, pushing, or other movement is observed, rework the area to provide a stable and compacted subgrade.

3.4 BASE COURSES

- A. Subbase (when required)
 - 1. Spread and compact to the thickness shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Rolling shall begin at the sides and continue toward the center and shall continue until there is no movement ahead of the roller.
 - 3. After completion of the subbase rolling there shall be no hauling over the subbase other than the delivery of material for the top course.
- B. Base
 - 1. Spread and compact to the thickness shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Rolling shall begin at the sides and continue toward the center and shall continue until there is no movement ahead of the roller.
 - 3. After completion of the base rolling there shall be no hauling over the base other than the delivery of material for the top course.
- C. Thickness tolerance: Provide the compacted thicknesses shown on the Drawings within a tolerance of minus 0.0mm (0.0") to plus 12.7mm (0.5").
- D. Smoothness tolerance: Provide the lines and grades shown on the Drawings within a tolerance of 5mm in 3m (3/16 inch in ten feet).
- E. Moisture content: Use only the amount of moisture needed to achieve the specified compaction.

3.5 PLACEMENT OF ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVING

- A. Remove all loose materials from the compacted base.
- B. Apply the specified prime coat, and tack coat where required, and allow to dry in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations as approved by the COR.
- C. Receipt of asphaltic concrete materials:
 - 1. Do not accept material unless it is covered with a tarpaulin until unloaded, and unless the material has a temperature of not less than 130 degrees C (280 degrees F).
 - 2. Do not commence placement of asphaltic concrete materials when the atmospheric temperature is below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), not during fog, rain, or other unsuitable conditions.
- D. Spreading:

1. Spread material in a manner that requires the least handling.
2. Where thickness of finished paving will be 76mm (3") or less, spread in one layer.

E. Rolling:

1. After the material has been spread to the proper depth, roll until the surface is hard, smooth, unyielding, and true to the thickness and elevations shown on the drawings.
2. Roll in at least two directions until no roller marks are visible.
3. Finished paving smoothness tolerance:
 - a. No depressions which will retain standing water.
 - b. No deviation greater than 3mm in 1.8m (1/8" in six feet).

3.6 APPLICATION OF SEAL COAT

- A. Prepare the surfaces, mix the seal coat material, and apply in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations as approved by the COR.
- B. Apply one coat of the specified sealer.
- C. Achieve a finished surface seal which, when dry and thoroughly set, is smooth, tough, resilient, of uniform black color, and free from coarse textured areas, lap marks, ridges, and other surface irregularities.

3.7 PROTECTION

Protect the asphaltic concrete paved areas from traffic until the sealer is set and cured and does not pick up under foot or wheeled traffic.

3.8 FINAL CLEAN-UP

Remove all debris, rubbish, and excess material from the work area.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 32 90 00
PLANTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The work in this section consists of furnishing and installing plant, soils, edging turf, grasses and landscape materials required as specified in locations shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
B. Stripping Topsoil, Stock Piling and Topsoil Materials: Section 31 20 11, EARTHWORK

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: The earth used to replace earth in an excavation.
- B. Balled and Burlapped Stock: ANSI Z60.1. Plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they were grown, with ball size not less than the diameter and depth recommended by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required; wrapped with burlap, tied, rigidly supported, and drum laced with twine with the root flare visible at the surface of the ball.
- C. Balled and Potted Stock: ANSI Z60.1. Plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they are grown and placed, unbroken, in a container. Ball size is not less than diameter and depth recommended by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.
- D. Bare-Root Stock: Plants with a well-branched, fibrous-root system developed by transplanting or root pruning, with soil or growing medium removed, and with not less than minimum root spread according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.
- E. Container-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted plants grown in a container, with a well-established root system reaching sides of container and maintaining a firm ball when removed from container. Container shall be rigid enough to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping and be sized according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.
- F. Fabric Bag-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted plants established and grown in-ground in a porous fabric bag with well-established root system reaching sides of fabric bag. Fabric bag size is not less than diameter, depth, and volume required by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant.
- G. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

- H. Manufactured Topsoil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.
- I. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. This includes insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. It also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.
- J. Planting Soil: Standardized topsoil; existing, native surface topsoil; existing, in-place surface soil; imported topsoil; or manufactured topsoil that is modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.
- K. Plant Material: These terms refer to vegetation in general, including trees, shrubs, vines, ground covers, turf and grasses, ornamental grasses, bulbs, corms, tubers, or herbaceous vegetation.
- L. Root Flare: Also called "trunk flare." The area at the base of the plant's stem or trunk where the stem or trunk broadens to form roots; the area of transition between the root system and the stem or trunk.
- M. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.
- N. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS

- A. None.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Notify the Contracting Officer's Representative of the delivery schedule in advance so the plant material may be inspected upon arrival at the job site. Remove unacceptable plant and landscape materials from the job site immediately.
- B. Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with state and federal laws, as applicable. Keep seed and other packaged materials in dry storage away from contaminants.
- C. Bulk Materials:

1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants. Keep bulk materials in dry storage away from contaminants.
 2. Provide erosion control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
 3. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers, lime and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.
- D. Deliver bare-root stock plants freshly dug. Immediately after digging up bare-root stock, pack root system in wet straw, hay, or other suitable material to keep root system moist until planting.
- E. Do not prune trees and shrubs before delivery. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sun scald, drying, wind burn, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy their natural shape. Provide protective covering of plants during shipping and delivery. Do not drop plants during delivery and handling.
- F. Handle planting stock by root ball.
- G. The use of equipment such as "tree spades" is permitted provided the plant balls are sized in accordance with ANSI Z60.1 and tops are protected from damage.
- H. Store bulbs, corms, and tubers in a dry place at 60 to 65 deg F (16 to 18 deg C) until planting.
- I. Deliver plants after preparations for planting have been completed, and install immediately. If planting is delayed more than 6 hours after delivery, set plants and trees in their appropriate aspect (sun, filtered sun, or shade), protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist.
1. Heel-in bare-root stock: Soak roots that are in dry condition in water for two hours. Reject dried-out plants.
 2. Set balled stock on ground and cover ball with soil, peat moss, sawdust, or other acceptable material.
 3. Do not remove container-grown stock from containers before time of planting.
 4. Water root systems of plants stored on-site deeply and thoroughly with a fine-mist spray. Water as often as necessary to maintain root systems in a moist, but not overly-wet, condition.

J. Harvest, deliver, store, and handle sod according to requirements in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding". Deliver sod in time for planting within 24 hours of harvesting. Protect sod from breakage, seed contamination and drying.

K. Deliver sprigs in air tight bags to keep from drying out. Sprigs delivered unwrapped, shall be kept moist in burlap or other accepted material until planting.

L. Deliver plugs within 24 hours of harvesting, keep moist until planting.

M. All pesticides and herbicides shall be properly labeled and registered with the U.S. Department of Agriculture. Deliver materials in original, unopened containers showing, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, product label, manufacturer's application instructions specific to the project and indication of conformance with state and federal laws, as applicable.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Verify actual grade elevations, service and utility locations, irrigation system components, and dimensions of plantings and construction contiguous with new plantings by field measurements before proceeding with planting work.

Coordinate planting periods with maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of Substantial Completion. Plant during one of the following periods:

Deciduous trees and shrubs: October 15 to November 30 and
April 1 to May 15

Evergreen trees and crownvetch plants: March 1 to May 15
and August 1 to September 15

Seedlings and seedling transplants: March 1 to May 15

Rhizomes, bulbs, tubers, and starter plants: March 1 to May
15

Plugs and peat pots: March 1 to September 15

B. Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

C. Plant trees, shrubs, and other plants after finish grades are established and before planting turf areas unless otherwise indicated.

1. When planting trees, shrubs, and other plants after planting turf areas, protect turf areas, and promptly repair damage caused by planting operations.

D. Plant trees, shrubs, and other plants after finish grades and irrigation system components are established unless otherwise indicated.

1. When planting trees, shrubs, and other plants, protect irrigation system components and promptly repair damage caused by planting operations.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Products Criteria:

1. When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.

2. A nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or trademark, including model number, shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment. In addition, the model number shall be either cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful establishment of plants.

1. Installer shall be a member in good standing of either the Professional Landcare Network or the American Nursery and Landscape Association with 5 years experience in landscape installation.

2. Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.

3. Installer's field supervisor shall have certification in one of the following categories from the Professional Landcare Network and submit one copy of certificate to the Contracting Officer's Representative:

a. Certified Landscape Technician (CLT) - Exterior, with installation specialty area, designated CLT-Exterior.

b. Certified Landscape Technician (CLT) - Interior, designated CLT-Interior.

c. Certified Ornamental Landscape Professional, designated COLP.

4. Pesticide Applicator: Licensed in state of project, commercial.

C. A qualified Arborist shall be licensed and required to submit one copy of license to the Contracting Officer's Representative.

D. Include an independent or university laboratory, recognized by the State Department of Agriculture, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.

- E. For each unamended soil type, furnish soil analysis and a written report by a qualified soil-testing laboratory stating percentages of organic matter; gradation of sand, silt, and clay content; cation exchange capacity; deleterious material; pH; and mineral and plant-nutrient content of the soil.
1. Testing methods and written recommendations shall comply with USDA's Handbook No. 60, "Diagnosis and Improvement of Saline and Alkali Soils".
 2. The soil-testing laboratory shall oversee soil sampling; with depth, location, and number of samples to be taken per instructions from Contracting Officer's Representative. A minimum of 3 representative samples shall be taken from varied locations for each soil to be used or amended for planting purposes.
 3. Report suitability of tested soil for plant growth.
 - a. Based upon the test results, state recommendations for soil treatments and soil amendments to be incorporated. State recommendations in weight per 1000 sq. ft. (92.9 sq. m) or volume per cu. yd (0.76 cu. m) for nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and soil amendments to be added to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants.
 - b. Report presence of problem salts, minerals, or heavy metals, including aluminum, arsenic, barium, cadmium, chromium, cobalt, lead, lithium, and vanadium. If such problem materials are present, provide additional recommendations for corrective action.
- F. Provide quality, size, genus, species, variety and sources of plants indicated, complying with applicable requirements in ANSI Z60.1.
- G. Measure according to ANSI Z60.1. Do not prune to obtain required sizes.
1. Measure trees and shrubs with branches and trunks or canes in their normal position. Take height measurements from or near the top of the root flare for field-grown stock and container grown stock. Measure main body of tree or shrub for height and spread; do not measure branches or roots tip to tip. Take caliper measurements 6 inches (150 mm) above the root flare for trees up to 4 inch (100 mm) caliper size, and 12 inches (300 mm) above the root flare for larger sizes.
 2. Measure other plants with stems, petioles, and foliage in their normal position.
- H. Contracting Officer's Representative may observe plant material either at place of growth or at site before planting for compliance with requirements for genus, species, variety, cultivar, size, and quality. Contracting

Officer's Representative retains right to observe trees and shrubs further for size and condition of balls and root systems, pests, disease symptoms, injuries, and latent defects and to reject unsatisfactory or defective material at any time during progress of work. Remove rejected trees or shrubs immediately from Project site.

1. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative of plant material sources seven days in advance of delivery to site.

I. Include product label and manufacturer's literature and data for pesticides and herbicides.

J. Conduct a pre-installation conference at Project.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data for each type of product indicated, including soils:

1. Include quantities, sizes, quality, and sources for plant materials.
2. Include EPA approved product label, MSDS (Material Safety Data Sheet) and manufacturer's application instructions specific to the Project.
3. Include color photographs in digital format of each required species and size of plant material as it will be furnished to the Project. Take photographs from an angle depicting true size and condition of the typical plant to be furnished. Include a scale rod or other measuring device in each photograph. For species where more than plants are required, include a minimum of 3 photographs showing the average plant, the best quality plant, and the worst quality plant to be furnished. Identify each photograph with the full scientific name of the plant, plant size, and name of the growing nursery.

B. Submit samples and manufacturer's literature for each of the following for approval before work is started.

1. Trees and Shrubs: 3 delivered to the site for review. Maintain approved samples on-site as a standard for comparison.
2. Organic and Compost Mulch: 1-pint (0.5-liter) volume of each organic and compost mulch required; in sealed plastic bags labeled with composition of materials by percentage of weight and source of mulch. Each Sample shall be typical of the lot of material to be furnished; provide an accurate representation of color, texture, and organic makeup.
3. Mineral Mulch: 2 lb of each mineral mulch required, in sealed plastic bags labeled with source of mulch. Sample shall be typical of the lot of material to be delivered and installed on the site; provide an accurate indication of color, texture, and makeup of the material.

- a. Weed Control Barrier: 12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm).
- 4. Submit edging materials and accessories in manufacturer's standard size, to verify color selected.
- 5. Erosion Control Materials: 12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm).
- 6. Root Barrier: Width of panel by 12 inches (300 mm).
- 7. Landscape Membranes: 12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm).
- 8. Tree Wrap: Width of panel by 12 inches (300 mm).
- C. Qualification data for qualified landscape Installer. Include list of similar projects completed by Installer demonstrating Installer's capabilities and experience. Include project names, addresses, and year completed, and include names and addresses of owners' contact persons.
- D. Prior to delivery, provide notarized certificates attesting that each type of manufactured product, from the manufacturer, meet the requirements specified and shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer's Representative for approval:
 - 1. Plant Materials (Department of Agriculture certification by State Nursery Inspector declaring material to be free from insects and disease).
 - 2. Seed and Turf Materials notarized certificate of product analysis.
 - 3. Manufacturer's certified analysis of standard products.
 - 4. Analysis of other materials by a recognized laboratory made according to methods established by the Association of Official Analytical Chemists, where applicable.
- E. Material Test Reports: For imported or manufactured topsoil.
- F. Maintenance Instructions: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of plants during a calendar year. Submit before start of required maintenance periods.

1.9 PLANT AND TURF ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

- A. The establishment period for plants and turf shall begin immediately after installation, with the approval of the Contracting Officer's Representative, and continue until the date that the Government accepts the project or phase for beneficial use and occupancy. During the Establishment Period the Contractor shall maintain the plants and turf as required in Part 3.

1.10 PLANT AND TURF MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Provide initial maintenance service for trees, shrubs, ground cover and other plants by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Begin maintenance immediately after plants are installed and continue until plantings are

acceptably healthy and well established but for not less than maintenance period below.

1. Maintenance Period: 12 months from date of Substantial Completion.

1.11 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below, form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

Z60.1-04.....Nursery Stock

C. Association of Official Seed Analysts (AOSA): Rules for Testing Seed.

D. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM):

B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

C33/C33M-11.....Concrete Aggregates

C136-06.....Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

C516-08.....Vermiculite Loose Fill Thermal Insulation

C549-06.....Perlite Loose Fill Insulation

C602-07.....Agricultural Liming Materials

D977-05.....Emulsified Asphalt (AASHTO M140)

D5268-07.....Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes

E. Hortus Third: A Concise Dictionary of Plants Cultivated in the United States and Canada.

F. Turfgrass Producers International (TPI): Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding.

G. United States Department of Agriculture (USDA): Handbook No. 60 Diagnosis and Improvement of Saline and Alkali Soils; Federal Seed Act Regulations.

1.12 WARRANTY

A. The Contractor shall remedy any defect due to faulty material or workmanship and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom within a period of one from final acceptance, unless noted otherwise below. Further, the Contractor will provide all manufacturer's and supplier's written guarantees and warranties covering materials and equipment furnished under this Contract.

1. Plant and Turf Warranty Periods will begin from the date Substantial.
 - a. Trees, Shrubs, Vines, and Ornamental Grasses: 12 months.
 - b. Ground Covers, Biennials, Perennials, Turf, and Other Plants: 12 months.
 - c. Annuals: 3 months.
 2. The Contractor shall have completed, located, and installed all plants and turf according to the plans and specifications. All plants and turf are expected to be living and in a healthy condition at the time of final inspection.
 3. The Contractor will replace any dead plant material and any areas void of turf immediately, unless required to plant in the succeeding planting season. Provide extended warranty for period equal to original warranty period for replacement plant materials. Replacement plant and turf warranty will begin on the day the work is completed.
 4. Replacement of relocated plants, that the Contractor did not supply, is not required unless plant failure is due to improper handling and care during transplanting. Loss through Contractor negligence requires replacement in plant type and size.
 5. The Government will reinspect all plants and turf at the end of the Warranty Period. The Contractor will replace any dead, missing, or defective plant material and turf immediately. The Warranty Period will end on the date of this inspection provided the Contractor has complied with the warranty work required by this specification. The Contractor shall also comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Replace plants that are more than 25 percent dead, missing or defective plant material prior to final inspection.
 - b. A limit of one replacement of each plant will be required except for losses or replacements due to failure to comply with requirements.
 - c. Mulch and weed plant beds and saucers. Just prior to final inspection, treat these areas to a second application of approved pre-emergent herbicide.
 - d. Complete remedial measures directed by the Contracting Officer's Representative to ensure plant and turf survival.
 - e. Repair damage caused while making plant or turf replacements.
- B. Installer agrees to repair or replace plantings and accessories that fail in materials, workmanship, or growth within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from abuse, lack of adequate maintenance, or neglect by Owner, or incidents that are beyond Contractor's control.
- b. Structural failures including plantings falling or blowing over.
- c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

A. Plant and turf materials: ANSI Z60.1; will conform to the varieties specified and be true to botanical name as listed in Hortus Third; nursery-grown plants and turf material true to genus, species, variety, cultivar, stem form, shearing, and other features indicated on Drawings; healthy, normal and unbroken root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning; well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock, densely foliated when in leaf; free of disease, pests, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, windburn, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.

1. Trees-deciduous and evergreen: Single trunked with a single leader, unless otherwise indicated; symmetrically developed deciduous trees and shrubs of uniform habit of growth; straight boles or stems; free from objectionable disfigurements; evergreen trees and shrubs with well developed symmetrical tops, with typical spread of branches for each particular species or variety. Trees with damaged, crooked, or multiple leaders; tight vertical branches where bark is squeezed between two branches or between branch and trunk ("included bark"); crossing trunks; cut-off limbs more than 3/4 inch (19 mm) in diameter; or with stem girdling roots will be rejected.
2. Ground cover and vine plants: Provide the number and length of runners for the size specified on the Drawings, together with the proper age for the grade of plants specified. Provide vines and ground cover plants well established in removable containers, integral containers, or formed homogeneous soil sections. Plants shall have been grown under climatic conditions similar to those in the locality of the project. Spray all plants budding into leaf or having soft growth with an anti desiccant at the nursery before digging.
3. The minimum acceptable sizes of all plants, measured before pruning with branches in normal position, shall conform to the measurements designated. Plants larger in size than specified may be used with the approval of the

Contracting Officer's Representative, with no change in the contract price.
When larger plants are used, increase the ball of earth or spread of roots in accordance with ANSI Z60.1.

4. Provide nursery grown plant material conforming to the requirements and recommendations of ANSI Z60.1. Dig and prepare plants for shipment in a manner that will not cause damage to branches, shape, and future development after planting.
5. Balled and burlapped (B&B) plant ball sizes and ratios will conform to ANSI Z60.1, consisting of firm, natural balls of soil wrapped firmly with burlap or strong cloth and tied.
6. Bare root (BR) plants shall have the root system substantially intact, but with the earth carefully removed. Cover roots with a thick coating of mud by "puddling" after the plants are dug.
7. Container grown plants shall have sufficient root growth to hold the earth intact when removed from containers, but shall not be root bound.
8. Make substitutions only when a plant (or alternates as specified) is not obtainable and the Contracting Officer's Representative authorizes a change order providing for use of the nearest equivalent obtainable size or variety of plant with the same essential characteristics and an equitable adjustment of the contract price.
9. Existing plants to be relocated, ball sizes shall conform to requirements for collected plants in ANSI Z60.1, and plants shall be dug, handled, and replanted in accordance with applicable sections of these specifications.
10. Do not use plants harvested from the wild, from native stands, from an established landscape planting, or not grown in a nursery unless otherwise indicated.

B. Label at least one plant of each variety, size, and caliper with a securely attached, waterproof and weather-resistant label bearing legible the correct designation of common name and full scientific name, including genus and species. Include nomenclature for hybrid, variety, or cultivar, if applicable for the plant as indicated in the Plant Schedule or Plant Legend shown on the Drawings. Labels shall be securely attached and not be removed.

2.2 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Lime: ASTM C602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:

1. Class: T, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve and a minimum of 75 percent passing through No. 60 (0.25 mm) sieve.

2. Class: 0, with a minimum of 95 percent passing through No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve and a minimum of 55 percent passing through No. 60 (0.25 mm) sieve.
3. Provide lime in form of ground dolomitic limestone
- B. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, and containing a minimum of 90 percent sulfur, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 6 (3.35 mm) sieve and a maximum of 10 percent passing through No. 40 (0.425 mm) sieve.
- C. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.
- D. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadulterated.
- E. Perlite: ASTM C549, horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.
- F. Agricultural Gypsum: Minimum 90 percent calcium sulfate, finely ground with 90 percent passing through No. 50 (0.30 mm) sieve.
- G. Coarse Sand shall be concrete sand, ASTM C33 Fine Aggregate, clean, sharp free of limestone, shale and slate particles, and toxic materials.
- H. Vermiculite: ASTM C516, horticultural grade and free of any toxic materials.
- I. Diatomaceous Earth: Calcined, 90 percent silica, with approximately 140 percent water absorption capacity by weight.
- J. Zeolites: Mineral clinoptilolite with at least 60 percent water absorption by weight.

2.3 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Organic matter: Commercially prepared compost. Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 1/2 inch (13 mm) sieve; soluble salt content of 5 to decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:
 1. Organic Matter Content: 50 to percent of dry weight.
 2. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.
- B. Peat: A natural product of peat moss derived from a fresh-water site, except as otherwise specified. Peat shall be shredded and granulated to pass through a 1/2 inch (13 mm) mesh screen with a pH range of 3.4 to 4.8 and conditioned in storage piles for at least 6 months after excavation.
- C. Wood derivatives: Decomposed, nitrogen-treated sawdust, ground bark, or wood waste; of uniform texture and free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials.
- D. Manure: Well-rotted, unleached, stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free

of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, debris, and material harmful to plant growth.

2.4 PLANT AND TURF FERTILIZERS

- A. Soil Test: Evaluate existing soil conditions and requirements prior to fertilizer selection and application to minimize the use of all fertilizers and chemical products. Obtain approval of Contracting Officer's Representative for allowable products, product alternatives, scheduling and application procedures. Evaluate existing weather and site conditions prior to application. Apply products during favorable weather and site conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements. Fertilizers to be registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer applicable to specific areas as required for Project conditions and application. Provide commercial grade plant and turf fertilizers, free flowing, uniform in composition and conforms to applicable state and federal regulations.
- B. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
1. Composition shall be nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.
- C. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pellet fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:
1. Composition shall be nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.
- D. Plant Tablets: Tightly compressed chip type, long-lasting, slow-release, commercial-grade planting fertilizer in tablet form. Tablets shall break down with soil bacteria, converting nutrients into a form that can be absorbed by plant roots.
1. Size: 10-gram tablets.
 2. Nutrient Composition shall be 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 5 percent potassium, by weight plus micronutrients.

2.5 PLANTING SOILS

- A. Planting Soil: ASTM D5268 topsoil, with pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 6 percent organic material content; free of stones 1 inch (25 mm) or larger in any dimension and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth. Mix

ASTM D5268 topsoil with the following soil amendments as recommended by the soils analysis.

B. Existing Planting Soil: Existing, native surface topsoil formed under natural conditions retained during excavation process and stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of native surface topsoil to produce viable planting soil. Clean soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.

1. Supplement with planting soil when quantities are insufficient.
2. Mix existing, native surface topsoil with the soil amendments and fertilizers as recommended by the soils analysis.

C. Imported Planting Soil: Imported topsoil or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources can be used if sufficient topsoil is not available on site to meet the depth as specified herein. The Contractor shall furnish imported topsoil. At least 10 days prior to topsoil delivery, notify the Contracting Officer's Representative of the source(s) from which topsoil is to be furnished. Obtain imported topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches (100 mm) deep; do not obtain from bogs, or marshes.

2.6 BIOSTIMULANTS

A. Biostimulants: Contain soil conditioners, VAM fungi, and endomycorrhizal and ectomycorrhizal fungi spores and soil bacteria appropriate for existing soil conditions.

2.7 LANDSCAPE MEMBRANES

A. Nonwoven Geotextile Filter Fabric: Polypropylene or polyester fabric, 3 oz./sq. yd. (101 g/sq. m) minimum, composed of fibers formed into a stable network so that fibers retain their relative position. Fabric shall be inert to biological degradation and resist naturally-encountered chemicals, alkalis, and acids.

B. Composite Fabric shall be woven, needle-punched polypropylene substrate bonded to a nonwoven polypropylene fabric, 4.8 oz./sq. yd. (162 g/sq. m).

2.8 MULCH

A. Organic Mulch: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing of trees and shrubs, consisting of one of the following:

1. Type: Shredded hardwood.
 - a. Straw for lawn seed bed mulch: Stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice that are free from noxious weeds, mold or other objectionable

material. Straw shall be in an air dry condition and suitable for placing with blower equipment.

- b. Wood cellulose fiber for use with hydraulic application of grass seed and fertilizer: Consist of specially prepared wood cellulose fiber, processed to contain no growth or germination inhibiting factors, and dyed an appropriate color to facilitate visual metering of the application of materials. On an air dry weight basis, the wood cellulose fiber shall contain a maximum of 12 percent moisture, plus or minus 3 percent at the time of manufacture. The pH range shall be from 3.5 to 5.0. The wood cellulose fiber shall be manufactured so that:

- 1) After addition and agitation in slurry tanks with fertilizers, grass seeds, water, and other approved additives, the fibers in the material will become uniformly suspended to form an homogeneous slurry.
- 2) When hydraulically sprayed on the ground, the material will form a blotter like cover impregnated uniformly with grass seed.
- 3) The cover will allow the absorption of moisture and allow rainfall or applied water to percolate to the underlying soil.

2. Size Range shall be 2 inches (76 mm) maximum, 1/2 inch (13 mm) minimum.

3. Color shall be natural.

- B. Compost Mulch: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 1 inch (25 mm) sieve; soluble salt content of 2 to 5 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:

1. Organic Matter Content: 50 to 60 percent of dry weight.
2. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.

- C. Mineral Mulch: Hard, durable stone, washed free of loam, sand, clay, and other foreign substances, of following type, size range, and color:

1. Type: Rounded riverbed gravel or smooth-faced stone.
2. Size Range: 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) maximum 1 inch (25 mm) minimum in accordance with ASTM C136.
3. Color: Uniform tan-beige color range acceptable to Contracting Officer's Representative.

2.9 TACKIFIERS AND ADHESIVES

- A. Nonasphalt tackifier: Colloidal tackifier recommended by fiber-mulch manufacturer for slurry application; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors.
- B. Asphalt emulsion: ASTM D977, Grade SS-1; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors.

2.10 EROSION CONTROL

- A. Erosion control blankets: Biodegradable wood excelsior, straw, or coconut fiber mat enclosed in a photodegradable plastic mesh. Include manufacturer's recommended biodegradable staples, 6 inches (150 mm) long.
- B. Erosion control fiber mesh: Biodegradable burlap or spun-coir mesh, a minimum of 0.92 lb/sq. yd. (0.5 kg/sq. m), with 50 to 65 percent open area. Include manufacturer's recommended biodegradable staples, 6 inches (150 mm) long.
- C. Erosion control mats: Cellular, non-biodegradable slope stabilization mats designed to isolate and contain small areas of soil over steeply sloped surface, of 3 inch (75 mm nominal mat thickness. Include manufacturer's recommended biodegradable anchorage system for slope conditions.

2.11 TREE WRAP

- A. Crinkle paper tree wrap: Two thicknesses of crinkled paper cemented together with a layer of bituminous material. Wrapping material shall be a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) in width and have a stretch factor of 33 1/3 percent. Twine for tying shall be lightly tarred medium or coarse sisal yarn.
- B. Tree wrap shall be secured to the trunk using bio-degradable tape suitable for nursery use and which is expected to degrade in sunlight in less than 2 years after installation.

2.12 WATER

- A. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life. Water to be obtained by Contractor at his own cost.

2.13 TURF SELECTIONS

- A. Grasses for Cool Regions shall be:
 - 1. Bentgrasses: Redtop (*Agrostis alba*) & Colonial (*Agrostis tenuis*)
 - 2. Bluegrasses: Kentucky (*Poa pratensis*), Rough-stalked (*Poa trivialis*) & Canada (*Poa compressa*)
 - 3. Fescue: Red (*Festuca rubra*), Meadow (*Festuca pratensis*) & Tall (*Festuca arundinacea*)
 - 4. Ryegrasses: Perennial (*Lolium perenne*)

2.14 SEED

- A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with "AOSA, Rules for Testing Seed" for purity and germination tolerances. Seed shall be labeled in conformance with U. S. Department of Agriculture rules and regulations under the Federal Seed Act and applicable state seed laws. Wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged seed will not be acceptable.
- B. Seed Species: Not less than 95 percent germination, not less than 85 percent pure seed, and not more than 0.5 percent weed seed.
- 1.

2.15 PESTICIDES

- A. Consider IPM (Integrated Pest Management) practices to minimize the use of all pesticides and chemical products. Obtain approval of Chief Engineer for allowable products, product alternatives, scheduling and application procedures. Evaluate existing weather and site conditions prior to application. Apply products during favorable weather and site conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements. Pesticides to be registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.
- C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive plants for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance.
1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
2. Do not mix or place soils and soil amendments in frozen, wet, or muddy conditions.

3. Suspend soil spreading, grading, and tilling operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.

4. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable and which is too dusty.

5. Special conditions may exist that warrant a variance in the specified planting dates or conditions. Submit a written request to the Contracting Officer's Representative stating the special conditions and proposal variance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative and replace with new planting soil.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities and turf areas and existing plants from damage caused by planting operations.

B. Install erosion control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

C. Lay out individual tree and shrub locations and areas for multiple plantings. Stake locations, outline areas, adjust locations when requested, and obtain approval by the Contracting Officer's Representative of layout before excavating or planting. The Contracting Officer's Representative may approve adjustments to plant material locations to meet field conditions.

D. Apply antidesiccant to trees and shrubs using power spray to provide an adequate film over trunks (before wrapping), branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect during digging, handling, and transportation.

1. If deciduous trees or shrubs are moved in full leaf, spray with antidesiccant at nursery before moving and again two weeks after planting.

E. Wrap trees and shrubs with burlap fabric over trunks, branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect from wind and other damage during digging, handling, and transportation.

3.3 PLANTING AREA ESTABLISHMENT

A. Loosen subgrade of planting areas to a minimum depth of 6 inches (150 mm).

Remove stones larger than 1/2 inch (12 mm in any dimension and sticks, roots,

rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

1. Apply fertilizer directly to subgrade before loosening.
2. Thoroughly blend planting soil off-site before spreading or spread topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil.
 - a. Delay mixing fertilizer with planting soil if planting will not proceed within a few days.
 - b. Mix lime with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.
3. Spread planting soil to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm but not less than required to meet finish grades after natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
 - a. Spread approximately one-half the thickness of planting soil over loosened subgrade. Mix thoroughly into top 2 inches (50 mm) of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil.
- B. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.
- C. Before planting, obtain Contracting Officer's Representative acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR TREES AND SHRUBS

- A. Planting Pits and Trenches: Excavate circular planting pits with sides sloping inward at a 45 degree angle. Excavations with vertical sides are not acceptable. Trim perimeter of bottom leaving center area of bottom raised slightly to support root ball and assist in drainage away from center. Do not further disturb base. Ensure that root ball will sit on undisturbed base soil to prevent settling. Scarify sides of planting pit smeared or smoothed during excavation.
1. Excavate approximately 3 times as wide as ball diameter for balled and burlapped stock.
 2. Excavate at least 12 inches (300 mm) wider than root spread and deep enough to accommodate vertical roots for bare-root stock.
 3. Do not excavate deeper than depth of the root ball, measured from the root flare to the bottom of the root ball.
 4. If area under the plant was initially dug too deep, add soil to raise it to the correct level and thoroughly tamp the added soil to prevent settling.

5. Maintain required angles of repose of adjacent materials as shown on the Drawings. Do not excavate subgrades of adjacent paving, structures, hardscapes, or other new or existing improvements.
 6. Maintain supervision of excavations during working hours.
 7. Keep excavations covered or otherwise protected after working hours when unattended by Installer's personnel.
 8. Use topsoil to form earth saucers or water basins for watering around plants. Basins to be 2 inches (50 mm) high for shrubs and 4 inches (100 mm) high for trees.
- B. Subsoil and topsoil removed from excavations may not be used as planting soil.
- C. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative if unexpected rock or obstructions detrimental to trees or shrubs are encountered in excavations.
- D. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative if subsoil conditions evidence unexpected water seepage or retention in tree or shrub planting pits.
- E. Fill excavations with water and allow water to percolate away before positioning trees and shrubs.

3.5 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PLANTING

- A. Prior to planting, verify that root flare is visible at top of root ball according to ANSI Z60.1. If root flare is not visible, remove soil in a level manner from the root ball to where the top-most root emerges from the trunk. After soil removal to expose the root flare, verify that root ball still meets size requirements.
- B. Remove stem girdling roots and kinked roots. Remove injured roots by cutting cleanly; do not break.
- C. Set balled and burlapped stock plumb and in center of planting pit or trench with root flare 1 inch (25 mm) above adjacent finish grades.
1. Use planting soil for backfill.
 2. After placing some backfill around root ball to stabilize plant, carefully cut and remove burlap, rope, and wire baskets from tops of root balls and from sides, but do not remove from under root balls. Remove pallets, if any, before setting. Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.
 3. Backfill around root ball in layers, tamping to settle soil and eliminate voids and air pockets. When planting pit is approximately one-half full, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.

4. Place planting tablets in each planting pit when pit is approximately one-half filled; in amounts recommended in soil reports from soil-testing laboratory. Place tablets beside soil-covered roots about 1 inch (25 mm) from root tips; do not place tablets in bottom of the hole or touching the roots.
 5. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.
- D. Set balled and potted 1 inch (25 mm) above adjacent finish grades.
1. Use planting soil for backfill.
 2. Carefully remove root ball without damaging root ball or plant. Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.
 3. Backfill around root ball in layers, tamping to settle soil and eliminate voids and air pockets. When planting pit is approximately one-half full, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.
 4. Place planting tablets in each planting pit when pit is approximately one-half filled; in amounts recommended in soil reports from soil-testing laboratory. Place tablets beside soil-covered roots about 1 inch (25 mm) from root tips; do not place tablets in bottom of the hole or touching the roots.
 5. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.
- E. Set and support bare-root stock in center of planting pit or trench with root flare 1 inch (25 mm) adjacent finish grade.
1. Use planting soil for backfill.
 2. Spread roots without tangling or turning toward surface, and carefully work backfill around roots by hand. Puddle with water until backfill layers are completely saturated. Plumb before backfilling, and maintain plumb while working backfill around roots and placing layers above roots.
 3. Place planting tablets in each planting pit when pit is approximately one-half filled; in amounts recommended in soil reports from soil-testing laboratory. Place tablets beside soil-covered roots about 1 inch (25 mm) from root tips; do not place tablets in bottom of the hole or touching the roots.
 4. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.

F. When planting on slopes, set the plant so the root flare on the uphill side is flush with the surrounding soil on the slope; the edge of the root ball on the downhill side will be above the surrounding soil. Apply enough soil to cover the downhill side of the root ball.

3.6 MECHANIZED TREE SPADE PLANTING

- A. Trees may be planted with an approved mechanized tree spade at the designated locations. Do not use tree spade to move trees larger than the maximum size allowed for a similar field-grown, balled-and-burlapped root-ball diameter according to ANSI Z60.1, or larger than the manufacturer's maximum size recommendation for the tree spade being used, whichever is smaller.
- B. When extracting the tree, center the trunk within the tree spade and move tree with a solid ball of earth.
- C. Cut exposed roots cleanly during transplanting operations.
- D. Use the same tree spade to excavate the planting hole as was used to extract and transport the tree.
- E. Where possible, orient the tree in the same direction as in its original location.

3.7 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PRUNING

- A. Remove only dead, dying, or broken branches. Do not prune for shape.
- B. Prune, thin, and shape trees, shrubs, and vines according to standard professional horticultural and arboricultural practices. Unless otherwise indicated by Contracting Officer's Representative, do not cut tree leaders; remove only injured, dying, or dead branches from trees and shrubs; and prune to retain natural character.
- C. Do not apply pruning paint to wounds.

3.8 TREE WRAP

- A. Wrap the trunks of deciduous trees immediately after planting. Wrap the trunks of deciduous trees, 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) or greater in caliber with the specified material beginning at the base and extending to the first branches. Remove wrapping after one year. When using crinkled paper wrap, securely tie wrapping at the top and bottom and at 18 inch (450 mm) maximum intervals with twine.

3.9 ROOT-BARRIER INSTALLATION

- A. Install root barrier where trees are planted within 60 inches (1500 mm) of paving or other hardscape elements, such as walls, curbs, and walkways unless otherwise shown on Drawings.

- B. Align root barrier vertically and run it linearly along and adjacent to the paving or other hardscape elements to be protected from invasive roots.
- C. Install root barrier continuously for a distance of 60 inches (1500 mm) in each direction from the tree trunk, for a total distance of 10 feet per tree. If trees are spaced closer, use a single continuous piece of root barrier.
 - 1. Position top of root barrier per manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 2. Overlap root barrier a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) at joints.
 - 3. Do not distort or bend root barrier during construction activities.
 - 4. Do not install root barrier surrounding the root ball of tree.

3.10 GROUND COVER AND PLANT INSTALLATION

- A. Set out and space ground cover and plants other than trees, shrubs, and vines as indicated in even rows with triangular spacing.
- B. Use planting soil for backfill.
- C. Dig holes large enough to allow spreading of roots.
- D. For rooted cutting plants supplied in flats, plant each in a manner that will minimally disturb the root system but to a depth not less than two nodes.
- E. Work soil around roots to eliminate air pockets and leave a slight saucer indentation around plants to hold water.
- F. Water thoroughly after planting, taking care not to cover plant crowns with wet soil.
- G. Protect plants from hot sun and wind; remove protection if plants show evidence of recovery from transplanting shock.
- H. Plant ground cover in areas to receive erosion control materials through the material after erosion control materials are in place.

3.11 MULCH INSTALLATION

- A. Install weed-control barriers before mulching according to manufacturer's written instructions. Completely cover area to be mulched, overlapping edges a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) and secure seams with galvanized pins.
- B. Mulch backfilled surfaces of planting areas and other areas indicated. Keep mulch out of plant crowns and off buildings, pavements, utility standards/pedestals, and other structures.
 - 1. Trees and Tree-like Shrubs in Turf Areas: Apply organic mulch ring of 2 inch (50 mm) average thickness, with 24 inch (600-mm) radius around trunks or stems. Do not place mulch within 3 inches (75 mm) of trunks or stems.
 - 2. Organic Mulch in Planting Areas: Apply 2 inch (50 mm) average thickness of organic mulch extending over whole surface of planting area and finish

level with adjacent finish grades. Do not place mulch within 3 inches (75 mm) of trunks or stems.

3.12 EDGING INSTALLATION

- A. For Natural Cut Edging provide a uniform lazy 'V' cut with one vertical side adjacent to turf areas 5 inches (125 mm) deep and a second side angled 10 inches (250 mm) toward center of plant bed for a clear cut division line between the plant bed and adjacent turf.

3.13 PLANT MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain plantings by pruning, cultivating, watering, weeding, fertilizing, mulching, restoring plant saucers, resetting to proper grades or vertical position, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable plantings. Spray or treat as required to keep trees and shrubs free of insects and disease.
- B. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace mulch materials damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
- C. Apply treatments as required to keep plant materials, planted areas, and soils free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use IPM (Integrated Pest Management) practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards. Treatments include physical controls such as hosing off foliage, mechanical controls such as traps, and biological control agents.

3.14 TURF AREA PREPARATION AND GRADING

- A. For newly graded subgrades loosen subgrade to a minimum depth of 6 inches (150 mm). Remove stones larger than 1/2 inches (12 mm) in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
1. Apply fertilizer, lime and soil amendments directly to subgrade before loosening, at rates recommended by the soils analysis.
 2. Spread topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil.
 3. Spread planting soil to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm but not less than required to meet finish grades after light rolling and natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
 - a. Spread approximately 1/2 the thickness of planting soil over loosened subgrade. Mix thoroughly into top 4 inches (100 mm) of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil.

- b. Reduce elevation of planting soil to allow for soil thickness of sod.
- B. Finish grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm) of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit finish grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future.

3.15 PREPARATION FOR EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS.

- A. Prepare area as specified in "Turf Area Preparation and Grading" Article.
- B. For erosion control mats, install planting soil in two lifts, with second lift equal to thickness of erosion control mats. Install erosion control mat and fasten with biodegradable materials as recommended by material manufacturer.
- C. Fill cells of erosion control mat with planting soil and compact before planting.
- D. For erosion control blanket or mesh, install from top of slope, working downward, and as recommended by material manufacturer for site conditions. Fasten with biodegradable materials as recommended by material manufacturer.
- E. Moisten prepared area before planting if surface is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

3.16 SEEDING

- A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph (8 km/h). Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
 - 1. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
 - 2. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.
- B. Sow seed at a total rate of 5 to 8 lb/1000 sq. ft. (2.3 to 3.6 kg/92.9 sq. m).
- C. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch (3 mm) of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.
- D. Protect seeded areas with slopes exceeding 1:4 with erosion-control blankets and 1:6 with erosion-control fiber mesh installed and fastened with biodegradable materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Protect seeded areas with erosion control mats where shown on Drawings; install and anchor with biodegradable materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Protect seeded areas with slopes not exceeding 1:6 by spreading straw mulch. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate of 2 tons/acre (42 kg/92.9 sq. m) to form a continuous blanket 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) loose thickness over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment.

1. Anchor straw mulch by crimping into soil with suitable mechanical equipment.
2. Bond straw mulch by spraying with asphalt emulsion at a rate of 10 to 13 gal./1000 sq. ft. (38 to 49 L/92.9 sq. m). Take precautions to prevent damage or staining of structures or other plantings adjacent to mulched areas. Immediately clean damaged or stained areas.

G. Protect seeded areas from hot, dry weather or drying winds by applying peat mulch or planting soil within 24 hours after completing seeding operations. Soak areas, scatter mulch uniformly to a thickness of 3/16 inch (4.8 mm) and roll surface smooth.

3.17 HYDROSEEDING

A. For hydroseeding, mix specified seed, fertilizer, and fiber mulch in water, using equipment specifically designed for hydroseed application. Continue mixing until uniformly blended into homogeneous slurry suitable for hydraulic application.

1. Mix slurry with nonasphaltic fiber-mulch manufacturer's recommended tackifier.
2. Apply slurry uniformly to all areas to be seeded in a one-step process. Apply slurry at a rate so that mulch component is deposited at not less than 1500-lb/acre (15.6-kb/92.9 sq. m) dry weight, and seed component is deposited at not less than the specified seed-sowing rate.
3. Apply slurry uniformly to all areas to be seeded in a two-step process. Apply first slurry coat at a rate so that mulch component is deposited at not less than 500-lb/acre (5.2-kb/92.9 sq. m) dry weight, and seed component is deposited at not less than the specified seed-sowing rate. Apply slurry cover coat of fiber mulch (hydromulching) at a rate of 1000 lb/acre (10.4 kg/92.9 sq. m).

3.18 SPRIGGING

A. Plant freshly shredded sod sprigs after finish grade is properly prepared and thoroughly soaked a day in advance. Plant sprigs at a rate of 10 cu. ft./1000 sq. ft. (0.28 cu. m/92.9 sq. m) in furrows 1 to 1-1/2 inches (25 to 38 mm) deep. Place individual sprigs with roots and portions of stem in moistened soil, 6 inches (150 mm) apart in rows 10 inches (250 mm) apart, and fill

furrows without covering growing tips. Lightly roll and firm soil around sprigs after planting. Water thoroughly and keep soil moist. Weed by hand or hoe. Do not treat sprig area with herbicide.

3.19 TURF RENOVATION

- A. Renovate existing turf damaged by Contractor's operations, such as storage of materials or equipment and movement of vehicles.
 - 1. Reestablish turf where settlement or washouts occur or where minor regrading is required.
 - 2. Install new planting soil as required.
- B. Remove sod and vegetation from diseased or unsatisfactory turf areas; do not bury in soil.
- C. Remove topsoil containing foreign materials such as oil drippings, fuel spills, stones, gravel, and other construction materials resulting from Contractor's operations, and replace with new planting soil.
- D. Mow, dethatch, core aerate, and rake existing turf.
- E. Remove weeds before seeding. Where weeds are extensive, apply selective herbicides as required. Do not use pre-emergence herbicides.
- F. Remove waste and foreign materials, including weeds, soil cores, grass, vegetation, and turf, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- G. Till stripped, bare, and compacted areas thoroughly to a soil depth of 6 inches (150 mm).
- H. Apply soil amendments and initial fertilizers required for establishing new turf and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches (100 mm) of existing soil. Install new planting soil to fill low spots and meet finish grades.
- I. Apply seed and protect with straw mulch as required for new turf.
- J. Water newly planted areas and keep moist until new turf is established.

3.20 TURF MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.
 - 1. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace materials and turf damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
 - 2. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.

3. Apply treatments as required to keep turf and soil free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use IPM (Integrated Pest Management) practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards.
- B. Install and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and turf-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep turf uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm).
 1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.
 2. Water turf with fine spray at a minimum rate of 1 inch (25 mm) per week unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.
- C. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than 1/3 of grass height. Remove no more than 1/3 of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain the following grass height:
 1. Mow at 4" (longer for first cut during initial sprouting) as required during project until substantial completion.

3.21 SATISFACTORY TURF

- A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Contracting Officer's Representative:
 1. Satisfactory Seeded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. (0.92 sq. m) and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches (125 by 125 mm).
 2. Satisfactory Sodded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, well-rooted, even-colored, viable turf has been established, free of weeds, open joints, bare areas, and surface irregularities.
 3. Satisfactory Plugged Turf: At end of maintenance period, the required number of plugs has been established as well-rooted, viable patches of grass, and areas between plugs are free of weeds and other undesirable vegetation.
 4. Satisfactory Sprigged Turf: At end of maintenance period, the required number of sprigs has been established as well-rooted, viable plants, and areas between sprigs are free of weeds and other undesirable vegetation.

- B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

3.22 PESTICIDE APPLICATION

- A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative before each application is performed.
- B. Pre-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Non-Selective): Applied to tree, shrub, and ground-cover areas in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Do not apply to seeded areas.
- C. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Non-Selective): Applied only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.23 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. During planting, keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition.
- B. Protect plants from damage due to landscape operations and operations of other contractors and trades. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged plantings.
- C. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- D. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs, as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after plantings are established.
- E. After installation and before Project Completion remove nursery tags, nursery stakes, tie tape, labels, wire, burlap, and other debris from plant material, planting areas, and Project site.
- F. Remove non-degradable erosion control measures after grass establishment period.
- G. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

--- END ---

SECTION 34 71 13
VEHICLE BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section includes passive High-Security Vehicle Barricades of walls and fixed bollards of crash resistance rating.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 32 12 16, ASPHALT PAVING, for asphalt driveway and approach paving.
- B. Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS, for concrete driveway and approach paving.
- C. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, for concrete islands and curbing.
- D. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for pipe bollards to protect parking control equipment.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Barricade system mounted in the ground as detailed on the drawings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, and location and size of each field connection.
- C. Certificate test reports confirming compliance's with specified resistive rating.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

1.6 PERFORMANCE

- A. Performance Evaluation. All passive vehicle barriers shall be certified for their resistance to ramming according to the Department of State, Diplomatic Security, "Test Method of Vehicle Crash Testing of Perimeter Barriers and Gates" SD-STD-02.01 Revision A March 2003, or latest edition.

1.7 COORDINATION

Coordinate installation of anchorages for parking control equipment. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 3-EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, critical dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install Gate in concrete foundation pad as outlined in manufactures installation instructions.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

- - - END - - -

MIDLANTIC ENGINEERING, INC.
120 COMMERCE ROAD
PITTSTON TOWNSHIP, PA 18640-9552

GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT

VA HOSPITAL – FCA ELECTRICAL DEFICIENCIES
WILKES-BARRE, PA

(Project #14031)

PREPARED FOR:

NORTHEAST INFRASTRUCTURE, LLC
630 PARK STREET
HONESDALE, PA 18431

APRIL 2, 2014



April 2, 2014

Northeast Infrastructure, LLC
630 Park Street
Honesdale, PA 18431

ATTENTION: Mr. Joseph S. Durkin, P.E.
jdurkin@neinfra.com

REFERENCE: GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT (#14031)
VA Hospital – FCA Electrical Deficiencies
Wilkes-Barre, PA

Mr. Durkin:

Submitted herewith is our geotechnical engineering report for the above referenced project. Our services have been performed in accordance with our proposal/agreement dated March 12, 2014 and your subsequent authorization to proceed.

1. SCOPE OF SERVICES

Services performed included site reconnaissance, drilling and logging eleven test borings at designated utility installation locations, laboratory testing, and preparation of our report. Our geotechnical engineering analysis and report includes the following:

- a. Our evaluation of the estimated subsurface conditions at the proposed utility installation locations based on the test boring data.
- b. Recommended foundation requirements for support of the proposed electrical switchgear/vault structures.
- c. Recommendations regarding handling of groundwater in design and construction.
- d. Recommended earthwork requirements for construction of backfill including an assessment of on-site materials to be excavated for use as fill.

- e. Recommended lateral earth pressure design parameters for the in-ground vault structures.
- f. Seismic design classification of subgrade conditions per IBC 2009 table 1615.1.1.
- g. Comments regarding geotechnical construction methods that should be considered both in the design and in the development of construction plans and specifications.

Services with respect to environmental considerations, wetlands investigations, pavement designs, erosion control, construction cost estimates and construction observation and testing are not included in the scope of services under this phase of our contract.

2. DESCRIPTION OF PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION

The proposed electrical utility upgrades will be completed on the south and east sides of the hospital facility in Wilkes-Barre, Luzerne County, Pennsylvania. The project vicinity is indicated on the USGS quadrangle map included as dwg. 14031-1 in Enclosure (2).

The upgrades will include four new electrical switchgear/vault locations, new electrical manholes, and trenched utility lines.

The information listed above was provided to us by your office, or was obtained during our own site visits.

3. SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

In order to evaluate subsurface conditions in the utility lines upgrade areas, a total of eleven test borings were completed from March 20 to 22, 2014. Two borings at the proposed electrical switchgear/vault locations were extended to depths of about 15 feet each; four borings at proposed manholes were extended to depths of 10 feet each; and five borings were extended to 5 feet each between the manholes. The results of the test borings, the water level observation data, and test boring location plan are included in Enclosure (2).

3.1 Test Boring Data and Stratification

The test boring data indicates the following generalized strata underlie the proposed development areas to the depths investigated:

<u>Stratum</u>	<u>Depths</u>	<u>Description</u>
Stratum F (fill)	below surface pavements and topsoil to depths of about 1.0 feet to 5.0 feet	brown, gray silty sand with gravel and silty gravel with sand – FILL; firm
Stratum B	below Stratum F to depths of 2.0 to 5.5 feet	brown silty SAND with gravel (SM) and silty GRAVEL with sand (GM); compact (N=28 to 40+)
Stratum DR	below Stratum F and Stratum B to depths of 5 to 10 feet	gray, brown DISINTEGRATED ROCK with silty sand; very compact (N=50+)
Stratum R (rock)	below Stratum DR to maximum depth cored of 15 feet at borings B-1 and B-2	moderately weathered gray SANDSTONE, highly to slightly fractured, occasional shale lenses (Rec=89% to 100%; RQD=12% to 82%)

Numbers after the description of the soil strata indicate the minimum and maximum penetration resistances, or N values, recorded in each stratum. The N values indicate the penetration resistance in blows per foot of a standard 2-inch O.D., 1 $\frac{3}{8}$ inch I.D. sampling spoon driven with a 140-pound hammer falling 30 inches per ASTM D-1586. The sampling spoon is driven an initial depth of 6 inches to assure the sampling spoon is in undisturbed material, and the number of blows required to drive the sampling spoon an additional 12 inches is taken as the N value.

The soil symbols indicated in the stratum descriptions and on the boring logs represent the Unified Soil Classification (ASTM D-2488) group symbols based on visual observation of the specimens recovered. Criteria for visual classification of soil samples are given in Enclosure (1) of this report. The visual soil classifications may vary from the classifications determined by laboratory testing.

The two test borings at the switchgear/vault locations (borings B-1 and B-2), were core drilled 7 to 8 feet into the rock with NX size core drilling equipment for identification and evaluation purposes. The percentages after the descriptions of rock stratum indicate the variation in core recovery, which is the length of rock core recovered expressed as a percent of the total core length drilled. The Rock Quality Designation (RQD) is also provided, which is defined as the total length of NX size rock core segments recovered greater than 4 inches in length, discounting drilling breaks, expressed as a percentage of the total core length. The visual classification of rock is based on the criteria for Engineering Description of Rocks, included in Enclosure (1).

3.2 Geology

The shallow fill materials of Stratum F are associated with previous site developments and site usage. The fill materials may extend to greater depths in areas of former utility lines or former foundation excavation areas.

The natural soil materials of Stratum B represent glacial till deposits. These materials are moderately over-consolidated.

The disintegrated rock materials of Stratum DR are residual materials derived from the in-place weathering of the parent bedrock. The underlying bedrock materials of Stratum R consist of interbedded sandstone and shale of the Lewellyn formation of the Pennsylvanian geologic age.

3.3 Groundwater

Groundwater observations were performed at the completion of the test borings and the results are shown on the boring logs. Groundwater was not encountered at the test borings to the depths investigated. The test borings were backfilled after completion.

Water level readings at the boring locations are considered to be reliable indication of groundwater conditions at the time indicated. Fluctuations in groundwater levels, as well as perched water, may be expected with variations in precipitation, evaporation, adjacent construction activity, and similar factors.

3.4 Laboratory Testing

Laboratory testing was performed on rock samples from the switchgear/vault test boring locations for assessment purposes. Results of rock core testing are summarized below:

<u>Test Boring</u>	<u>Depth/ Elevation</u>	<u>Stratum</u>	<u>Classification</u>	<u>Unit Wt. (pcf)</u>	<u>Absorption (%)</u>	<u>Comp. Strength (psi)</u>
B-1	10.0' – 10.5' El 863	R	sandstone	168.8 pcf	0.2%	6,140 psi
B-2	7.5' – 8.0' El 867	R	sandstone	168.8 pcf	0.3%	6,700 psi

4. FOUNDATION ENGINEERING ANALYSIS

Our foundation engineering analysis for the switchgear/vault units is based upon the subsurface information data developed from the test boring program, laboratory analyses, and the site and structural data furnished to us.

4.1 Shallow Foundations

The test borings at the switchgear/vault locations indicate the rock of Stratum R at shallow depths of about 7 feet below existing surface grades. These materials are considered suitable for direct support of footings or structural slabs. We recommend a maximum net allowable design bearing pressures of 12 ksf, and a design modulus of subgrade reaction of $k_s = 800$ pci, for shallow foundations founded on undisturbed rock subgrades of Stratum R.

The estimated footing subgrade depths are for design and construction planning. Final footing subgrades should be observed by a representative of the project engineer during construction. Any materials considered unsuitable for the recommended design bearing pressure should be undercut to sound bearing subgrade materials and replaced with concrete.

For shear considerations, all footings should be constructed to minimum widths of 2 feet. All exterior footings should be founded at a minimum depth of 3.5 feet below adjacent surface grades for frost protection.

Considering the above recommendations, we anticipate the total post-construction settlement for footings will not exceed $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch. Settlements of this magnitude are anticipated to be within tolerable limits for these structural elements.

4.2 Tie-Downs

Tie-downs may be considered for lateral and uplift resistance at support locations. The tie-down anchors may be grouted into the sandstone of Stratum R. We recommend an unfactored design skin friction resistance of 75 psi for the sandstone of Stratum R.

The depth of the tie-down into the rock of Stratum R can be estimated at the test boring locations as indicated on the logs. The actual depths of tie-downs may vary at other locations and will be determined from drilling resistance at the tie-down locations. The constructed tie-downs should be pre-stressed to 115% of design loads for uplift resistance.

4.3 Summary of Recommended Design Parameters

A summary of the recommended subgrade and backfill parameters are provided for this project site as follows:

<u>Design Parameter</u>	<u>Stratum R</u>	<u>Granular Backfill</u>
- Allowable Net Bearing Pressure	$q_a = 12 \text{ ksf}$	--
- Modulus of Subgrade Reaction	$k_s = 800 \text{ pci}$	--
- Angle of Internal Friction	$\phi = 45^\circ$	$\phi = 32^\circ$
- Unit Weight	$\gamma_s = 168 \text{ pcf}$	$\gamma_s = 130 \text{ pcf}$
- Sliding Resistance	$f = 0.50$	$f = 0.45$
- Tie-down Resistance	grout/rock = 75 psi	--
- Seismic Zone (TM 5-809-10)	2-moderate	--
- Seismic Design Classification (IBC 1615.1.1)	Class B	--

5. CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS

The following recommendations are provided for construction planning and utilization of the engineering recommendations provided in this report.

5.1 Construction Dewatering

The construction subgrade levels for the utility installation areas are not expected to extend below seasonal or perched groundwater levels. Control of surface runoff may still be required during construction. The contractor should be prepared to provide dewatering during construction using local dewatering methods such as sumps and open trenches to keep the surface runoff water from the construction excavations.

5.2 Rock Excavation

We estimate the granular fill materials of Stratum F and the natural soil subgrades of Stratum B can be excavated with conventional earthwork excavating equipment. Rock excavation methods may be necessary to excavate to the construction grades through the very compact disintegrated rock of Stratum DR, or the underlying bedrock of Stratum R.

Rock excavation methods will be necessary to excavate to the lowest foundation grades at the switchgear/vault locations. This rock will consist of the sandstone of Stratum R. Rock excavation techniques should also be anticipated in small foundation excavation areas. Local ripping techniques or excavation by use of ram hoes and jackhammers may be adequate for the materials and quantities to be excavated. Blasting is not expected to be permitted on the hospital site.

The actual top of rock elevations encountered during excavation may vary from the estimates provided at the test boring locations. Sudden changes in hardness of the material to be excavated should be expected due to variable weathering of the bedrock. Variations in the amount of material that may be excavated by conventional and ripping methods should also be anticipated depending on the type and size of equipment used.

5.3 Foundation Construction

Foundation subgrades for the switchgear/vault locations will be founded in the sandstone rock of Stratum R. The foundation subgrades should be observed by a representative of the project geotechnical engineer to verify that the foundations are placed on suitable bearing materials as recommended herein. Foundations should generally be excavated to the sizes indicated on the structural plans and poured in-place against the natural subgrade materials.

Care should be taken during the excavation for all foundations to minimize disturbance of the bearing materials. All loose and disturbed materials should be removed prior to concrete placement.

5.4 Structural Backfill

Structural backfill of foundation elements will consist of materials classified as SM, SW, SP, GM, GW, or GP per ASTM D-2487, and will be free of any material designated as deleterious. The fill materials should be placed in shallow horizontal layers of maximum 9 inches loose lift thickness and compacted with the necessary type of compaction equipment to attain at least 95 percent of the maximum dry density per ASTM D-1557. Proposed fill soils should be at a moisture content that will facilitate adequate compaction, within 2% of the optimum moisture content per ASTM D-1557.

The on-site soil and gravel materials of Stratum B and the excavated rock materials of Stratum DR and Stratum R are generally considered suitable for re-use as structural backfill. Rock fragments may be used in the structural fill, but should not exceed 6 inches in the largest dimension. Also, PennDOT type OGS, 2A, or 2RC coarse aggregate materials are considered suitable as backfill materials in structural areas.

6. OBSERVATION REQUIREMENTS AND LIMITATIONS

The analyses and recommendations submitted in this report are based upon the data obtained from the test borings at the specific location indicated on the boring location plan. This report does not reflect any variations which may occur between the borings and adjacent locations. The nature and extent of variations between the borings and adjacent areas may not become evident until the course of construction. It is therefore recommended that on-site observation and testing of foundation installation be performed during the construction period to ascertain if re-evaluation of the recommendations of this report must be made.

Allowances should be established to account for possible additional costs that may be required for construction of foundations and/or excavation as recommended in this report. Additional costs may be incurred for various reasons including variable rock depths, variable water levels, disturbances of subgrade, etc.

We have prepared this report in accordance with generally accepted geotechnical engineering practices, and make no other warranties, either expressed or implied, as to the professional services provided under the terms of the agreement and included in this report.

We appreciate the opportunity to be of service to you for this project. Please do not hesitate to contact us for further clarification of any aspect of this study.

Sincerely,

MIDLANTIC ENGINEERING, INC.



Timothy Burns, P.E.
President

Encls:

- (1) Classification Parameters
 - Identification of Soils
 - Engineering Description of Rocks
- (2) Subsurface Investigation Report
 - General Notes (1 Sheet)
 - Test Boring Logs (B-1, B-2, B-4 through B-12)
 - Project Vicinity Plan, dwg. 14031-1
 - Test Boring Location Plan, dwg. 14031-2



IDENTIFICATION OF SOILS

I. Definition of Soil Group Names – ASTM D-2487-83			Symbol	Group Name
Coarse-Grained Soils More than 50% retained on No. 200 sieve	Gravels – More than 50% of coarse fraction retained on No. 4 sieve Coarse, ¾” to 3” Fine, No. 4 to ¾”	Clean Gravels	GW	well-graded gravel
		Less than 5% fines	GP	poorly graded gravel
		Gravels with Fines	GM	silty gravel
	Sands – 50% or more of coarse fraction passes No. 4 sieve Coarse: No. 10 to No. 4 Medium: No. 40 to No. 10 Fine: No. 200 to No. 40	More than 12% fines	GC	clayey gravel
		Clean Sands	SW	well-graded sand
		Less than 5% fines	SP	poorly graded sand
		Sands with Fines	SM	silty sand
Fine-Grained Soils 50% or more passes the No. 200 sieve	Silts and Clays – Liquid Limit less than 50 Low to medium plasticity	More than 12% fines	SC	clayey sand
		Inorganic	CL	lean clay
			ML	silt
	Silts and Clays – Liquid Limit 50 or more Medium to high plasticity	Organic	OL	organic clay
				organic silt
		Inorganic	CH	fat clay
			MH	elastic silt
Highly Organic Soils	Primarily organic matter, dark in color, and organic odor		OH	organic clay
				organic silt
		PT	peat	

II. Definition of Minor Component Proportions		Approximate Percentage of Fraction by Weight
adjective form	gravelly, sandy	30% or more coarse grained
with	sand, gravel	15% or more coarse grained
	silt, clay	5% to 12% fine grained
trace	sand, gravel	Less than 15% coarse grained
	silt, clay	Less than 5% fine grained

III. Glossary of Miscellaneous Terms

symbols	Unified Soil Classification Symbols are shown above as group symbols. Use a Line Chart for laboratory identification. Dual symbols are used for borderline classifications.
boulders & cobbles	Boulders are considered rounded pieces of rock larger than 12 inches, while cobbles range from 3 to 12 inch size.
disintegrated rock	Residual rock material with a standard penetration resistance (SPT) of more than 60 blows per foot, and less than refusal. Refusal is defined as a SPT of 100 blows for 2" or less penetration.
rock fragments	Angular pieces of rock, distinguished from transported gravel, which have separated from original vein or strata and are present in a soil matrix.
quartz	A hard silica mineral often found in residual soils
ironite	Iron oxide deposited within a soil layer forming cemented deposits
cemented sand	Usually localized rock-like deposits within a soil stratum composed of sand grains cemented by calcium carbonate or other materials.
mica	A soft plate of silica mineral found in many rocks, and in residual or transported soil derived therefrom.
organic materials (excluding peat)	Topsoil: Surface soils that support plant life and which contain considerable amounts of organic matter; Organic Matter: Soil containing organic colloids throughout its structure; Lignite: Hard, brittle decomposed organic matter with low fixed carbon content (a low grade of coal).
fill	Man made deposit containing soil, rock and often foreign matter
probable fill	Soils which contain no visually detected foreign matter but which are suspect with regard to origin
lenses	0 to 2 inch seam of minor soil component
layers	2 to 12 inch seam of minor soil component
pocket	Discontinuous body of minor soil component
color shades	Light to dark to indicate substantial difference in color
moisture conditions	Wet, moist, or dry to indicate visual appearance of specimen



ENGINEERING DESCRIPTION OF ROCKS

Each rock description should be composed of the following elements: weathering, color, rock type, and fracturing.

WEATHERING:

- Fresh:** Freshly broken surfaces appear bright and unweathered. Fractures may show slight brown staining or discoloration. Ringing sound when rock is struck with hammer.
- Slightly Weathered:** Rock generally fresh, but joints stained, and discoloration extends into rock up to 1 inch. Fractures may have slight soil filling. Rock rings if struck with hammer.
- Moderately Weathered:** Significant portions of rock show discoloration and weathering effects. Grains are dull and discolored; some look clayey. Rock has dull sound under hammer and show significant loss of strength as compared to fresh rock.
- Highly Weathered:** Entire rock except quartz grains discolored and dull. Core surfaces often appear pitted or partly washed away. Rock shows severe loss of strength. Dead sound when struck with hammer.

NAMES: (common rock types)

Metamorphic Rocks: Classified by foliation and mineral composition

1. Gneiss: Medium to coarse grained, irregularly banded rock often with alternating light and dark layers.
2. Schist: Fine to medium grained, strongly banded rock, layers are thinner and more distinct than Gneiss. Has a definite "Layered look."

Sedimentary Rocks: Classified by grain size

1. Shale: Fine grained, compressed clay and/or silt.
2. Sandstone: Composed of sand size particles.

Igneous Rocks: Classified by mineral composition only.

1. Granite: Mixture of quartz, feldspar, and mica; does not have foliation.
2. Diorite: Contains at least 50% dark minerals.

FRACTURING: (natural fractures exclusive of drilling breaks)

<u>Spacing</u>	<u>Fracturing</u>
more than 3 feet	massive
1 foot – 3 feet	slightly fractured
2 inches – 1 foot	moderately fractured
less than 2 inches	highly fractured

EXAMPLES:

1. Slightly weathered, gray GNEISS rock, moderately fractured
2. Highly weathered, brown and gray SCHIST rock, highly fractured

SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION REPORT

- General Notes (1 Sheet)
- Test Boring Logs (B-1, B-2, B-4 through B-12)
 - Project Vicinity Plan, dwg. 14031-1
- Test Boring Location Plan, dwg. 14031-2

GENERAL NOTES

1. The test boring lay-outs and spot-grade elevations were completed by Reilly Associates and the data provided to us for this report
2. Numbers in the sampling data column indicate the number of blows required to drive a 2-inch O.D., 1 $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch I.D. sampling spoon through three 6-inch intervals, or as indicated, using a 140-pound hammer falling 30 inches, according to ASTM D-1586.
3. Strata descriptions are based on visual inspection and are in accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System per ASTM D-2488.
4. Refusal at the surface of rock, boulder, or obstruction is defined as a penetration resistance of 100 blows per 2 inches penetration or less.
5. Key to abbreviations and symbols:

M% = Moisture Content	NX = Rock Core Size
* = No Sample Recovery	Rec. = Rock Core Recovery
■ = Area Sampled	RQD = Rock Quality Designation
6. The boring logs and related information depict subsurface conditions at these specific locations and at the particular time when drilled. Soil conditions at other locations may differ from conditions occurring at these boring locations. Also, the passage of time may result in a change in the subsurface soil and groundwater conditions at these boring locations.
7. The stratification lines represent the approximate boundary between soil and rock types as determined in the drilling and sampling operation. Some variation may be expected vertically between samples taken. The soil profile, water level observations and penetration resistances presented on these boring logs have been made with reasonable care and accuracy and must be considered only an approximate representation of subsurface conditions to be encountered at the particular location.
8. Estimated groundwater levels are indicated on the logs. These are only estimates from available data and may vary with precipitation, porosity of the soil, site topography, and similar factors.



MIDLANTIC ENGINEERING

TEST BORING LOG

Project: VA Hospital – FCA Electrical Deficiencies
Wilkes-Barre, PA

Test Loc. No.: **B-1 (@ Elect. Vault 4)**
Contract No.: **14031**

ME, Inc. Rep.: DH
Date Drilled: 03/21/14
Equip. Used: Diedrich D-50
Surface Elev.: 873.2

Groundwater Observations

	Date	Time	Depth
Encountered:	03/21/14		none
Completion:	03/21/14		dry

Depth (ft.)	Strata Description	Class.	Str'm	Elev.	InSitu Testing Depth	Test Data	M (%)	Remarks
1	4" topsoil brown silty sand with gravel – FILL		F	872.2	1	1+3+ 12+50/5"	6.6	
2	brown silty SAND with gravel	SM	B	871.2	2	50/3"	1.4	
3	brown, gray DISINTEGRATED ROCK, with silty sand		DR		3			
4					4			
5					5	50/4"		
6					6			
7					7			
8	moderately weathered, gray SANDSTONE, slightly to moderately fractured		R	865.7	8	Rec=100% RQD=76%		
9					9			
10					10			
11					11			
12					12			
13	@ 11.5' – 11.7': broken shale lenses				13	Rec=100% RQD=82%		
14					14			
15	Bottom of Boring at 15.0 feet			858.2	15			
16					16			
17					17			
18					18			
19					19			
20					20			

Comments: Backfilled upon completion.



MIDLANTIC ENGINEERING

TEST BORING LOG

Project: VA Hospital – FCA Electrical Deficiencies
Wilkes-Barre, PA

Test Loc. No.: **B-2 (@ Elect. Vault 1)**
Contract No.: **14031**

ME, Inc. Rep.: DH
Date Drilled: 03/21/14
Equip. Used: Diedrich D-50
Surface Elev.: 874.1

Groundwater Observations

	Date	Time	Depth
Encountered:	03/21/14		none
Completion:	03/21/14		dry

Depth (ft.)	Strata Description	Class.	Str'm	Elev.	In Situ Testing Depth	Test Data	M (%)	Remarks
1	4" topsoil brown silty sand with gravel – FILL		F	873.1	1	1+7+ 14+14	3.0	
2	brown silty SAND with gravel	SM	B	872.1	2			
3	brown, gray DISINTEGRATED ROCK, with silty sand		DR		3	50/1"		
4					4			
5					5	50/5"		
6					6			
7	moderately weathered , gray SANDSTONE, moderately fractured		R	867.4	7	Rec=89% RQD=55%		@ 7.5' $\gamma_s = 168.8$ pcf $q_u = 6,700$ psi
8					8			
9					9			
10					10			
11	@ 12' - 14.7': highly fractured				11			
12					12	Rec=98% RQD=12%		
13					13			
14					14			
15	Bottom of Boring at 14.7 feet			859.4	15			
16					16			
17					17			
18					18			
19					19			
20					20			

Comments: Backfilled upon completion.



TEST BORING LOG

Project: VA Hospital – FCA Electrical Deficiencies
Wilkes-Barre, PA

Test Loc. No.: **B-4 (between MH-5 and MH-6)**
Contract No.: **14031**

ME, Inc. Rep.: DH
Date Drilled: 03/21/14
Equip. Used: Diedrich D-50
Surface Elev.: 892.0

Groundwater Observations			
	Date	Time	Depth
Encountered:	03/21/14		none
Completion:	03/21/14		dry

Depth (ft.)	Strata Description	Class.	Str'm	Elev.	InSitu Depth	Testing Test Data	M (%)	Remarks
1	4" asphalt, 3" subgrade brown silty gravel with sand – FILL		F		1			
2				890.0	2			
3	brown silty GRAVEL with sand	GM	B		3			
4					4	40+23+ 12+12	2.5	
5	brown silty SAND with gravel	SM		887.0	5			
6	Bottom of Boring at 5.0 feet				6			
7					7			
8					8			
9					9			
10					10			
11					11			
12					12			
13					13			
14					14			
15					15			
16					16			
17					17			
18					18			
19					19			
20					20			

Comments: Backfilled upon completion.



MIDLANTIC ENGINEERING

TEST BORING LOG

Project: VA Hospital – FCA Electrical Deficiencies
Wilkes-Barre, PA

Test Loc. No.: **B-5 (@MH-6)**
Contract No.: **14031**

ME, Inc. Rep.: DH
Date Drilled: 03/21/14
Equip. Used: Diedrich D-50
Surface Elev.: 893.8±

Groundwater Observations

	Date	Time	Depth
Encountered:	03/20/14		9.3'
Completion:	03/20/14		dry

Depth (ft.)	Strata Description	Class.	Str'm	Elev.	InSitu Depth	Testing Test Data	M (%)	Remarks
1	6" asphalt, 3" subgrade				1			
2	brown silty gravel with sand – FILL		F	891.8	2			
3	brown, gray DISINTEGRATED ROCK, with silty sand		DR		3			
4					4			
5					5			
6					6	50+50/4"	11.5	
7					7			
8					8	50/2"		
9					9			
10	Bottom of Boring at 10.0 feet			883.8	10			
11					11			
12					12			
13					13			
14					14			
15					15			
16					16			
17					17			
18					18			
19					19			
20					20			

Comments: Backfilled upon completion.



MIDLANTIC ENGINEERING

TEST BORING LOG

Project: VA Hospital – FCA Electrical Deficiencies
Wilkes-Barre, PA

Test Loc. No.: **B-6 (between MH-7 and EV-3)**
Contract No.: **14031**

ME, Inc. Rep.: DH
Date Drilled: 03/22/14
Equip. Used: Diedrich D-50
Surface Elev.: 875.6

	Groundwater Observations		
	Date	Time	Depth
Encountered:	03/22/14		none
Completion:	03/22/14		dry

Depth (ft.)	Strata Description	Class.	Str'm	Elev.	InSitu Testing		M (%)	Remarks
					Depth	Test Data		
1	4" topsoil brown silty sand with gravel – FILL		F	874.1	1			
2	brown, gray DISINTEGRATED ROCK, with silty sand		DR		2			
3					3	50/5"		
4					4			
5	Bottom of Boring at 5.0 feet			870.6	5			
6					6			
7					7			
8					8			
9					9			
10					10			
11					11			
12					12			
13					13			
14					14			
15					15			
16					16			
17					17			
18					18			
19					19			
20					20			

Comments: Backfilled upon completion.



TEST BORING LOG

Project: VA Hospital – FCA Electrical Deficiencies
Wilkes-Barre, PA

Test Loc. No.: **B-7 (@ MH-7)**
Contract No.: **14031**

ME, Inc. Rep.: DH
Date Drilled: 03/20/14
Equip. Used: Diedrich D-50
Surface Elev.: 890.7

Groundwater Observations		
	Date	Time
Encountered:	03/20/14	none
Completion:	03/20/14	dry

Depth (ft.)	Strata Description	Class.	Str'm	Elev.	In Situ Testing Depth	Test Data	M (%)	Remarks
1	6" topsoil brown silty gravel with sand – FILL		F	888.7	1			
2	brown silty GRAVEL with sand	GM	B		2			
3					3			
4					4			
5				/	5			
6	brown silty SAND with gravel	SM			6	10+14+ 50/4"	4.3	
7				883.2	7			
8	brown, gray DISINTEGRATED ROCK, with silty sand		DR		8	50/1"		
9					9			
10	Bottom of Boring at 10.0 feet			880.7	10			
11					11			
12					12			
13					13			
14					14			
15					15			
16					16			
17					17			
18					18			
19					19			
20					20			

Comments: Backfilled upon completion.



TEST BORING LOG

Project: VA Hospital – FCA Electrical Deficiencies
Wilkes-Barre, PA

Test Loc. No.: **B-8 (between MH-7 and MH-8)**
Contract No.: **14031**

ME, Inc. Rep.: DH
Date Drilled: 03/20/14
Equip. Used: Diedrich D-50
Surface Elev.: 889.6

Groundwater Observations		
	Date	Time
Encountered:	03/20/14	
Completion:	03/20/14	

Depth (ft.)	Strata Description	Class.	Str'm	Elev.	InSitu Testing Depth	Test Data	M (%)	Remarks
1	6" topsoil silty sand with gravel – FILL		F	888.6	1			
2	brown, gray DISINTEGRATED ROCK, with silty sand		DR		2			
3					3	50/1"		
4					4			
5				884.6	5			
6	Bottom of Boring at 5.0 feet				6			
7					7			
8					8			
9					9			
10					10			
11					11			
12					12			
13					13			
14					14			
15					15			
16					16			
17					17			
18					18			
19					19			
20					20			

Comments: Backfilled upon completion.



MIDLANTIC ENGINEERING

TEST BORING LOG

Project: VA Hospital – FCA Electrical Deficiencies
Wilkes-Barre, PA

Test Loc. No.: **B-9 (@MH-8)**
Contract No.: **14031**

ME, Inc. Rep.: DH
Date Drilled: 03/21/14
Equip. Used: Diedrich D-50
Surface Elev.: 891.6

Groundwater Observations

	Date	Time	Depth
Encountered:	03/21/14		none
Completion:	03/21/14		dry

Depth (ft.)	Strata Description	Class.	Str'm	Elev.	InSitu Depth	Testing Test Data	M (%)	Remarks
1	5" topsoil brown silty sand with gravel – FILL		F		1			
2				889.6	2			
3	brown silty GRAVEL with sand	GM	B		3			
4				888.1	4			
5	brown, gray DISINTEGRATED ROCK, with silty sand		DR		5			
6					6	50/1"		
7					7			
8					8			
9					9			
10				881.6	10			
11	Bottom of Boring at 10.0 feet				11			
12					12			
13					13			
14					14			
15					15			
16					16			
17					17			
18					18			
19					19			
20					20			

Comments: Backfilled upon completion.



TEST BORING LOG

Project: VA Hospital – FCA Electrical Deficiencies
Wilkes-Barre, PA

Test Loc. No.: **B-10 (between MH-8 and MH-9)**
Contract No.: **14031**

ME, Inc. Rep.: DH
Date Drilled: 03/20/14
Equip. Used: Diedrich D-50
Surface Elev.: 894.1

Groundwater Observations			
	Date	Time	Depth
Encountered:	03/20/14		none
Completion:	03/20/14		dry

Depth (ft.)	Strata Description	Class.	Str'm	Elev.	InSitu Depth	Testing Test Data	M (%)	Remarks
1	5" topsoil brown silty sand with gravel – FILL		F	892.6	1			
2	brown silty GRAVEL with sand	GM	B	892.1	2			
3	brown, gray DISINTEGRATED ROCK		DR		3	50/1"		
4					4			
5				889.1	5			
6	Bottom of Boring at 5.0 feet				6			
7					7			
8					8			
9					9			
10					10			
11					11			
12					12			
13					13			
14					14			
15					15			
16					16			
17					17			
18					18			
19					19			
20					20			

Comments: Backfilled upon completion.



MIDLANTIC ENGINEERING

TEST BORING LOG

Project: VA Hospital – FCA Electrical Deficiencies
Wilkes-Barre, PA

Test Loc. No.: **B-11 (@ MH-9)**
Contract No.: **14031**

ME, Inc. Rep.: DH
Date Drilled: 03/20/14
Equip. Used: Diedrich D-50
Surface Elev.: 893.3

Groundwater Observations

	Date	Time	Depth
Encountered:	03/20/14		none
Completion:	03/20/14		dry

Depth (ft.)	Strata Description	Class.	Str'm	Elev.	InSitu Testing		M (%)	Remarks
					Depth	Test Data		
1	2" asphalt brown silty sand with gravel – FILL		F	890.3	1	50/1"		
2					2			
3					3			
4	brown silty GRAVEL with sand	GM	B	887.8	4			
5					5			
6					6			
7	gray DISINTEGRATED ROCK		DR	883.3	7			
8					8			
9					9			
10					10			
11	Bottom of Boring at 10.0 feet				11			
12					12			
13					13			
14					14			
15					15			
16					16			
17					17			
18					18			
19					19			
20					20			

Comments: Backfilled upon completion.



MIDLANTIC ENGINEERING

TEST BORING LOG

Project: VA Hospital – FCA Electrical Deficiencies
Wilkes-Barre, PA

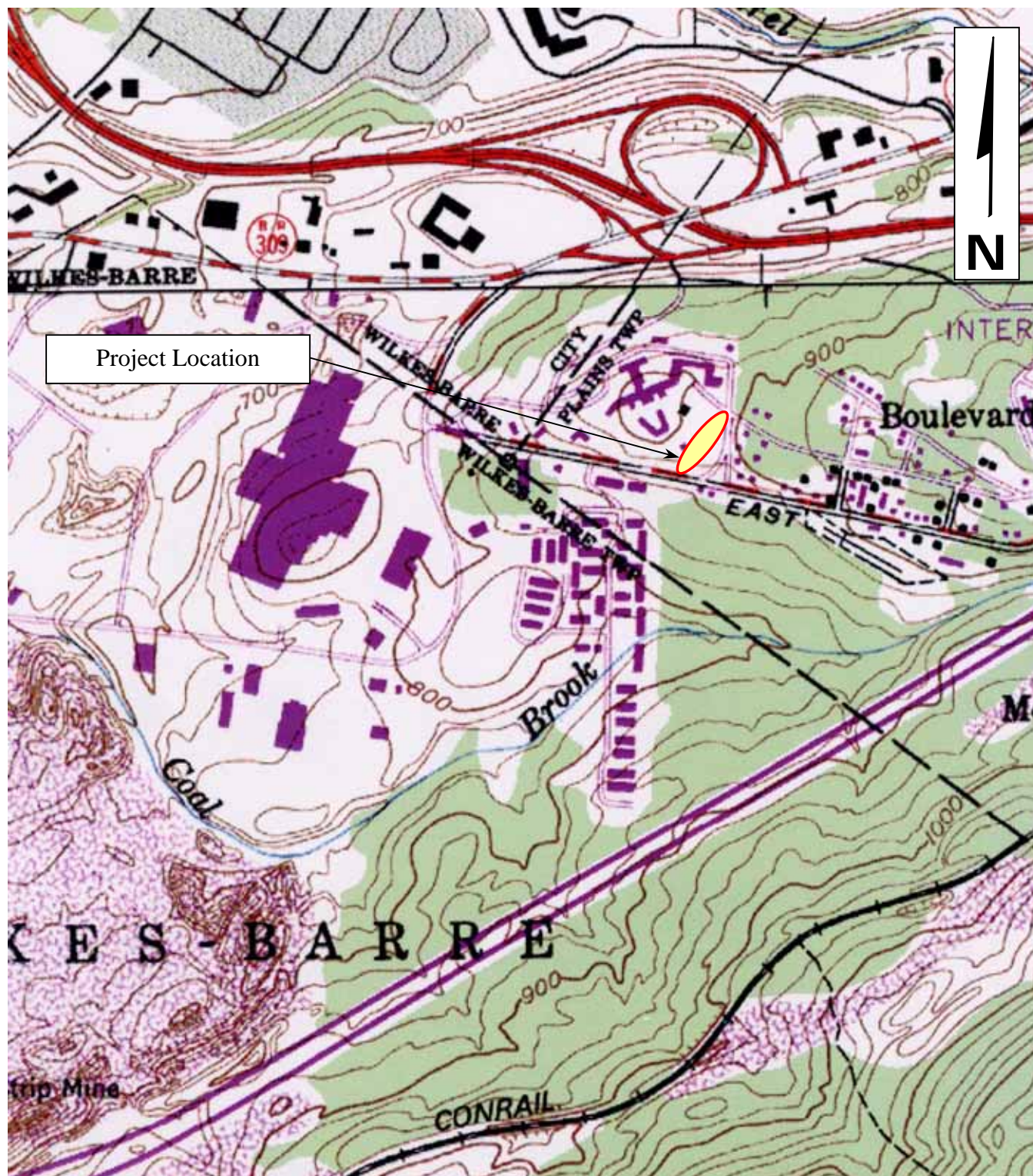
Test Loc. No.: **B-12 (between MH-9 and MH-4)**
Contract No.: **14031**

ME, Inc. Rep.: DH
Date Drilled: 03/20/14
Equip. Used: Diedrich D-50
Surface Elev.: 891.6

Groundwater Observations			
	Date	Time	Depth
Encountered:	03/20/14		none
Completion:	03/20/14		dry

Depth (ft.)	Strata Description	Class.	Str'm	Elev.	InSitu Depth	Testing Test Data	M (%)	Remarks
1	4" topsoil brown silty sand with gravel – FILL, with coal fragments		F	886.6	1	13+19+ 10+11	8.2	
2					2			
3					3			
4					4			
5					5			
6	Bottom of Boring at 5.0 feet				6			
7					7			
8					8			
9					9			
10					10			
11					11			
12					12			
13					13			
14					14			
15					15			
16					16			
17					17			
18					18			
19					19			
20					20			

Comments: Backfilled upon completion.



**MIDLANTIC
ENGINEERING**

120 Commerce Road • Pittston Township, PA 18640-9552
570/655-2200 (phone) • 570/655-2212 (fax)

Drawing Title:

Project Vicinity Plan

VA Hospital – FCA Electrical Deficiencies
Wilkes-Barre, PA

Drawn By:

MS

Checked By:

TB

Scale:

1" = 1000'

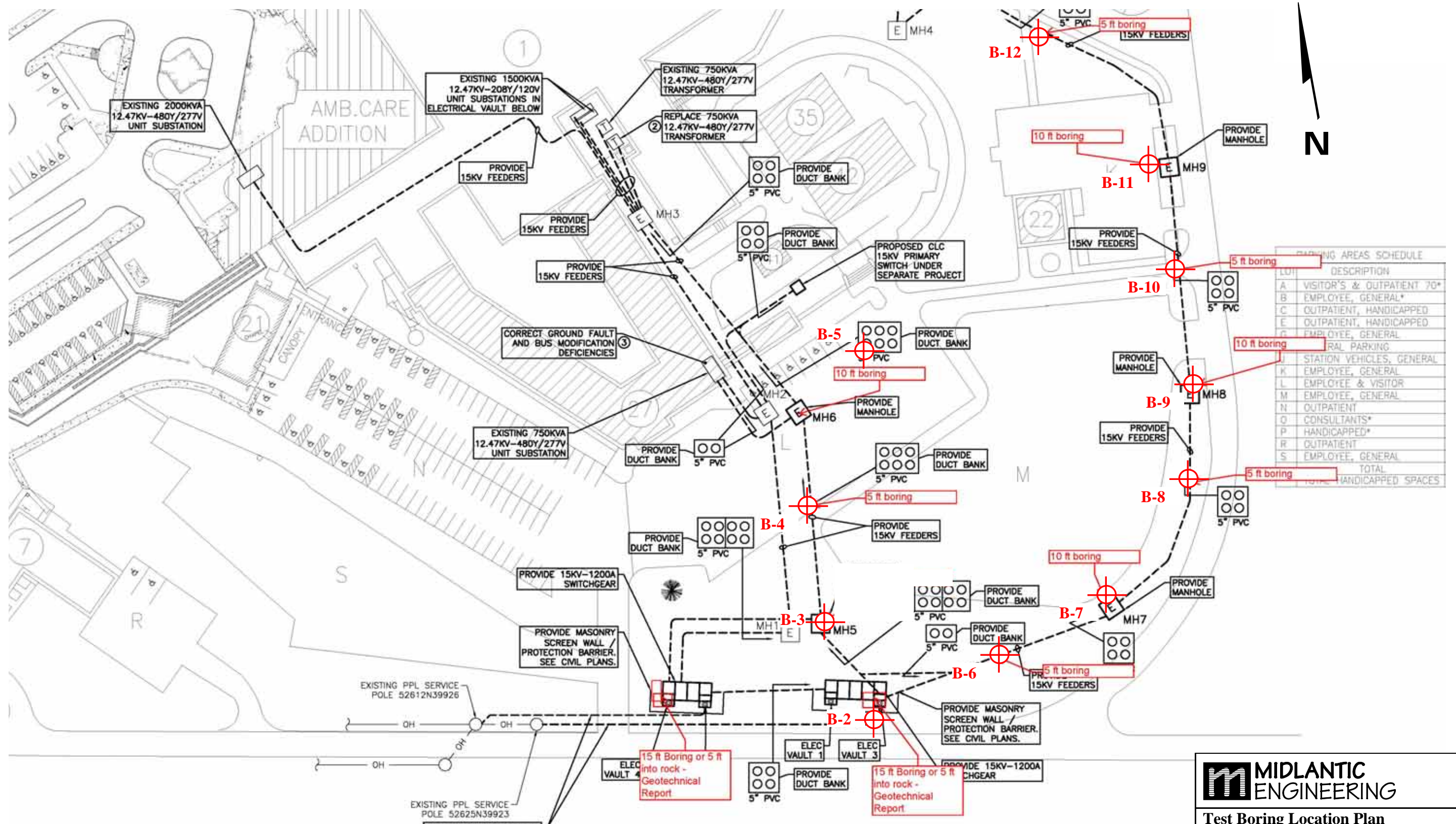
Date:

04/02/14

Project No.:

14031

Sheet No.



NOTE:

Boring B-3 shown on plan was omitted due to underground utilities in the area.

LEGEND:

 = Test Boring Location



MIDLANTIC
ENGINEERING

Test Boring Location Plan

VA Hospital – FCA Electrical Deficiencies
Wilkes-Barre, PA

Project:
14031

Date: 04/02/14

Scale:
n.t.s.